

THE  
*Feminin<sup>e</sup> Monarchi<sup>e</sup>,*  
OR  
THE HISTORI  
OF BEE'S.

SHEWING  
*Their admirable Natur<sup>e</sup>, and Propertis;  
Their Generation and Colonis;  
Their Government, Loyalti, Art, Industri;  
Enimi<sup>s</sup>, VVars, Magnanimiti, &c.*

TOGETHER  
With the right Ordering of them from tim<sup>e</sup> to tim<sup>e</sup>;  
and the sweet<sup>e</sup> Profit arising ther<sup>e</sup>of.

*Written out of Experienc<sup>e</sup>*

By

CHARLS BUTLER, Magd.

Plaut. in Trucul. Act. 3. Sc. 6.

*Pluris est oculus testis unus, quam auris decem.*

OXFORD,

Printed by WILLIAM TURNER, for de  
Author. M.DC.XXXIV.



Quatuor  
pum ordi-  
nes.

Princeps.

Duces.

Plēbs.

Inertes fuci.



*Miraris Arte conditas mirà domos,  
Opesque regales in his reconditas?  
SOLERTIA ET LABORE fiunt omnia.*

Des' cur'ous buildings frange wit rieest treasur',  
Not witout Caus, to soom dco' Wonders seem':  
But dey, wit greater Caus, dos' Wonders Causes,  
[Bæ's WIT and INDUSTRI] may Wonders deem':

Des' dco' mak' dos' no' Wonders in respect:  
For wat wil not INDUSTR'US WIT effect?

1300:96 C.B.





TO THE QUEEN'S  
MOST EXCELLENT  
MAJESTY.

MADAM,



*He most ancient and \* in. \* C.1. n. 48.*

*vincible Monarch of the Earth saluteth You : Who though shee bee, by divin<sup>e</sup> right, of entir<sup>e</sup> and absolut<sup>e</sup> pouer, commanding many Myriads of both<sup>e</sup> sexes; yet doo<sup>t</sup>h shee humbly subject hir stat<sup>e</sup> unto a subject Princess<sup>e</sup>. By whom<sup>e</sup>, in beauti<sup>e</sup>, majesti<sup>e</sup>, temperanc<sup>e</sup>, chastiti<sup>e</sup>, prudenc<sup>e</sup>, taciturniti<sup>e</sup>, and o<sup>t</sup>her Princ<sup>e</sup>ly feminin<sup>e</sup> graces, shee marveileth to see hir self surpassed, that erst woont ther<sup>e</sup>in to surpas, all other Creatur<sup>e</sup>s of hir sex.*

*This Excellenci<sup>e</sup> and Preëminenc<sup>e</sup>, though it may seem<sup>e</sup> soomwhat to derogat<sup>e</sup> from hir digniti;*

† C. 1, n. 1.

yet is shee so far from envying it, that, in Admi-  
ration and honour ther<sup>e</sup>of, shee freely yeeldeth hir  
self and hir Subjects, their labour and the sweet<sup>e</sup>  
fruits ther<sup>e</sup>of (most<sup>e</sup> necessary for the helth and  
delight, as wel of † Princes as People ) to Your  
Graces pleasur<sup>e</sup> and command. Thus much the  
Writer heer<sup>e</sup>of (who knoweth most<sup>e</sup> of hir mind<sup>e</sup>,  
and hath, for the publik good, published these  
mor<sup>e</sup> than admirable Secrets ) is hold<sup>e</sup> in hir be-  
half to testifi<sup>e</sup> : hir self ( as best becometh her )  
useth few woords; beeing mor<sup>e</sup> redy to perform,  
than to promis<sup>e</sup> hir benefits to the thankful Re-  
ceivers.

Your Majesti's

humbly devoted

CHARLS BUTLER.



# DE PREFACE TO DE READER.



E great Naturalist, to expref de excellenci of  
de natur<sup>e</sup> of Bē's, fait<sup>e</sup> thus: *Inter omnia in-* Plin. Nat. hist.  
*fecta principatus Apibus. & jure principia ad-* l. 11. c. 5.  
*miratio; folia ex eo genere hominum causa ge-*  
*nitio.* [Of all *Insecta* de Bē's ar eief, and

wortily to bē most<sup>e</sup> admired, bēing de on<sup>ly</sup>  
ly tings of dat kind<sup>e</sup>. wie ar bred for de behoof<sup>e</sup> of men.]  
De latter part of wie saying, aldowg de delicat<sup>e</sup> Silk-worm  
hav<sup>e</sup> in som hotter Climats disprooved; (for in de colder  
Countris, sue as is our Iland of Britain, I doubt mē, sē  
wil never qit cost: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> is heer<sup>e</sup> to bē entertained  
on<sup>ly</sup> of dem, dat dō<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> respect deir pleasur<sup>e</sup>, dan deir  
profit; and dō<sup>e</sup> content demselvs wit de beholding of deir  
qaint wōrk, not expecting any furdre recompens<sup>e</sup> for deir  
expens<sup>e</sup> and pains) yet must sē need<sup>e</sup>s confes de former, and  
wer<sup>e</sup> soever sē mōst<sup>e</sup> de ingenious and laborious Bē's, yeeld<sup>e</sup>  
de precedenc<sup>e</sup> to her, as to hir Better. For de fruit of de  
Silk-worm servet on<sup>ly</sup> to cōver de body; but de fruit of  
de Bē's to nurris and cur<sup>e</sup> it: dat is to bē applyed outward-  
ly, dis to bē bot<sup>e</sup> outwardly & inwardly received: v. dat for  
cromlines and conveniency, dis for hēlt and necessity. But,  
to omit comparison, de wōrk and fruit of de little Bē is so  
great and wonderful; so cōmly for order and beawty, so ex-  
cellent for Art and wilddom, and so ful of pleasur<sup>e</sup> and profit;  
dat de contemplation der<sup>e</sup>of may wel beserm<sup>e</sup> an ingenious  
natur<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> (not witout caus) ar de Bē's called de  
Muses Birds: *Apes, cum causa, Musarum dicuntur volucres.*

Var. 10. p. 3. 22

Var. 1. 3. c. 15.

## The Prefac<sup>e</sup> to the Reader.

Nat. hist. L. 11.  
cap. 9.

De loov of wie did so raviſh *Aristomachus* and *Philiscus*; dat, as *Plini* reportet, dey wer<sup>e</sup> pleased to spend most<sup>e</sup> of deir tim<sup>e</sup> in dis pleasing busines. *Ne quis* (sait hee) *miretur amore earum captos Aristomachum Solensem, duode sexaginta annis nihil aliud egisse; Philiscum vero Thasum in desertis apes colentem, Agrium cognominatum: qui ambo scripsere de his.* *Aristotle* towgt his *Historia animalium* unperfect, unles hee had inserted a Tract of de Natur<sup>e</sup> of Bē<sup>e</sup>s: of wie hee discorset mor<sup>e</sup> at larg<sup>e</sup>, dan hee dō<sup>e</sup>t of any oder living creatur<sup>e</sup>. *Plini* lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup>, in his *Naturalis Historia*, is very copious in dis argument. Besid<sup>e</sup>s wom<sup>e</sup>, divers oders hav<sup>e</sup> written der<sup>e</sup> of: as *Columella*, *Varro*, *Palladius*, *Averroes*. Yea de learned and grav<sup>e</sup> Faders of de Cyre [*S. Ambros<sup>e</sup>*, & *Isidor<sup>e</sup>*] hav<sup>e</sup> towgt it a Subject fit for deir Pens. Unto wie I migt ad infinit oders of later tim<sup>e</sup>s, bot<sup>e</sup> in *Latin* and *Englis*.

But de many yeer<sup>e</sup>s experiments and observations, wie dō<sup>e</sup>t great Bē<sup>e</sup>-masters [*Aristomachus* & *Philiscus*] had left in writing to posterity; Tim<sup>e</sup>, ah! injurious Tim<sup>e</sup>, hat buried in oblivion. And for de rest, dat ar extant, dey sēm<sup>e</sup> unto mē to rely<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> upon de relation of oders, dan any certain knowledg of deir own. Notwithstanding, der<sup>e</sup> ar scattered in dem, specially in *Aristotle* and *Plini*, among many feined and frivolous conceipts, sōm tru<sup>e</sup> and profitable not<sup>e</sup>s: wie, bēing found agreable to experienc<sup>e</sup>, I hav<sup>e</sup> hee<sup>e</sup> and der<sup>e</sup> in dis Treatis, as de matter requirēt, for Ornament and Authority, inserted. But de later Writers, imitating de Ancient wer<sup>e</sup> dey towgt good, eōsing sōm of deir directions, and refusing oders, dō<sup>e</sup>, for de most<sup>e</sup> part, unluckily ligt upon de woors: so dat, bēing compared, dey ar no<sup>e</sup> way mateable unto dem; wom<sup>e</sup>, by de advantag<sup>e</sup> of tim<sup>e</sup>, dey migt hav<sup>e</sup> surpassed. Among wie *Georgius Pictorius* a learned Pysician deservet best; as having taken most<sup>e</sup> pains in perusing de ancient Autors, & gadering deir matter into his metod. Wom<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> *T. H.* of *London*, translating wōrd for wōrd into *Englis*, as wel as hee coold<sup>e</sup>, concealing de Autors nam<sup>e</sup>, adventured to publis in his own nam<sup>e</sup>. Des<sup>e</sup> and de lik<sup>e</sup>, wen a Seollar hat tōrrowly red; hee tinket himself tōrrowly instructed in des<sup>e</sup> mysteris: but wen hee cōmet abroad, to put his reading in practic<sup>e</sup>; every silly woman is reddy to derid<sup>e</sup> his learned ignoranc<sup>e</sup>. Wer<sup>e</sup>-



## The Prefac<sup>e</sup> to the Reader.

Wer<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, considering hou great de vertu<sup>e</sup> and efficac<sup>y</sup> of de fruit of Bē's is, bot<sup>e</sup> for de preserving, and restoring of mans hēlt; v. l. towg<sup>e</sup> it not amis to spend som by-tim<sup>e</sup>, *V. c. 10. p. 3.* for my recreation, in searcing out deir Natur<sup>e</sup> & Propertis, deir Helps & Hindrances; dat I mig<sup>t</sup> know hou to dō<sup>e</sup> good unto dem wie ar so good for us, and wat is de du<sup>e</sup> and rige ordering of des<sup>e</sup> deligtful, profitable, & necessary Creatur<sup>e</sup>s. And having (to my contentment, dowg to my cost) in som sort obtained my desir<sup>e</sup>, I was incited (even by de rul<sup>e</sup> of Cariti) to communicat<sup>e</sup> dat to my Neighbour s and Countrymen, wie I hav<sup>e</sup> sinc<sup>e</sup> found so beneficiall to my self: so dat de Reader may nou frēly reap de fruit of dat, wie de Autor hat dē<sup>r</sup>ly sown unto him.

*Aristotle* entreating. of de brēding of Bē's, professet himself \* uncertain of deir sex: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, (willing, in dis \* *De generat.* uncertainty, to grac<sup>e</sup> so wōrdy a Creatur<sup>e</sup> wit de wōr- *an. l. 3. c. 10.* dyer title) hē every wer<sup>e</sup> callet deir Gōvernour, Baer- *Vide c. 42. n. 2.* *ad. Rex.* As many as followed him, (searcing no farder dan *c. 11.* hē did) wer<sup>e</sup> content to say as hē said. So dat I am enforced (unles I wil eōs<sup>e</sup> rader to offend in *rebus*, dan in *vocibus*) by deir leav and din<sup>e</sup> (learned Reader) to strain de ordinary signification of de wōrd *Rex*; and, in sue places, to translat<sup>e</sup> it *Queen*: sit de mal<sup>e</sup>s hē<sup>r</sup> ber<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> sway at all: dis bēing an *Amazonian* or *feminin* kingdom. *v. c. 4. n. 2, 11, & 25.*

In distinguishing de tim<sup>e</sup>s of de yē<sup>r</sup>, I us<sup>e</sup> de Astronomi- call moonts, as most<sup>e</sup> naturall and fitting to my purpos. *v. V. c. 3. n. 37.* Wer<sup>e</sup> not<sup>e</sup>, dat by de nam<sup>e</sup> of eae<sup>e</sup> moont, is commonly understood de first day of de sam<sup>e</sup> moont, (nam<sup>e</sup>ly, wer<sup>e</sup>soever dis Preposition *At*, it set befor<sup>e</sup> it) except on<sup>e</sup>ly wer<sup>e</sup> it followet *In*, or *After*; or oderwis<sup>e</sup> de sens dō<sup>e</sup>t plainly sēw dat it is spoken of de wōl<sup>e</sup> Moont.

Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> (for your satisfaction) perused dis Book<sup>e</sup>; you nēd<sup>e</sup> not afterward sēk<sup>e</sup> far for any ting der<sup>e</sup>in, wer<sup>e</sup>of you doubt: de *Index* of de Eapters, [or Contents of de Book<sup>e</sup>]; and of de Marginall Not<sup>e</sup>s, [or Contents of de Eapters] wil reddily direct you. For example, If you wōld<sup>e</sup> know de Splætting of Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, or de manner of Hiving Bē's; looking into de *Index* of de Eapters, you fall perceiv<sup>e</sup> de

### *The Prefac<sup>e</sup> to the Reader.*

de on<sup>e</sup> to appertein to de Tird, and de oder to de Fift: and running over de Contents of eider Eapter, you shall find<sup>e</sup> de first to bee de Tent Not<sup>e</sup>, and de oder de 53. Den turning to des<sup>e</sup> Marginall Not<sup>e</sup>s in de said Eapters, you hav<sup>e</sup> in de Text over against dem your desir<sup>e</sup>.

Not<sup>e</sup> also, dat wer<sup>e</sup> as you hav<sup>e</sup> in de Margin (wit des<sup>e</sup> Marginall Not<sup>e</sup>s, certain References unto oder places of de Book<sup>e</sup>, for furdre explanation of dos<sup>e</sup> places against wie dey stand; *V.* signifyet *vide*, or *See*: *C.* wit his number, de Eapter: and *N* wit his number, de Marginall Not<sup>e</sup>. But if *N.* follow *V.* witout *C*; den doe't it not<sup>e</sup> scem<sup>e</sup> Not<sup>e</sup> of de sam<sup>e</sup> Eapter.

I am out of doubt, dat dis Book<sup>e</sup> of *Bee's* wil, in his Infanc<sup>e</sup>, ly<sup>e</sup> hidden in obscuriti; as de Book<sup>e</sup> of *Trop's* and *Figur's* did, for a wil<sup>e</sup>, go<sup>e</sup> unregarded, witout friends or acquaintanc<sup>e</sup>: but as dat did by little and little insinuat<sup>e</sup> it self into de loov and liking of many Skool<sup>e</sup>s, yea of de Universiti it self, wer<sup>e</sup> it hat been bot<sup>e</sup> privatly and publikly red; [a favour, wie dis sever<sup>e</sup> Morder doe't seldom affoord to hir own Eildren, lest haply see soold<sup>e</sup> seem<sup>e</sup> too fond over dem;] so dis wil in tim<sup>e</sup> travel into de most<sup>e</sup> remot<sup>e</sup> parts of dis great Kingdom of Great *Britain*, and bee entertained of all sorts, bot<sup>e</sup> learned and unlearned: aldowg de *Muses Birds* ar fittest for de *Muses*: and de knowledg of deir long-hidden Secrets was eiesly publifed for de *Muses* friends. *Quibus me, quicquid sum, & studia mea dico.* WOTTON,  
*Mai 11. 1623.*

CHARLS BUTLER.

---

### DE PRINTER to de READER.

**H**E dat wil bee fully satisfyed, in all points, concerning de Ortograpi of dis Book<sup>e</sup>, wit de grounds and Reasons der<sup>e</sup> of; let him read de Englis Grammar. In de mean spac<sup>e</sup>, he may tak<sup>e</sup> notic<sup>e</sup>, dat de Aspirat<sup>e</sup>s [*e, d, g, k, p, f, t, w*] ar nothng els, but de simple Consonants, [*c, d, &c.*] wit de Aspiration *h*: (wie is signified by de daf toorow de Consonant) and dat de *E* silent or quiescent, wie yeldet no<sup>e</sup> sound, but servet on'ly to produc<sup>e</sup> de Vouel precedent, is (for de Readers eas) noted wit a different Karakter: to wit, lik<sup>e</sup> an inverted Comma. *Vale.*



## Ad Authorem.

**Q**ua natura Apibus, qua membra, scientia, sensus,  
 Virtutes, atas, ingenium, pietas;  
 Qua statio, & sedes, soboles, examina, tellus,  
 His hac condendi promptus ubique modus;  
 Qua princeps, populus, regimen, respublica, mores,  
 Qua sint arma, hostes, praelia, castra, duces;  
 Quam celeri campos gressu, sylvasq; peragant;  
 Qua cellas fingunt arte, labore replent;  
 Quam profint hominum generi caelestia dona,  
 Utque magis profint, quo moderanda modo;  
 Per te, miranda hac levium spectacula rerum  
 [Mystica, tot seclis clausa] reclusa patent.  
 Aut à consiliis Apibus, Butlere, fuisti;  
 Aut à consiliis est Apis ipsa tuis.

**W**En I had view'd dis Common-welt of Bee's,  
 Observ'd deir Liv's, deir Art, and deir Degre's;  
 As hou, besid' deir painful Vulgar on's,  
 Dey hav' deir Princ', deir Captains, and deir Dron's;  
 Hou dey Agree; hou temp'rately dey Feed';  
 Hou cur'ously dey Build'; hou east'ly Breed';  
 Hou ser'ously deir Bus'nes dey intend;  
 Hou stortly dey deir Common-good defend;  
 Hou tim'ly deir Provis'ons ar provided;  
 Hou orderly deir Labours ar divided;  
 Wat Vertu's patterns, and wat grounds of Art,  
 Wat Pleasur's, and wat Profits dey impart;  
 Wen des', wit all dos' oder tings I mind',  
 Wie in dis Book', concerning Bee's, I find';  
 Mee tinks, der' is not half dat woort in Mee,  
 Wie I hav' apprehended in a Bee.

Great God Almighti'! in dy pretty Bee's  
 Min' Ey (as written in small letters) see's  
 An Abstract of dat Wisdom, Pon'r, and Loov,  
 Wie is imprinted on de Heav'ns abov  
 In larger Volum's; for deir eys to see,  
 Dat in sue little prints behold' not De.

And in dis Woorkmanship, oh Lord! of din<sup>e</sup>,  
I prais dy *Wisdom*, and dy *Pow'r* divin<sup>e</sup>.

And *Prais* deserv's dis *Autor*: wo hat eol<sup>e</sup>  
So wel his Tim<sup>e</sup>s of Leisur<sup>e</sup> to dispo<sup>t</sup>;   
And in dat *Recreation* to deligt,  
Wie honour *God*, and us advantag<sup>e</sup> migt.  
For, sinc<sup>e</sup> our human<sup>e</sup> weaknes dco't requir<sup>e</sup>,  
Dat in our serion<sup>e</sup>st *Labours* wæ retir<sup>e</sup>;  
(Becaus unles de String bæ scoontim<sup>e</sup> slak,  
De strongest Bow wil hav<sup>e</sup> a fæble bak)  
Wat *Recreation* better can besit  
Our grav<sup>e</sup> *Divin's*, dan (wen de *Holy Writ*  
Is laid asid<sup>e</sup>) in *Gods* great Book<sup>e</sup> of *Cre'tur's*  
To read his *Wisdom*, and deir us'ful *Natur's*?

Dus dco't our *Autor*: And, not on'ly dus;  
But (lik<sup>e</sup> his *Bee's*) mak's hoonni too for us:  
And is contented, dat (to help us triv<sup>e</sup>)  
Wæ soold<sup>e</sup> partak<sup>e</sup> de profit of his *Hiv<sup>e</sup>*.  
For wie [my *sar*] I tank him: and for dos<sup>e</sup>  
De *Muses Birds*; wof<sup>e</sup> natur<sup>e</sup> heer<sup>e</sup> hæ sow's.  
And mauger sue as wil his *Pains* contemn,  
De *Muses* dus, by mæe, dco<sup>e</sup> honour dem.

GEORG<sup>e</sup> WITHER.

Ad Authorem historię de Apibus.

**M**agna Veronensis molitor capta, perennis  
Quò sit: tolle pari te Stagirita modo:  
Enumerans plenis tot uterque animalia libris,  
Quot quis Naturam vix gennisse putet.  
Nil opus est, BUTLERE, tibi conamine tanto;  
Sufficit ad laudes una Melissa tuas.

IN IPSIUS LIBRUM.

**F**enquàm dissimilis sit Liber hic Api!  
Quovis illa riget frigoris impetu:  
Hic nullum metuit; ne rigidissimi  
Censoris: numeris nepotè qui omnibus  
Felix, utilibus dulcia miscuit.

S. W.



To his ingenious Friend M<sup>r</sup> CHARLES

BUTLER *Author of de Femini-  
nin Monarchs.*

**D**E Wonders in dis Book<sup>e</sup> dou doo<sup>st</sup> relat<sup>e</sup>  
Of Bæ's strang<sup>e</sup> Natur's, and deir wel rul'd Stat<sup>e</sup>,  
At first (I must confes<sup>s</sup>) mæ<sup>r</sup> fanci's seem'd:  
And for no<sup>t</sup> reall tru<sup>e</sup>'ts I dem esteem'd.  
But wen I had mad<sup>e</sup> tryall of de sam<sup>e</sup>;  
O! hou I den 'gan earg<sup>e</sup> my self wit<sup>h</sup> blam<sup>e</sup>?  
Of credenc<sup>e</sup> not so void befor<sup>e</sup>, as nou  
Fill'd wit<sup>h</sup> delight: by wis I wœn doo<sup>e</sup> von  
My self dy Skollar: and tod' world profes<sup>s</sup>  
My debt to dæ, [lov, honour, tankfulnes.]

And des<sup>e</sup> dy strang<sup>e</sup>, yet tru<sup>e</sup>, Discoveris  
O'd' *Muses* Birds admired Secrecis,  
To after-ages fall proclaim dy nam<sup>e</sup>,  
So as no<sup>t</sup> Pen need<sup>e</sup> giv it furd<sup>r</sup> sam<sup>e</sup>.

Let dis Applaus [pledg of du<sup>e</sup> lov] from mæ  
(Dowg der's no<sup>t</sup> need<sup>e</sup> of it) accepted bæ.

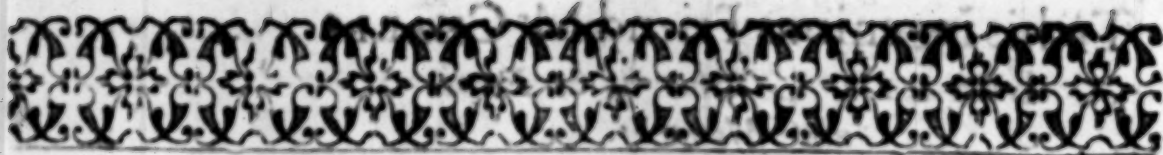
*De tru<sup>e</sup> loover of dæe and din<sup>e</sup>  
Experiences, FR. CARLET.*

*Ad CAROLUM BUTLER.*

**B**UTLER, 'tis strang<sup>e</sup>: dy Bæ's wer<sup>e</sup> never known  
Ambit'ous; yet hav<sup>e</sup> got a † triple Croun.  
Hou many of *Rom's* scarlet Conclav<sup>e</sup> striv<sup>e</sup>,  
In vain, to eang<sup>e</sup> deir Honours for dat Hiv<sup>e</sup>,  
Wer<sup>e</sup> in dy Cre<sup>r</sup>ur's nestle? Sue as des<sup>e</sup>  
Envi<sup>e</sup> de Crouns, not Labours, of dy Bæ's.  
Dy Studi<sup>s</sup>, BUTLER, equaliz<sup>e</sup> deir Pains:  
If dey hav<sup>e</sup> Crouns, I wis dæ far<sup>e</sup> deir Gains.

JOHN HAMMOND.

*† Prop<sup>e</sup> Urban de  
S. non living,  
gives free  
Bæ's in his  
Arms, his free-  
croun'd Miller  
Cresting over  
dem. Bzovius.*



## The Contents of this Book<sup>e</sup> in ten Chapters.

**D**E first, of de Natur<sup>e</sup> and Propertis of Bæ's, & of deir  
QEN<sup>e</sup>.

De second, of de Bæ-garden, and Seats for de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s.

De third, of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, and de Dressing of dem.

De fourt, of de Bræding of Bæ's, and of de Dron<sup>e</sup>.

De fift, of deir Swarming, and de Hiving of dem.

De sixt, of deir Woorke.

De sevnt, of deir Enimi<sup>e</sup>s.

De eight, of Fæding dem.

De nin<sup>e</sup>, of Remov<sup>e</sup>ing dem.

De tent, of de Fruit and Profit of dem.

### De Contents of de Capters in deir Marginall Not<sup>e</sup>s :

#### Of de first Capter.

Bæ's yeela<sup>e</sup> great profit wit small cost.

Bæ's hav<sup>e</sup> a Common-well. 4.

Bæ's always loyall to deir Sov<sup>e</sup>raign. 6.

Bæ's endur<sup>e</sup> not governours, but a Monar-  
ch. 7.

De description of de QEN<sup>e</sup>-bee. 9.

Bæ's hav<sup>e</sup> also inferiour Governours or Cap-  
taines. 10.

Hæ is ar known by peculiar marks. 11.

De parts of a Bæ. 13.

Hæ two Weapons. 20.

Stinging present deat to Bæ's. 22.

Hæ and Feders came de Bæ's to sting. 25.

Fustian, Leder, and Velvet naugt among  
Bæ's. 27.

De Bæ's in deir anger aym at de hed. 28.

Wen any is stung, de companie must bee gon.  
29.

De Speer<sup>e</sup> of it self perceit deeper wen de

Bæ is gon. 32.

How to prevent de pain and swelling. 33.

Wæt things de Bæ-master must avoid. 35.

De sin propertis of a Bæ-master. 36.

De fittest tim<sup>e</sup> to stir about Bæ's. 38.

How to bee armed wen de Bæ's ar angry. 39.

Bæ's dangerous to Cattel. 41.

De Bæ's Senses. 42.

Deir Vertues. 47.

Fortitud<sup>e</sup>. 48. Prudenc<sup>e</sup> and knowledg. 49.

Temperanc<sup>e</sup>. 51. Justic<sup>e</sup>. 55.

Chastit<sup>e</sup>. 56. Cleynesse. 57.

De Bæ's propertis supernaturall. 58.

De ag<sup>e</sup> of Bæ's. 59.

De differenc<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> de yung Bæ's & old<sup>e</sup>.  
De ag<sup>e</sup> of soon<sup>e</sup> kild wit cold<sup>e</sup>. 64.

How to reviv<sup>e</sup> dem. 65.

De Bæ's excellencis. 66.

Bæ's, a chief exemplar of de divin<sup>e</sup> power and  
wisdom. 67.



## De Contents of de second Capter.

- Of five things requisite in a Bee-garden, de first in VIRGO tri' wader de Bee's wil liv. 51.  
 it, dat it bee nig at hand. 1.  
 2 Dat it bee safely fenced from Cattel and Tri' dem again in LYRA 54.  
 Wind's. 2.  
 3 Dat it bee sweet. 6.  
 4 Neither very cold in Winter, nor very hot De first Jarp wader in CAPR. Jut de Bee's in.  
 in Soommer. 7.  
 A grassy ground is best, but kept moist & dry. 8. De first fair day in PISCES, set de Bee's at  
 5 Beset with tree's and bushes. 9. libert's. 67.  
 Two sorts of Seats. 10. Nou dres deir Trowgs. 68.  
 De siz' of Stool's. 14. Clens' de Stool's. 69.  
 How de Stool's should bee set. 15, 16, 17, 20, 21 And feed' or drive leight Stalls. 70.  
 Annus Climactericus. 18. De second chief Robbing. 11m' is in ARIES. 72.  
 De Bee's Register. 19. In TAURIUS, remove' de Bars. 73.  
 In GEMINI, de Winter-door's. 74.

## De Contents of de third Capter.

- Two sorts of Hiv's. 1.  
 Strawn Hiv's with deir inconveniencies and Divers opinions of de Breeding of Bee's. 1.  
 remedies. 2. Hoonu-bee's ar Femal's. 2.  
 Wicker Hiv's with deir inconveniencies and De Dron' is de Mal'-bee'. 3.  
 remedies. 3. Divers reasons proving de Dron' to bee de  
 mal'. 4.  
 De fasion of Hiv's. 5. De breeding of Wasps by Dron's. 8.  
 De siz' of Hiv's. 6. De breeding of Dori by Dron's. 9.  
 De Pruning of Hiv's. 9. Aristotles objection answered. 11.  
 De Spraying or spleeting of dem. 10. Wen de Bee's begin to breed. 12.  
 De making of de Cap, and of de Spleet's. 11. De first breed' ar Femal's. 14.  
 De Seasoning of de Hiv's. 12. De Bee-seed' is first turned into a worm. 16.  
 Hiv's always to bee wel Hackled. 16. De Worm being dead, groweth to de Jap' of  
 a Bee', and den lives again. 17.  
 How to mak' a Hackle. 17. De breeding of de Ladi-bee's. 18.  
 De Cap of two sorts. 18. Wen de Dron's ar bred. 19.  
 De Belt or gart. 23. De Mal'-bee's ar subject to de Femal's. 23.  
 De dubble Hackle. 24. Wen de Bee's leave breeding, and beat away  
 deir Dron's. 24.  
 De Hiv's always close cloomed. 25. De Bee's compared to de Amazons. 25.  
 De Gat' or Soommer-door'. 29. (36. Soomtime de Bee's cast out even de wit' Ce-  
 De Door'-post's, and de use of dem. 30. pens. 31.  
 De Winter-door', or Wicket. 31. How to order de Bee-hiv's toorrowout de year'.  
 De Bar. 33. De Settle. 35. De Moonts and Quarters of de Mellifluous Tern'ly redding of Dron's a good sign'. 32.  
 How to order de Bee-hiv's toorrowout de year'. 37. Soomtime it is good to help de Bee's in dis  
 year'. 37. Woorke. 35.  
 In GEMINI set de Door's wide open. 39. De Dron's pot. 36.  
 To mak' de Bee's swarm. 41.  
 To keep' dem from swarming. 42.  
 How and wen to kil de Dron's. 44.  
 De chief Robbing. 11m'. 46.  
 To keep' de weaker Hiv's from Robbing. 47. De parts of a swarm. 1.

## De Contents of de fowrt Capter.

## De Contents of de fift Capter.

When you may see de Queen-bee. 2.  
 Many Dron's in a Swarm a good sign. 4.  
 Swarming-wether. 6.  
 De Swarming-hours. 7.  
 Rad' Swarms. 9. Lat' Swarms. 10.  
 Blak-berris Swarms ar seldom to bee kept. 11.  
 Ov' prim' Swarm woot' twa after-swarm. 13.  
 Fir' sign's of de first swarming. 17.  
 De sign's of present swarming. 18.  
 To ly' foot' continually is a sign' dey wil not  
 swarm. 19.  
 De remedies and means to mak' dem swarm.  
 21.  
 What is to bee doon to dos', dat by no means,  
 wil swarm. 22.  
 De sign's of after-swarm. 26.  
 De Bee's Musik. 28.  
 In de Bee's Song ar de grounds of Musik. 32.  
 De manner of deir swarming. 34.  
 De prim' swarm beeing broken, de next may  
 call, and swarm wthin de eight day. 35.  
 What us' der' is of Tinging de Swarm. 37.  
 What to doo' if de Swarm bee wayward. 38.  
 When dey ar to bee Hived. 43.  
 How to fit de Hive to de Swarms. 45.  
 How to remedy a Disproportion. 46.  
 Better to under-hiv' a Stall, dan to over-hiv'  
 him. 47.  
 Three things requisite to Hiving. 48.  
 What de hiver must doo'. 53.  
 De manner of Hiving. 54.  
 Fewer means of Hiving a Swarm. 55.  
 How to hiv' a Swarm wether soever. 56, &c.  
 De Swarm is alway to bee kept togeder, lest  
 de Bee's kil on' an oder. 66.  
 De swarm to bee set neer' de lighting-plac. 67.  
 What to doo' if a swarm part. 68.  
 Uniting of Swarms is profitable. 69.  
 De manner of Uniting. 70.  
 De capses of a Swarm going hom' again. 79.  
 How to stay dem. 80.  
 Set not a Swarm neer' an oder's hiving-plac'.  
 De time when dey fall. 44.  
 What to doo' when de swarm is nu' hived. 82.  
 How to set it on his seat. 84.  
 How to use it in de morning. 85.  
 Foul wether de first day doo't mue disoor-  
 rag' a swarm. 86.  
 Foul wether continuing doo't mak' it droop'  
 and dis'. 87.

How to prevent de drooping and deat' of a  
 swarm. 89.  
 How to cure a drooping Swarm. 90.

## De Contents of de sixt Eapter.

Bee's most' industrious creatur's. 1.  
 In tree moonts dey cannot work. 2.  
 All de year' after, dey los' no' run'. 3.  
 Three fruits of Bee's labour. 4.  
 De first, and ground of all is Wax. 5.  
 How Wax is gadered and wrowgr. 6.  
 How you may see de working of de Coms. 7.  
 How mue Wax dey bring at one'. 8.  
 De admirable Architectur' of deir Coms and  
 Cels. 9.  
 De Dron'-coms. 10. (11.  
 De Queen's cels ar built single in divers places.  
 Wax is gadered on' ly in few' moonts. 15.  
 Hoonni [de second fruit] is gadered in nin'  
 moonts. 16.  
 Two sorts of Hoonni. 17.  
 How Ambrosia or gres hoonni is gadered. 18.  
 Ambrosia is de Skadons food', as water deir  
 drink. 19.  
 Dis Ambrosia is commonly taken for Wax. 23.  
 W'ie errour is disprooved by sens. 24.  
 By reason. 25. And by autoriti. 26.  
 How de pur' Nectar is gadered. 27.  
 Two sorts of Nectar. 29.  
 Liv'-hoonni of two sorts. 30.  
 De finest Ordinary is a kind' of Virgin-  
 hoonni. 31.  
 All Hoonni coarser or finer, according' to de  
 soil. 32.  
 Nectar and Ambrosia mad' of many simples,  
 wether of eae moont yeeldet variets. 33.  
 Of Hoonni-dews. 40.  
 De Bee's woork most' earnestly in a Hoonni-  
 dew. 41.  
 What de Hoonni-dew is. 42.  
 (81) When de Hoonni dew is most' frequent. 43.  
 De time when dey fall. 44.  
 De Bee's gader but of on' kind' of flour in  
 on' voyag'. 49.  
 Dey gader Hoonni out of poyson. 50.  
 What flor' of Hoonni a Stall may hav'. 51.  
 Bee's hav' necessary us' of Water. 52.  
 Chiefly for deir breed'. 53.



De making of de Watring-plac<sup>e</sup>. 54.  
 Bee-trowgs in Gardens profitable. 56.  
 De form and siz<sup>e</sup> of a Bee-trowg. 57.  
 Soomtim<sup>e</sup> dey Water in de Street<sup>s</sup>. 61.  
 And after a four, all about de garden 62.

## De Contents of de sevnt Eapter.

De Bee's Enimi's ar many. 1.

1. De MOUS 2.

Remedis against de Mous. 3.

2. De Wood-pecker. 4. 3. Sparrow. 5. 6. Hor-  
 net. 9. 8. Mos. 18. 9. Snail. 19. 10. Emet. Houtoreffor<sup>e</sup> Bee's to lif<sup>e</sup>. 62.

21. 11. Spider. 22. 12. Toad. 23. 13. Frog. 24

4. De TITMOUS. 6.

De subtil practi<sup>c</sup> of de Titmou<sup>s</sup>. 7.

5. De SIVALLOW. 8.

Remedis against de Titmou<sup>s</sup> and Swallow. 9.

7. De W<sup>A</sup>P. 11.

W<sup>h</sup>en Jee feed<sup>e</sup>t upon Bee's. 12.

W<sup>h</sup>en Jee steale<sup>t</sup> hoon<sup>s</sup>. 13.

W<sup>h</sup>en dey wear away. 14.

In wat year<sup>e</sup> de Wasps ar few. 15.

In wat year<sup>e</sup> dey abound. 16.

Remedis against de Wasps. 17.

14. De EE<sup>e</sup> de Bee's greatest Enimi. 25.

Robbing or figting of Bee's, in Winter and  
 Sommer, but litte. 26.

In de Spring mor<sup>e</sup> earnest. 27.

De most<sup>e</sup> spoil is mad<sup>e</sup> in Harvest. 28.

W<sup>h</sup>at Stalls ar most<sup>e</sup> subject to Robbing. 29.

W<sup>h</sup>at Bee's ar de Robbert. 30.

Hou dey begin de fray. 31.

De description of de Bee's Battel. 33.

In de Battel is heard a sound lik<sup>e</sup> a Drum &  
 a Flut<sup>e</sup>. 34.

De assault of de Enimi. 35.

De defens<sup>e</sup> of de besieged. 36.

De exerci<sup>s</sup> of de Defendants: W<sup>h</sup>en de Enimi  
 retret. 38.

De Wasps lik<sup>e</sup> Vulturs. 39.

De Battel ended, dey burr<sup>e</sup> dey dead. 40.

De second assault of de Enimi. 41.

W<sup>h</sup>en de tru<sup>e</sup> Bee's yeeld<sup>e</sup>, dey go<sup>e</sup> w<sup>it</sup> de Con-  
 querours. 42.

To prevent Robbing. 44.

And to stay it, if you find<sup>e</sup> it in tim<sup>e</sup>. 45.

W<sup>h</sup>en it is too lat<sup>e</sup>, and wat is den to bee doon.

Robbing hurtful also to de Theev<sup>s</sup>. 47.

In wat year<sup>e</sup> Robbing is most<sup>e</sup> ris<sup>t</sup>. 48.

15. De WEDER. 52.

In Soommer, Heat hurtet de Bee's. 53.

In W<sup>h</sup>inter de Sun-Jin<sup>e</sup> in frost and snow. 54.

Also de Eastern wind<sup>s</sup> and great frosts. 56.

De rain rottet de Hiv<sup>s</sup>. 57.

De greatest los by weter is in de Spring: for  
 den infinit<sup>e</sup> multitud<sup>e</sup> ar beaten down, laden  
 and weary, w<sup>it</sup> storms and wind<sup>s</sup>. 59.

At de rising of a Cloud dey post<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup>. 60.

Houtoreffor<sup>e</sup> Bee's to lif<sup>e</sup>. 62.

De wind<sup>s</sup> causet many to bee drowned. 63.

FUR De last and woorst Enimi of all. 67.

## De Contents of de eigth Eapter.

In seven moon<sup>s</sup> de Bee's spend of de stok. 1.

Three sort<sup>s</sup> of Swarms diversly provided. 2.

De first on<sup>l</sup>y is to lee fed. 5.

Stoks cut of proof<sup>e</sup> never to be feed. 6.

Tis year Swarms in Virgo, by nois and  
 weigt. 8.

Tis again in Pisces or Aries 9.

Feeding profitable. 10.

De Bee's Food<sup>e</sup>. 11.

Publik feeding. 12.

Privat feeding, by Com and by Can<sup>e</sup>.

An artificall Can<sup>e</sup>. 15.

De manner of Feeding. 16.

Car<sup>e</sup>les feeding is starving. 17.

De first tim<sup>e</sup> of Privat feeding. 19.

De second feeding-tim<sup>e</sup>. 20.

De third feeding tim<sup>e</sup>. 21.

## De Contents of de nin't Eapter.

Remoov<sup>e</sup> always in fair weter. 2.

Not in Winter. 3. Nor in Soommer. 4.

De Autumn and Spring ar fit tim<sup>s</sup> for Re-  
 moving. 5.

Libra de best moon<sup>s</sup> in all de year<sup>e</sup>. 6.

W<sup>h</sup>en to Remoov<sup>e</sup> a Swarm. 7.

De tim<sup>e</sup> of de day, & manner of Remooving. 8.

De usuall manner of Remooving. 9.

W<sup>h</sup>ere is fit for poor<sup>e</sup> Stalls. 10.

Hou a Stall is to bee carried. 11. & 12.

W<sup>h</sup>at to doo<sup>e</sup> w<sup>h</sup>en dey ar brought hom<sup>e</sup>. 13.

And wat w<sup>h</sup>en dey ar seated. 14.

De

## De Contents of de tent Capter.

### Part. I. Concerning de taking of de Coms.

- De first kind of Vindemiation. 1.
- De best tim<sup>e</sup> for killing Bee's. 2.
- Wat Stalls ar to bee taken. 3.
- De manner of killing Bee's. 4.
- A moov<sup>e</sup> able Pit. 5.
- De Bee's beeing ded, how de Hiv<sup>e</sup>. 6.
- De second tim<sup>e</sup> of Vindemiation. 7.
- De tim<sup>e</sup> and manner of Driving Bee's. 8.
- Dis Driving of Bee's unprofitable. 9.
- An oðer kind of Driving. 12. at two tim<sup>e</sup>s. 13.
- How to reviv<sup>e</sup> lost J<sup>e</sup>s ar eilled in driving. 18.
- A third kind of Vindemiation. 19.
- Excellence used at two tim<sup>e</sup>s. 20.
- Wat part to bee excelled is uncertain. 21.
- Excellence ancient, but not profitable. 22.
- Specially for our Countre. 25.

### Part 2. Concerning de trying of Hoonni & Wax, and de making of Met.

- De Coms to bee divided into free parts. 1.
- Necessary Instruments beeing first provided. 2.
- De dressing of de first part for Hoonni in two  
Foot's. 3.
- De first Foot for fin<sup>e</sup> Ordinary Hoonni. 4.
- Or for Virgin-hoonni, w<sup>h</sup>ic is most fin<sup>e</sup>. 5.
- Two sorts of Virgin-hoonni. 6.
- De second Foot for coarst Hoonni. 8.
- De dressing of de first part in on<sup>e</sup> Foot. 9.
- De vulgar Hoonni grossly handled. 10.
- De Working of Hoonni, & how to help it. 11.
- Divers Countreys yeeld<sup>e</sup> divers kind's of Hoon-  
ni. 12.
- How to know good Hoonni. 13. (w<sup>h</sup>ic. 14.
- Good Hoonni, w<sup>h</sup>ic standing, waxet hard and  
De best of de Hoonni is in de bottom. 15.
- De dressing of de second part for Met. 16.
- How to mak<sup>e</sup> de Met-liquor in two Foot's. 17.
- Two sorts of Hydromel [Med<sup>e</sup> & Met x-  
glen.] 18.
- W<sup>h</sup>en de liquor is strong enough for Med<sup>e</sup>. 19.
- Wat proportion of Water to Hoonni. 20.
- How and how long de Must must bee brewed. 21.
- De Receipt of Spices. 22.

- De making of Met xglen. 24.
- De Queen's Met xglen. 25.
- De dressing of de third part for Wax. 26.
- First boile it w<sup>h</sup>ic water. 27.
- Den strain it by pressing. 28.
- Next mak<sup>e</sup> de Wax into Balls. 29.
- Last of all, melt it, and cast it in a mold. 30.
- And keep<sup>e</sup> de Cak<sup>e</sup> from cracking. 31.
- How to know good Wax. 32.

### Part. 3. Concerning de vertu's of Hoonni, Met, and Wax.

- De Propertis and vertu's of Hoonni. 1.
- Against bot<sup>e</sup> outward and inward griefs. 2.
- For w<sup>h</sup>om Hoonni is best. 3.
- Englis<sup>e</sup> Hoonni. 4. (m. 6.
- De different operations of raw & boiled Hoon-  
Two ways to clarifi<sup>e</sup> hoonni. 7.
- De Quintessenc<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni. 8.
- De vertu's of it. 9.
- De making of it. 10.
- De vertu<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni in Confections. 11.
- Marmalad mad<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni. 12.
- Marepan<sup>e</sup> 13. Preserves. 14.
- Conserve. 15. Syrups. 16.
- Hoonni to bee preferred befor<sup>e</sup> Sugar. 17.
- Hoonni good in outward Medicins. 18.
- A sal<sup>e</sup> for an old<sup>e</sup> sor<sup>e</sup>. 19. An oðer. 20.
- De Propertis and vertu's of Med<sup>e</sup> and Me-  
xglen. 21.
- Met muc<sup>e</sup> used of de ancient Britains. 22.
- W<sup>h</sup>enc<sup>e</sup> Met, Med<sup>e</sup>, and Met xglen have  
deir nam<sup>e</sup>s. 23.
- De Propertis and vertu's of naturall Wax. 24.
- Artificiall Wax. 25.
- To mak<sup>e</sup> w<sup>h</sup>ic Wax. 26.
- To mak<sup>e</sup> red Wax. 27.
- To mak<sup>e</sup> green<sup>e</sup> Wax. 28.
- Oil of Wax. 29.
- De vertu's of it. 30.
- De making of Oil of Wax. 31.
- De vertu<sup>e</sup> of Wax in compound Medicins. 32.
- A Cer<sup>e</sup>clot. 33. (34.
- A Cer<sup>e</sup>clot to refres<sup>e</sup> de Sinews and Muscles. 34.
- A Cer<sup>e</sup>clot to comfort de stomak. 35.
- A Cer<sup>e</sup>clot for de Worms. 36.
- A sal<sup>e</sup> for a green<sup>e</sup> wound. 37. An oðer. 38.





# DE FEMININ MONARKI,

OR  
DE HISTORI OF BEE'S.

CAP. I.

Of de Natur<sup>e</sup> and properti<sup>s</sup> of Bee's, and of  
deir Queen<sup>e</sup>.



Mong all de Creatur's wie our bountiful  
God hat mad' for de us' and servic' of  
man; in respect of great profit wit' small  
cost, of deir ubiqiti or beeing in all  
Countri's, and of deir continuall labour  
and comly order, de Bee's ar most to  
bee admired.

For first, wit' de provision of a Hiv' and soom little car'  
and attendanc', (wie need' bee no hindranc' to oder busines, <sup>Bee's yealds</sup>  
but rader a deligtful recreation amid de sam') dey bring in <sup>great profit wit'</sup>  
stor' of swæet' delicat's, most hol'soom bot' for meat and <sup>small cost.</sup>  
medicin'. *Fructus apum ab omnibus desideratur & queritur* Ambrosius  
*nec pro personarum diversitate discernitur, sed indiscretâ sui cap. 21.* Hexamer. l. 5.  
*gratiâ Regibus pariter ac Mediocribus aequali suavitate dul-*  
*tescit: nec solum voluptati, sed etiam saluti est.* And an oder <sup>Plin. nat. hist.</sup>  
saith, *Mille ad usus vita laborem tolerant & opera conficiunt* l. 11. c. 5.

B

and

Quint. Decla-  
matione 13.

and an oder, *Ad plurimum inchoatus, valitudinum remedi-  
um mel est, & presentissima medicina*: as dey wel know, wo  
know de rar<sup>e</sup> vertu's of Honni and Wax: a tast<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of I  
wil giv you in de last Capter.

3  
Every Coun-  
trei fit for  
Bee's.

Secondly, wer<sup>e</sup> as *non omnis fert omnia tellus*, from Coun-  
trei yeeldet on<sup>e</sup> fruir, from an oder; from beret on<sup>e</sup> grain,  
from an oder; from brædet on<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup> of Cattel, from an o-  
der; der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>e</sup> ground, (of wat natur<sup>e</sup> soever it bæ, weider  
it bæ hot or cold<sup>e</sup>, wet or dry, hil or dal<sup>e</sup>, wood-land or  
campian, meddow, pastur<sup>e</sup>, or earable; in a woord, weider it  
bæ battle or barren) wie yeeldeth not matter for de Bæ<sup>e</sup> to  
woork upon.

3  
Bee's abhor  
idleness.

Plin. nat. hist.  
l. 11. c. 5.

And tirdly, in deir labour and order at hom<sup>e</sup> and abroad  
dey ar<sup>e</sup> so admirable, dat dey may bæ a pattern unto men,  
bot<sup>e</sup>, of de on<sup>e</sup> and de oder. For unles dey bæ let by we-  
der, weaknes, or want of matter to woork on, deir labour  
never ceaset. In admiration wer<sup>e</sup> of, on<sup>e</sup> lait, *Quos effi-  
cacie industriaq, tanta comparemus nervos? Quas vires? Quos  
ratione medius silina viros?* And for deir order, it is sue, dat

4  
Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> a  
common welt.  
Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 5.

dey may wel bæ said to hav<sup>e</sup> a Common-welt, sinc<sup>e</sup> all dat  
dey doo<sup>e</sup> is in common, without any privat respect. *Nihil  
norunt nisi commune*: Dey woork for all, dey wate for all,  
dey figt for all: in deir privat qarels, wen dey ar from de  
Hiv<sup>e</sup> or common treasury, houssoever you us dem, dey wil  
not resist, if by any means dey can get away. † *Cum ruri sint,  
nec sibi invicem, nec ullis aliis nocent; ut vera opud suos alveos  
pugnant acerrime*. Deir dwelling and dyet ar common to  
all alik<sup>e</sup>: dey hav<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> common car<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> of deir welt and  
yung on's: *Sola in omni genere inhumanum commune  
omnibus sobolem habent, unam omnes intolunt mansuonem, u-  
nans patria clauduntur limine, in commune omnibus labor,  
communis cibus, communis operatio, communis usus, & fru-  
ctus est.*

5  
Deir woorking,  
wateing, figt-  
ing, dwelling,  
dyet, welt, and  
yung on's ar  
all in common.

† Arist. hist. a-  
nim lib. 9.  
cap. 40.  
\* Ambr. Hex. l.  
5. c. 21. & Ba-  
sil. Hexam. Ho-  
mil. 8.  
Basil. ibidem.

And all dis under de government of on<sup>e</sup> Monark:  
*Et (quod maximum esse constat) sub Rege [Praefide Du-  
ceg.] manus omne suum officiumq, aggrediuntur*: of woin<sup>e</sup>,  
abov all tings, dey hav<sup>e</sup> a principal car<sup>e</sup> and respect,

looving



looving, reverencing, and obeying Her in all things: *Mira*

*plebis circa eum observantia: cum procedit una est: totum exa-*

*men circa eum conglobatur: cingit, protegit, cerni non patitur.*

*Præterea Regem non sic Egyptus & ingeni*

*Lydia, nec populi Parthorum aut Medus Hydaspes*

*Observant: rege incolumi mens omnibus una est:*

*Amisso rapere fidem; constructaq; mella*

*Diripuerunt ipsa, & crates solvere favorum:*

*Illi operum custos, illum admirantur; & omnes*

*Circumstant fremitu denso, stipantq; frequentes;*

*Et sæpe attollunt humeris, & corpora bello*

*Obiectant, pulchramq; petunt per vulnera mortem.*

If sœ go<sup>t</sup> fœrt<sup>t</sup> to solac<sup>t</sup> hir self, (as sœmtim<sup>t</sup> sœ wil) many  
of dem attend her, garding hir person befor<sup>t</sup> & behind<sup>t</sup>: dey  
wie eom fœrt<sup>t</sup> befor<sup>t</sup> her, ever nou and den returning, and  
looking bak, and making wit all an extraordinari noys, as if  
dey spak<sup>t</sup> de languag<sup>t</sup> of de Knight Marsals men: and so away  
dey fly<sup>t</sup> togeder, and anon in lik<sup>t</sup> manner dey attend her bak  
again. Dis I may say, becaus I hav<sup>t</sup> sœn<sup>t</sup> it, and oders sitens  
hav<sup>t</sup> fundry tim<sup>t</sup>s observed: aldowg de Pilosoper bæ of an

oder mind<sup>t</sup>: *Reges, sœt hæ, nunquam foris visuntur, nisi cum*

*migrantur. Reges nunquam prodeunt foras, vel ut pascantur, vel*

*alia causâ, nisi universa cum plebe: & sic cum pergunt, Rex ipse*

*forte aberravit; omnes inquirere; odorantq; sagaci persequi,*

*donec inveniant, accepimus. If by hir voic<sup>t</sup> sœ bid dem go<sup>t</sup>,*

dey swarm<sup>t</sup>: if bæing abroad sœ dislik<sup>t</sup> de weder, or lig-  
ting-plac<sup>t</sup>, dey qikly return hom<sup>t</sup> again: wil<sup>t</sup> sœ eærct<sup>t</sup>

dem to battel dey figt: v. wil<sup>t</sup> sœ is wel, dey ar eærful about  
deir woork: if sœ droop<sup>t</sup> and di<sup>t</sup>, dey wil never after enjoy  
deir hom<sup>t</sup>; but eider languisder<sup>t</sup> til dey bæ ded too, or yeel-

ding to de Robbers<sup>t</sup>, fly<sup>t</sup> away wit dem †: *Rege mortuo*

*maeret plebs ignava, non cibos convellit, non procedit, tristi tan-*

*tum marmure glomeratur circa corpus ejus.*

Bee's always

loyall to deir

Soveraign.

Nat. hist. l. 11,

c. 17.

Vag. Georg.

Hist. an. l. 9.

cap. 40.

Hist. l. 1. c. 4.

Vid. c. 7. n. 35.

Vid. c. 7. n. 27.

V. c. 7. n. 42.

Nat. hist. l. 11.

cap. 17.

7

Bee's endure no

government,

but a Monarch

V. c. 5. n. 46. &

day

47.

8  
A memorable  
experiment.

day dey carri her foort<sup>e</sup> eider ded or dedly wounded. Concerning wie matter, I wil heer<sup>e</sup> relat<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> memorable experiment. "Two swarms being put togeder, de Bæ<sup>s</sup> on bot<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>s</sup>, as deir manner is, mad<sup>e</sup> a murmuring noys, as bëing "discontented wit<sup>e</sup> de suddain congres of Strangers: but "knowing wel dat de mor<sup>e</sup> de merrier, de safer, de warmer, "yea, and de better provided; dey wer<sup>e</sup> qikly mad<sup>e</sup> friends. "And having agreede wie Qeen<sup>e</sup> scold<sup>e</sup> reign, and wie "scold<sup>e</sup> di<sup>e</sup>, tæe or fowr Bæ<sup>s</sup> browgt on<sup>e</sup> of dem down be- "twæ<sup>n</sup> dem, pulling and haling her as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> leading "her to execution: wie I by eanc<sup>e</sup> perceiving, got hold<sup>e</sup> of "her by de wings, and wit<sup>e</sup> muc adoo<sup>e</sup> took<sup>e</sup> her from dem. "After a wil<sup>e</sup> (to sæ wat woold<sup>e</sup> coom of it) I put her into "de Hiv<sup>e</sup> again: no sooner was sæ among dem, but de ru- "mult began afres, greater dan befor<sup>e</sup>: and presently dey "fel togeder by de ears, fierc<sup>e</sup>ly figting and killing on<sup>e</sup> an "oder, for de spac<sup>e</sup> of mor<sup>e</sup> dan an hour<sup>e</sup> togeder: and by no<sup>e</sup> "means woold<sup>e</sup> ceas, until de peor<sup>e</sup> condemned Qeen<sup>e</sup> was "browgt foort<sup>e</sup> slain, and laid befor<sup>e</sup> de doo<sup>r</sup>. Wie don, de "strif<sup>e</sup> presently ended, and de Bæ<sup>s</sup> agreede wel togeder.

Soomtim<sup>e</sup> wen on<sup>e</sup> swarm is put to an oder, dowg dey doo<sup>e</sup> not figt, yet wil dey not agree of deir eoyc<sup>e</sup> in two or tæe days, keeping their Qeen<sup>s</sup> clos<sup>e</sup> on bot<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>s</sup>. But den all dis wil<sup>e</sup> dey never bæ at qiët day nor nigt, nor onc<sup>e</sup> offer to woork, until on<sup>e</sup> of dem bëing deposed, dey bæ united in de oder. *Vide plura super hac re c. 5. n. 69. 70. 71.*

Lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> if de old<sup>e</sup> Qeen<sup>e</sup> bring foort<sup>e</sup> many Princes (as sæ may hav<sup>e</sup> six or seven, yea soomtim<sup>e</sup> half a scor<sup>e</sup> or mor<sup>e</sup>, wie superfluiti Natur<sup>e</sup> affoordet<sup>e</sup> for mor<sup>e</sup> sur<sup>e</sup>ti<sup>e</sup>, in eas<sup>e</sup> soom miscarri) den, lest de multitud<sup>e</sup> of Rulers sheold<sup>e</sup> distract de unstable Commons into factions, witin two days after de last swarm, yea soomtim<sup>e</sup> (wen unkind<sup>e</sup> weder keepest him in over-long) even befor<sup>e</sup> hæ coom foort<sup>e</sup>, you fall find<sup>e</sup> de superfluous Princes ded befor<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: I hav<sup>e</sup> taken eigt of dem up togeder browgt out of on<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wen two at least wer<sup>e</sup> alreddy gon foort<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> deir swarms. And 1633 (as I received from a good hand) der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> bred in on<sup>e</sup> hiv<sup>e</sup> no les dan 17: on<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of wen foort<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> de prim<sup>e</sup> swarm,



I.

swarm, 5 wer<sup>t</sup> browgt out ded fowr days befor<sup>e</sup> de Cast-  
 ling rof, oder fiv<sup>e</sup> cam<sup>e</sup> foor<sup>t</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> de Castling, and de next  
 day fiv<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>t</sup> browgt out ded: and yee on<sup>e</sup> remain-  
 ed, wie called de next day: *Reges plures inchoantur ne desunt*  
*postea ex iis soboles cum adulta esse cepit, concordis suffragio*  
*seterrimos necant, ne distrabant agmina.* For de Bee's abhor us  
 wel Poliarki<sup>e</sup>, as Anarki<sup>e</sup>, God having sewed in dem unto  
 men, an expres pattern of A PERFECT MONAR-  
 KI<sup>e</sup>, DE MOST NATURALL AND ABSOLV<sup>T</sup>  
 FORM OF GOVERNMENT.

Nat. Hist. l. i. cap. 16.

Οὐκ ἄρα δὲν πολυκίεον, εἰς κόλον ἔσται.

Hom. Il. α.

De Qeen<sup>e</sup> is a fair and stat<sup>e</sup>ly Bee<sup>e</sup>, differing from de vul-  
 gar bot<sup>e</sup> in shap<sup>e</sup> & coollour: hir bak is all over of a brigter  
 broun: hir belly even from de top of hir fangs, to de tip of  
 hir train, is of a sad yellow, somwat deeper dan de rieest  
 gold<sup>e</sup>. Sæ is longer dan a Honny-Bee<sup>e</sup>, by on<sup>e</sup> tird part,  
 dat is, almost an ine long: sæ is also bigger dan a Honny-  
 Bæ<sup>e</sup>; but not so big as a Drqn<sup>e</sup>, aldowg somwat longer: hir  
 hed proportionable, but dat it is mor<sup>e</sup> round dan de little  
 Bee's, by reason hir fangs bee<sup>e</sup> sorter: hir tung not half so long  
 as deirs: for wer<sup>t</sup> as dey gader wit<sup>h</sup> de on<sup>e</sup> Nectar, wit<sup>h</sup> de  
 oder Ambrosia; v. sæ hat no need<sup>e</sup> touse<sup>r</sup> eider, beeing to bee  
 maintained, as oder Princes; by de labour of hir subjects;  
 hir wings of de sam<sup>e</sup> siz<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> a small Bee<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup>, in  
 respect of hir long body, dey sæm<sup>e</sup> very fort, resembling  
 rader a cloak dan a gown; for dey reae but to de middle of  
 hir train or neder part: hir legs proportionable, and of de  
 coollour of hir belly, but hir two hind-legs mor<sup>e</sup> yellow: hir  
 neder part so long and half so long as hir upper part, mor<sup>e</sup>  
 picked dan a small Bee's, having in it four joynts or parti-  
 tions, & in eae joynt a golden bar, in stead of dofs<sup>e</sup> t're silver  
 rings wie oder Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> at der<sup>e</sup> t're partitions. De spær<sup>e</sup>  
 sæ hat is but little, and not half so long as de oder Bee's:  
 wie, lik<sup>e</sup> a Kings sword<sup>e</sup>, is born rader for sew and auto-  
 rity, dan for any oder us<sup>e</sup>. For it belonget to hir subjects as  
 wel to figt for her, as to provid<sup>e</sup> for her. *Plin<sup>i</sup> writet<sup>h</sup> thus* Nat. hist. l. 11.  
 doubtingly of it: *Non constat inter authores, Rex nullamne* cap. 17.

De description of de Qeen<sup>e</sup> bee.

V. c. 6. m. 2. 2. 2.

Nat. hist. l. 11. cap. 17.

Of the Natur<sup>e</sup> and properties of Bee's, C.I.

Hist. an. l. 5. c.  
Plin. Nat. Hist. l. 11  
Nat. hist. l. 11  
c. 16.

Hexam. Ho-  
mil. 8.

Hexam. l. 5.  
v. 21.

10  
Bee's have also  
inferiour Go-  
vernours or  
Captains.  
11  
We are known  
by peculiar  
marks.

Nat. hist. l. 11  
cap. 17.

Plin. Nat. hist.  
l. 11. c. 5.

sola habeat aculeum, maiestate tantum armatus; an dederit  
eum quidem natura, sed usum ejus illi tantum negaverit: illud  
constat imperatorem aculeo non uti. But Aristotle doth truly  
approve de later opinion, as certain: Reges aculeos habent,  
sed non utuntur: quocirca carere eos aculeis nonnulli existi-  
mans. Plini describet dem dus, Omnibus forma semper agre-  
gia, & duplo quam ceteris major, penna breviores, crura recta,  
ingressus celsior, in fronte macula quidam diademate candi-  
dus: Multum etiam nigro à vulgo differunt. And St Basil  
dus: Qui à natura principatum in omnes obtinet, magnitudi-  
ne, forma, mansuetudine morum ceteris omnibus antecellit. Est  
enim & ipse Rex aculeo praeitus spiculus, armatus: at nun-  
quam irritatur ad ultionem, nunquam utitur illo. To wot<sup>n</sup> S.  
Ambrose doth accord: Apibus autem Rex natura claris for-  
matur insignibus, nam magnitudine corporis praestet & specie,  
tum (quod in Rege praecipuum est) morum mansuetudine: nam  
etsi habeat aculeum, tamen eo non utitur ad vindicandum. If  
you desire to see this starry Prince, read cap. 5. n. 34. De  
breeding of her you may see c. 4. n. 18. Beside their Sovereign, the Bee's have also subordinat  
Governours and Leaders, not unfitly resembling Captains  
and Coronels of Soldiers: For difference from the rest, they  
have for their Crest a tuft of tassel, in some coloured yellow,  
in some murrey, in manner of a plum: the lower of some turn  
downward like an Ostre-feder, others stand upright like a  
Horn-top. And of both sorts some are greater and some less, as  
if they were degrees of dost dignities among them. In all or-  
der respects they are like to the vulgar. Def. I think as they say  
Plini meaneth, when he saith, Circa Regem satellites quidam,  
lictoresq; assidua custodes autoritatis. In less than a quarter of  
an hour you may see three or four of them come forth of a  
good stall: but chiefly in Gemini, before their continuall la-  
bour hath worn their ornaments. So that he might well say,  
Rempublicam habent, consilia, ac duces. All who heidat seri-  
ously considereth, must with admiration acknowledg that  
singular wisdom, order, and government in them, wie in no  
other creatur, man only excepted, (if yet to be excepted)  
is to be found.

Aristotle



Aristotle maketh two sorts of Bē's, de one (which is best) sort, divers-coloured, and round; de oder long, lik' unto wasps. *Optimum genus apum quæ breves, varia, & in rotunditatem compactiles; secunda quæ longa & vespiis similes.* And in an oder place he putteth a difference between wild' and tam' saying, *Differant inter se apes parentibus nata urbanis, & quæ rustico montanorum, victu educatis prodierint: sunt enim hæ sylvestres horridiores aspectu, & iracundiores, & minores; sed opere & labore præstantiores.* Wom' Plini followeth almost verbatim: saying, *Apes sunt etiam rustica sylvestresq; horrida aspectu, multo iracundiores; sed opere & labore præstantiores. Urbanarum duo genera: optima breves, varia, & in rotunditatem compactiles; deteriores longa, & quibus similitudo vesparum: etiamnum deterrima ex his pilosa.* But these differences my experience hath not found: neither doe I see how they can bee; seeing de swarms of tam' Bē's doe often flie into trees, and so becom wild'; & de swarms of wild' Bē's ar not seldom found, and put into hiv's. Indeed de wild' ar more angry dan de tam': but dat is because dey ar les used to de company of men. Moreover, der' is some difference in de bignes of Bē's: For dey dat ar loaded seem' greater & longer dan dose dat ar leer': also de Nympts, v. when dey com first abroad, ar not grown' to deir full bignes wie after ward dey hav', and de old' on's doe wider, and becom little again, v. Lik' wif' in de first tree ages dem colours also doe varie: for in deir middle age dey ar brown, wer' as befor' dey ar' more pal', v. and at de last dey turn whitif again, v. But these ar differences of Bē's in de same stall, and not of one stall from an oder, since der' divers sorts ar in every stall.

De severall parts of a Bē hav' deir severall uses.

Hir Horns growing in de middle of hir forehead, wif' two joynts, on' close to de hed, de oder towards de middle, (so dat she can put dem forth at full length when she wil, and draw dem in again close to hir hed) ar de proper organum of the sence of feeling; by wie, wif' de least touch, de Bē suddenly sente't any tangible object: and der'for' dey serv' to

giv

12  
Two sorts of  
Bee's.  
Hist. l. 9. c. 27.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
c. 18.

V. c. 4. n. 20.

V. n. 60.

V. c. 4. n. 17.

V. n. 60.

13  
De parts of a  
Bee.

14  
Hir Horns.

giv<sup>e</sup> warning in de dark, and wen *ſee* is buſi, of any obvious thing, qik or ded dat mi<sup>g</sup>t offend her.

15  
*Hir Eyl.*

Hir two *Eek*'s being transparent, lik<sup>e</sup> Lanthorn, doe<sup>t</sup> ſerv, dowg immovable, in ſteed of Eys: *t*orrow wie de ſpecies of things viſible ar conveyed to de common Senſe.

16  
*Hir Fangt.*

For gadering hir proviſion, *ſee* hat two instruments, [hir Fangs & hir Tung:] hir Fangs, in faſion of a pair of pincers, hang not, as de jaws of oder things, on<sup>e</sup> over an oder; but ſid<sup>e</sup>-way, on<sup>e</sup> againſt de oder, as is moſt convenient for hir uſes.

17  
*Hir tung, wiſt de parts of it*

Hir Tung is of dat lengt, dat hir mout cannot hold<sup>e</sup> it: but beeing dubbled between<sup>e</sup> hir Fangs under hir ein, it reaect to de nek. It is divided into *t*ree parts: wer<sup>e</sup> of de two outmoſt ſerv as a caſt to cover de *t*ird: wie beeing de eief, de Bæ<sup>e</sup> in hir woork puttet ſoort<sup>e</sup> beyond de oder, & drawet in again as *ſee* wil. And dis *t*ird part is lik<sup>e</sup> wiſ<sup>e</sup> parted into *t*ree: ſo dat der<sup>e</sup> ar fiv<sup>e</sup> in all.

18  
*Hir fowr wings*

To ſet deſ<sup>e</sup> instruments on woork, Natur<sup>e</sup> hat furniſhed her wit fowr Wings: wie, ſwifter dan de Eaſt-wind<sup>e</sup>, carri her into all de fowr Coaſts of de world; and denç<sup>e</sup> wit hir precious lading ber<sup>e</sup> her bak again, until hir inceſſant labour hat worn dem out. v. n. 60.

19  
*Hir Feet.*

Hir roug and deu-claw'd-Feet<sup>e</sup>, apt to tak<sup>e</sup> hold<sup>e</sup> at de fiſt toue, ar in number ſix: dat *ſee* may ſtand faſt upon fowr, wil<sup>e</sup> *ſee* uſet de oder two to wip<sup>e</sup> hir eys, hir wings, hir tung, or any oder part; and to convey de gadering of hir fangs to hir tig<sup>e</sup>s. v. c. 6. n. 18.

20  
*Hir two weapons.*

For hir defence<sup>e</sup> *ſee* is dubbly weaponed. Hir Fangs *ſee* uſet, wen *ſee* is not mue angry, againſt all *inſecta*: as oder Bæ<sup>e</sup>s, Dron<sup>e</sup>s, Wasps, &c. der<sup>e</sup> wit pineing and holding dem, commonly by de legs or wings, and ſoomtim<sup>e</sup> by de horns: but dis is rader a eiding, dan a figting, and a warn- ing, rader dan a puniſhment; dowg witall ſoomtim<sup>e</sup> *ſee* bend hir ſpeer<sup>e</sup> againſt dem, as if *ſee* woold<sup>e</sup> kil and ſlay.

21  
*Hir Fangs commonly uſed a- gainſt inſecta.*

22

*Hir ſpeer ſoomtim<sup>e</sup>.*

Hir ſpeer<sup>e</sup> *ſee* is very lot<sup>e</sup> to uſ<sup>e</sup>, if by any oder means *ſee* can liſt hir enemy, as knowing hou dangerous it is to hir ſelf: for if *ſee* canç<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> wit to ſtrik<sup>e</sup> any hard part, as de breſt



breſt or ſoulder, ſhe is enforced to leav hir ſpeer behind  
 her, and ſo ſhe killeth and is killed v. wit de ſam ſtrok. Yee v. n. 31.  
 wen de Bees ar very angry; as namely wen dey ar affaul-  
 ted wile a mulritude of robbers at onc, v. or wen in de  
 ſpring a hungry ſtall, fortaking his own hom, preſſet into  
 deir hiv, v. dey fall ſuddenly upon dem wit deir poypoined  
 ſpeer's: (*Apibus Natura Cuspides dedit, & quidem venena-* Nat. hiſt. lib.  
*tae*) but den dey mak fort woork. For by dat tim dey  
 hav put up deir weapons, ſoom di preſently: oders loſing  
 de uſt of deir wings, tumble on de ground lik mad tings,  
 until in a wil dey loſt deir liv's too: oders wen dey ar  
 wounded, run away in great haſt (as having deir errand)  
 eider drawing on de ground on or mo of deir legs, or dub-  
 bling deir neder part toward de ground, or turning de ſam  
 awry to de on ſid or de oder: but as many as ar ſtricken,  
 witin an hour after, wil not bee able to wag out of de plac:  
 and witin two or tree, at de moſt, dey wil bee qit ded. I  
 hav looked on, wil dus dey qikly cut of a wol ſtall, and a-  
 mong de reſt, making den no differenc, dey ſpared not de  
 Queen her ſelf. After dis manner doe dey deal wit de Dron's  
 at de tim of de yee, wen dey wil not oderwiſ be beaten a-  
 way. v. c. 4. n. 24.

But deir ſpeer's or ſtings dey uſe chiefly againſt tings of  
 oder ſort: [as men, beaſts, and ſouls] wie hav outwardly  
 ſoom offenſiv excrement, [as hair or feders] de roue wer-  
 of provoket dem to ſting: aldowg ſue ſtinging bee always  
 mortall to demſelvs, as anon is ſewed. v. For de ſkin  
 having received de ſting, holdet it ſo faſt, dat wen dey  
 wold bee gon, dey leav bot it and part of deir entrals  
 wie ar faſtned to it. *Aculeum apibus Natura dedit ventri-*  
*conſertum.* If dey ligt upon Poultry, aldowg deir deſir bee  
 to de qik, if dey can qikly com at it; yet wil dey put ſcoot  
 deir ſpeer's as ſoon as dey roue de feder: and if dey cane  
 to hit de hard part der of, de ſting ſticket faſt, as in de ſkin  
 and der for Goſt-wings ar nawgt to bee uſed in de hiving  
 of Bees.

Likwiſe, if dey ligt upon de hair of your hed or beard,  
 (ſav on'ly wen dey com hom loaden, or de weder is  
 cold)

24  
 De ſpeer's com-  
 monly uſed a-  
 gainſt oder  
 creature's.

25  
 Hair and fe-  
 ders cauſe de  
 Bee's to ſting.

v. n. 31.  
 Nat. hiſt. l. 12.  
 c. 18.

26  
Wool and wool-  
len doo<sup>t</sup> not of-  
fend dem.

27  
Fustian, Le-  
der, & Velvet  
naught among  
Bee<sup>s</sup>.

28  
De Bee<sup>s</sup> in deir  
anger aym at  
de hed

29  
When any is  
stung de com-  
pany must bee  
gou.

Psal. 118.

30  
De Bee<sup>s</sup> have  
de worst wen  
dey sting.

31  
Dey los<sup>t</sup> deir  
sting and en-  
trals, and con-  
sequently deir  
liv<sup>e</sup>.

cold<sup>e</sup>) dey wil sting, if dey can reaede skin: aldowg Wool and Woollen doo<sup>t</sup> not offend dem: and if bæing oderwis<sup>e</sup> angered, dey strik<sup>e</sup> deir Spær<sup>s</sup> in Woollen, dey can easly pul dem out again. But de nap of new Fustian displeaset dem, becaus it seemet hairy; and de stof is so fast, dat it holdet de sting: wer<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> sue apparrel is not fit among Bee<sup>s</sup>: as also Leder in Gloows or oderwis<sup>e</sup>: for as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey toue it dey wil strik<sup>e</sup>, if dey bæ any wit mooved: and deir spær<sup>s</sup> dey cannot recover again. Velvet in facing of hats or els- wer<sup>e</sup>, doo<sup>t</sup> tanger dem as mue as any ting: mak<sup>e</sup>-ing dem strik<sup>e</sup> as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey toue it: but it hat not pouer to hold<sup>e</sup> deir Spær<sup>s</sup>.

Wen dey ar angry, deir aym is most commonly at de hed, and chiefly about de eys, as knowing dat der<sup>e</sup> dey may doo<sup>t</sup> most<sup>e</sup> harm: for dat part swellet most<sup>e</sup> and longest: and yet I never heard dat any ever stung de very ey: as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> forbidden to toue dat tender part. But de bar<sup>e</sup> hand dat is not very hairy, dey wil seldom or never sting, unles dey bæ mue offended.

Wen you ar stung, or any in de company, yea dowg a Bee<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> stricken but your clod<sup>s</sup>, specially in hot weder, you wer<sup>e</sup> best bæ packing as fast as you can: for de oder Bee<sup>s</sup> smelling de rank savour of de poyson cast out wit<sup>e</sup> de sting, wil com about you as tik as hail: so dat fitly and liv<sup>e</sup>ly did hee expref de multitud<sup>e</sup> and fierc<sup>e</sup>nes of his eni- mi<sup>s</sup>, dat said, *Dey cam<sup>e</sup> about mee lik<sup>e</sup> Bee<sup>s</sup>.* Den is der<sup>e</sup> no way to appeas dem but flight: de mor<sup>e</sup> you resist, de fiercer dey ar. Dey ar lik<sup>e</sup> unto incorrigible frews: der<sup>e</sup> is no dealing wit dem but by patienc<sup>e</sup>: dowg wen dey sting dey ar sur<sup>e</sup> to hav<sup>e</sup> de worst. For de wound<sup>e</sup> endangeret nei- der list nor lim: two nigts sleep<sup>e</sup> wil tak<sup>e</sup> away de swelling, and two minuts de pain: unles it bæ in very rheumatik bo- dis: of wie sort I hav<sup>e</sup> known som so swollen and disfi- gured wit dat little strok<sup>e</sup>, dat you cold<sup>e</sup> scarc<sup>e</sup> know dem by deir favour in fiv<sup>e</sup> or six days after. But on de oder sid<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup>as de Wasp, Hornet, and Dor doo<sup>t</sup> sting often witout any hurt to demselvs; de Bee<sup>e</sup> never stinget but onc<sup>e</sup>, and den see leavet hir sting and entrals, mor<sup>e</sup> or les, behind<sup>e</sup> her,



her, *Animamq; in vulnere ponit. Intervent qua percusserint, quoniam sine intestini eruptione aculeus eximi non potest.* Virg. Georg. hist. an. l. 9. cap. 40.

For witin fowr and twenty hours after, or, if muc of hir entrals com forth<sup>e</sup> wit de sting, witin half dat tim<sup>e</sup>, see dyct. But de Speer<sup>e</sup> reteining lif<sup>e</sup> wen de Bæ<sup>e</sup> is gon, if it bæe not presently pulled our, wil wwork it self into de fles up to de hard end, and so caus de pain & swelling to bæe bot<sup>e</sup> greater and longer.

Der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> wen you ar stung, instantly wip<sup>e</sup> of de Bæ<sup>e</sup>, sting and all, and was de plac<sup>e</sup> wit your spittle: so fall you prevent bot<sup>e</sup> pain and swelling, wie oderwist noting but tim<sup>e</sup> can cur<sup>e</sup>: for de poyson is so subtil, dat it qikly piercet de fles, and de wound<sup>e</sup> so little, dat no Antidot<sup>e</sup> can follow after: and yet I hav<sup>e</sup> heard commended for a remedi, de juyce of Houf-læek<sup>e</sup>, of Ru<sup>e</sup>, of Mallows, of Ivi, of a Marigold<sup>e</sup>.

leaf, of Holihok and Vineger, of Salt and Vineger, and divers oder tings. *Id malva peculiare est, ut imposita ictibus vesparum & apum, dolores lever.* Fern. Met. l. 6. cap. 4. *Scorpus vaccinum vesparum ictus sanat, & indito aceto tumores digerit.* Fern. Met. l. 5. cap. 27. Ru<sup>e</sup> drnken wit Win<sup>e</sup>, or rader wit Hydromel, or de leavs stamped wit Hoonni and Salt, and laid to de wound<sup>e</sup>, is good against stinging of Bæ<sup>e</sup>s, Wasps, Hornets, and Scorpions; *Doddens, l. 2. c. 83.*

*Verum hoc mihi præ ceteris probatur remedium: Ut primum se quis ictum senserit, aculeum adhuc epidermidi inhaerentem cum ipsa ape instanter abstergat (nam si paulisper sinatur, dum veram cutem penetraverit; vehementior inde, diuturnior, & sanatus difficilior evadet tum dolor tum tumor) dein, quam mox reddi potest, propria vel pueri vulnus urinâ malva folia sapinscule proluant; quod postea virgineo aliave melle fluido digitus circumlinat. Sed locus nequaquam fructuatur.*

But if dou wilt hav<sup>e</sup> de favour of dy Bæ<sup>e</sup>s dat dey sting de<sup>e</sup> not, dou must avoid sue tings as offend dem: dou must not bæe (1) uneast<sup>e</sup> or (2) uncleanly: for impuriti & Nutrifhes (demselvs bæing most<sup>e</sup> east<sup>e</sup> and neat) dey utterly abhor: dou must not com among dem (3) smelling of sweat, or having a stinking bret, caused eider troog eating of

Virg. Georg.  
hist. an. l. 9.  
cap. 40.

32  
De Speer<sup>e</sup> of it  
self piercet  
deper, wen de  
Bæ<sup>e</sup> is gon.

33  
How to prevent  
de pain and  
swelling.

34  
Noting but  
tim<sup>e</sup> can cur<sup>e</sup>  
deir stinging.

35  
What tings de  
Bæ<sup>e</sup>-master  
must avoid.

Leek<sup>s</sup>, Onions, Garleek<sup>e</sup>, and de lik<sup>e</sup>; or by any oder means: de noysomnes wer<sup>e</sup> of is corrected wit a cup of Bær<sup>e</sup>: dou must not bœ given to (4) surfetting and drunkennes:

\* Wie not on<sup>ly</sup> increaseth deir anger, (specially in hot weder, v. n. 38.) but increaseth oder to tak<sup>e</sup>

deir parts: and if by striving and striking you eane<sup>t</sup> to kil on<sup>e</sup>, de Bee<sup>s</sup> presently perceiving it by de strong smel of de humour (for fee smellet den as if fee had stung, v. n. 29.) wil bee so eager upon reveng<sup>e</sup>, dat by no means can dey bee pacified, until dey hav<sup>e</sup> de field.

36  
De six properti<sup>s</sup> of a Bee-master.

In a woord, dou must bœ east<sup>e</sup>, clenly, swæet<sup>e</sup>, sober, qüet, and familiar: so wil dey loov de<sup>e</sup>, and know de<sup>e</sup> from all oder.

37  
Saferto walk<sup>e</sup>, danto stand among Bee<sup>s</sup>.

At any tim<sup>e</sup>, wen noting hat angered dem, on<sup>e</sup> may bold<sup>e</sup>ly walk along by dem: but if hœ stand stil befor<sup>e</sup> dem wit in de spac<sup>e</sup> of a peare in de heat of de day, it is marveil but on<sup>e</sup> or oder spying him from de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wil hav<sup>e</sup> a cast at him.

38  
De fittest tim<sup>e</sup> to stir about Bee<sup>s</sup>.

If you hav<sup>e</sup> any ting to doo<sup>e</sup> about your Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, de fittest tim<sup>e</sup> is in de morning, wen de Bæ<sup>s</sup> ar new gon abroad; and in de ævning befor<sup>e</sup> dey bœ com in: for den de weder bœing cool<sup>e</sup>, and de ccompany few at hom<sup>e</sup>, dey ar not so apt to bœ qareling, unles dey bœ muc provoked. Lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> at oder tim<sup>e</sup>s of de day, wen de weder is cold<sup>e</sup>, wet, or windi, dey ar patient enoug.

39  
In de heat of de day dey ar most angry.

But about Noon<sup>e</sup> in hot weder, and specially wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> tasted of de Hoonni-dews, dey ar soon<sup>e</sup> angry, and very eager.

40  
How to bee armed wen de Bee<sup>s</sup> ar angry.

But wensœver you hav<sup>e</sup> occasion to trubble deir patience<sup>e</sup>, or to com among dem bœing trubbled; it is better to stand upon your gard, danto trust to deir gentlenes. For de saf<sup>e</sup> gard of your fac<sup>e</sup> (wie dey hav<sup>e</sup> most mind<sup>e</sup> unto) provid<sup>e</sup> a pur<sup>e</sup>-hood made<sup>e</sup> of coors<sup>e</sup> boulderling, to bœ drawn and knit about your collar: wie, for mor<sup>e</sup> saf<sup>e</sup>ti, is to bœ lined against de eminent parts wit Wollen clot. First, cut a peec<sup>e</sup> about an inc and a half broad, and half a yard long,



long, to reae round by de temples and for<sup>e</sup>-hed from on<sup>e</sup> ear to de oder: wie bæing sowed in his plac<sup>e</sup>, joyn unto it two fort pieces of de sam<sup>e</sup> bredt under de eys, for de balls of de eek<sup>s</sup>: and den set an oder piec<sup>e</sup> about de bredt of a filling against de top of de nos<sup>e</sup>: in steed of dis, you may use a Cypres Band or a Boulter: having a Hand-kerchief between<sup>e</sup> your for<sup>e</sup>-hed and it, to ber<sup>e</sup> it out from de skin, and your hat on your hed to hold<sup>e</sup> it fast. And if dey bæ so earnest, dat you fear stinging your hands, put on a pair of woollen cufs or gloves. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> on dis Helmet and Gantlets, as a man armed at all points, you may boldly deal wit dem, bæing out of de danger of deir poysoned speer<sup>s</sup>. At oder tim<sup>s</sup> wen dey ar not angered, a little piec<sup>e</sup> half a quarter broad to cover de eys & parts about dem may serv<sup>e</sup>: for den, dowg it bæ in de heat of de day, unles dey may strik<sup>e</sup> about de eys, dey car<sup>e</sup> not to strik<sup>e</sup> at all.

Unto Cattel, wie hav<sup>e</sup> not de reason by fligt or oderwis<sup>e</sup> to sav<sup>e</sup> demselvs, dey ar mor<sup>e</sup> dangerous. A Hors in de heat of de day looking over a hedg, on de oder sid<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of was a stall of Bæ<sup>s</sup>, wil<sup>e</sup> hee stood nodding wit his hed, as his manner is, becaus of de Fli<sup>s</sup>, de Bæ<sup>s</sup> fell upon him and killed him. Lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup>, I heard of a Tæm<sup>e</sup> dat streteing against a hedg, overtrew a stall on de oder sid<sup>e</sup>, and so two of de Horses wer<sup>e</sup> stung to deat. I doubt not but troog negligenc<sup>e</sup> many sue miscaunces hav<sup>e</sup> happened els- wer<sup>e</sup>. For dis ting hat bæen long sinc<sup>e</sup> observed by dat great Pilosoper *Necant* Arist. hist. anal. (sait hee) *vel maxima animalia istu sui aculei: jam equus* 9.c.40. *occisus ab apibus est.*

**A**Nd sue ar de sorts of Bæ<sup>s</sup>, wit deir integrall parts. Among wie, dowg der<sup>e</sup> deo<sup>e</sup> not appær<sup>e</sup> do<sup>e</sup> out- ward *Organa* of senting wie oder *Animals* hav<sup>e</sup>; nor is seen<sup>e</sup> in de hed dat inward principall<sup>e</sup> part, wie is de fountain and seat of all Senses, Pantasi<sup>e</sup>, and Memori<sup>e</sup>; yet hav<sup>e</sup> dey de Senses demselvs, bot<sup>e</sup> outward and inward: wie deir subtil and activ<sup>e</sup> spirits deo<sup>e</sup> excit<sup>e</sup> and qicken, for de woorks of deir curious Art and singular Vertu<sup>s</sup>. *Quamvis non sint membra que, velut carina, sensus invehant; esse tamen* Nat. hist. l. 11. cap. 4. *ditum,*

Augustin. de  
Genesi ad lite-  
ram. lib. 3.

*dictum, olfactum, gustatum, eximia præterea natura dona, so-  
lertiam, animum, artem quis facile crediderit. Creat Deus  
minima corpore acuta sensu animantia; ut majori attentione  
stupemus agilitatem muscæ volantis, quàm magnitudinem ju-  
menti gradientis.*

43  
Deir sight dim.

Of all de fiv<sup>e</sup> Senses deir sight seemet to bee weakest: and weaker wen dey cōm hom<sup>e</sup> loaded, dan wen dey ar leer<sup>e</sup>: and, bæing loaded, on foot<sup>e</sup>, dan wen dey ar flying. If, wen dey cōm hom<sup>e</sup> loaded, dey ligt besid<sup>e</sup> de doo<sup>r</sup>; dey wil go<sup>e</sup> up and down seek<sup>i</sup>ng for it, as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> in de dark: and unles by can<sup>e</sup> dey hit upon it, dey must fly<sup>e</sup> again befor<sup>e</sup> dey can find<sup>e</sup> it. As many as fall besid<sup>e</sup> de stool<sup>e</sup>, wen it wax- et dark, ten to one dey ly<sup>e</sup> abroad all nigt: yea, if at sue tim<sup>e</sup> bæing trubbled by any ting dey cōm foot<sup>e</sup> from de stool<sup>e</sup>, dowg den dey bæ fresh and lusti<sup>e</sup>, dey will leap up and down, run and fly<sup>e</sup> to and fro, till dey bæ weary; but by no mean<sup>s</sup> can dey find<sup>e</sup> de way in again. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> it is, dat wen dey fly<sup>e</sup> abroad, dey tak<sup>e</sup> sue pains at de doo<sup>r</sup> in rubbing and wiping deir glazen eys, dat dey migt de better discern deir way foot<sup>e</sup> and bak.

44  
Deir smelling  
very qik.

V. c. 6. n. 41.

But deir smelling is excellent: wer<sup>e</sup>by wen dey fly<sup>e</sup> aloft in de aier, dey will qikly perceiv any ting under dem dat dey lik<sup>e</sup>, as Hoonni, Rozin, or Tar, dowg it bæ covered. As soon<sup>e</sup> as the Hoonni-dew is fallen, dey presently wind<sup>e</sup> it, dowg de Oaks dat receiv it v. bæ a far of: wie de Poet, speaking of de excellenci of soom creatur<sup>s</sup> in this sens be- for<sup>e</sup> oders, doo<sup>t</sup> dus expref,

Lucret. lib. 4.

— Ideoq<sup>ue</sup> per auras

*Mellis apes, quamvis longè, ducuntur odore.*

And by dis sens dey find<sup>e</sup> out any strang<sup>e</sup> Bee<sup>e</sup>, wie is not oderwilt<sup>e</sup> to bæ known from deir own cōpany, and dat in de dark Hiv<sup>e</sup>: wer<sup>e</sup>, wen dey ar disposed, dey will by de sam<sup>e</sup> means cull out de Dron<sup>s</sup>, yea and pull out de Cepens v. dat ar shut up in de cells, not meddling wit any of deir own Sex.

V. c. 4. n. 30.

45  
Hearing and  
feeling.

Deir hearing and fæling ar very qik. If you toue deir Hiv<sup>e</sup> but lightly, or de stool<sup>e</sup>, or de ground nêr<sup>e</sup> it; dey pre- sently perceivang it, mak<sup>e</sup> a generall noys: aldowg

*Aristo*



stole doubt weider dey hear, or not. *Quaquam incertum* Hist. an. lib. 9.  
*est an audiant.* But if dey did not hear, to wat purpos<sup>e</sup> is <sup>cap. 40.</sup>  
 dat Musik mad<sup>e</sup> in the Hiv<sup>s</sup>, befor<sup>e</sup> de swarming? v. c. 5.  
 n. 28. and in de battel, vid. c. 7. n. 34. or his tinging of  
 swarm's to mak<sup>e</sup> dem cōm down, v. c. 5. n. 37. *in fine.*

And of deir sitt sens I mak<sup>e</sup> no qestion, sitens dey ar  
 used to tings of different tast's: aldowg der<sup>e</sup> may lēxm<sup>e</sup> de  
 les us<sup>t</sup> of it, becaus deir smelling is so perfect.

46  
*Tasting.*

And sue ar deir outward senses. De inward qalities of  
 deir minds ar far mor<sup>e</sup> excellent. Deir curious art and  
 woorkmanship is to bēe admired rader den imitated of men:  
 (See cap. 6.) and deir singular vertu's ar no les admirable.

47  
*Deir Vertu's.*

In valour and magnanimiti dey surpas all creatur's: dere  
 is nothing so hug<sup>e</sup> and migti, dat dey fear to set upon: and  
 wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> begun, dey ar invincible; for noting can  
 mak<sup>e</sup> dem yeeld<sup>e</sup> but deat: so great harts dō<sup>e</sup> dey carry in  
 so little bodys v. In privat wrongs and injuris dōn to  
 deir persons (for wie caus men will soonest qarel) dey ar  
 very patient: but in defenc<sup>e</sup> of deir Princ<sup>e</sup> and Common-  
 welt dey dō<sup>e</sup> most reddily enter de field:

48  
*Fortitud<sup>e</sup>.*

— *Et corpora bello*

Virg.

*Obiectant, pulchramq; petunt per vulnera mortem. v.*

V. n. 5.

Wer<sup>e</sup> by appereth deir singular fortitud<sup>e</sup>, no les den deir  
 prudenc<sup>e</sup> dō<sup>e</sup> t in de government of de Common-weal v.  
 besid<sup>e</sup> wie, deir wisdom and knowledg in oder matters is  
 very mue: as de reddy discerning of deir peculiar mansions  
 among a multitud<sup>e</sup>: and in dem, of deir enemies and stran-  
 gers, from deir fellows and friends, wie no<sup>e</sup> human<sup>e</sup> sens  
 can distinguish: deir knowledg of de Dron's, wen dey ar  
 necessary, wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> too many, and wen dey need<sup>e</sup> dem  
 not at all. Deir wit and dexteriti, as wel in gadering as in  
 woorking deir swæt's, is inimitable. v. Mor<sup>e</sup> over, as skilful  
 Astronomers, dey hav<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> knowledg of the weder. *Præ-*  
*divinant enim ventos imbresq; & tunc se pleraq; continent te-*  
*tis.* Item, *Præfagiunt apes & hyemem & imbres, v.*

49  
*Prudenc<sup>e</sup> and  
 knowledg.*  
 V. c. 1. n. 4. 5. 6.  
 & 7.

V. c. 6.  
 Nat. hist. l. 11.  
 cap. 10.  
 Hist. an. lib 9.  
 cap. 40.  
 V. c. 7. n. 60.

— *Certos novere penates:*

*Veneratq; hyemis memores æstate laborem*

*Experiantur, & in medium quæstia reponunt.*

And

And in stormi and windi weder, it is a wonder to see wat cunning doſt dat ar abroad doe<sup>t</sup> us<sup>t</sup> to sift de wind<sup>e</sup> wen dey com hom<sup>e</sup> loaden : how dey fly<sup>e</sup> alow by de ground, among de buſes, in de lan<sup>e</sup>s, and lee-ſid<sup>e</sup>s of de hedg<sup>e</sup>s.

Nat. hiſt. L. 11. *Juxta terram volant in adverſo flatu vepribus bebetato.* But  
c. 10. above all, on<sup>e</sup> excellent ſkil dey hav<sup>e</sup>, wie de moſt<sup>e</sup> excellent femals, dowg mae dey deſir<sup>e</sup> it, muſt yeeld<sup>e</sup> demſelv<sup>e</sup>s to want : for dey know certainly wen dey breēd<sup>e</sup> a mal<sup>e</sup>, and wen a femal<sup>e</sup> : wie ting apperet by dis, dat dey lay deir

V. c. 6. n. 10. & Cepen-lee<sup>d</sup>s in a wid<sup>e</sup> com by demſelv<sup>e</sup>s, v. and de  
c. 4. n. 19. Nymph-ſeed<sup>e</sup>s in de reſt, wie at of a ſmaller ſiz<sup>e</sup>. v. So dat  
V. c. 6. n. 19. wat wantet in de ſigt of deir eys, is fully ſupplied in de ſigt  
Ambr. Hex. l. 3. of deir mind<sup>e</sup>. *Cum ſit infirma robore apis, valida eſt vigore  
c. 21. ſapientia & amore virtutis.*

And yet I hav<sup>e</sup> red of a greater knowledg den all diſ: Hou der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> Bē's ſo wiſ<sup>e</sup> and ſkilful, as not on'ly to deſcri<sup>e</sup> a certain little God-a migti, dowg hē cam<sup>e</sup> among dem in lik<sup>e</sup>nes of a Water-eak<sup>e</sup>; but alſo to build him an artificial Cappel. If I ſhould<sup>e</sup> relat<sup>e</sup> the Stori, all men, I know, woold<sup>e</sup> not belee<sup>v</sup> it: notwithstanding, becauſe every man may mak<sup>e</sup> ſcom uſ<sup>e</sup> of it, you ſhal hav<sup>e</sup> it.

30  
A ſtrang<sup>e</sup> ſtal<sup>e</sup>  
concerning de  
knowledg and  
devotion of  
Bee's.

" A certain ſimple woman having ſcom ſtals of Bee's, wie  
" yeelded not unto her hir deſired profit, but did conſum<sup>e</sup>  
" and di<sup>e</sup> of de Murrain; mad<sup>e</sup> hir moan to an oder woman  
" mor<sup>e</sup> ſimple dan hir ſelf : who gav<sup>e</sup> her counſell to get a  
" conſecrated Hoſt, and put it among dem. According to  
" whoſ<sup>e</sup> advic<sup>e</sup> ſe went to de Prieſt to receiv de Hoſt: wie  
" wen ſe had doen, ſe kept it in her mout, and beeing com  
" hom<sup>e</sup> again, ſe took it out, and put it into on<sup>e</sup> of hir  
" Hiv<sup>e</sup>s. Wer<sup>e</sup> upon de Murrain ceaſed, and de Hoonni a-  
" bounded : De woman der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> lifting up de Hiv<sup>e</sup> at de  
" du<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup> to tak<sup>e</sup> out de Hoonni, ſaw der<sup>e</sup> (moſt ſtrang<sup>e</sup> to  
" be ſen<sup>e</sup>) a Cappel built by de Bee's, wit<sup>e</sup> an altar in it,  
" de wals adorned by marveilous ſkil of Architec<sup>tur</sup>, wit<sup>e</sup>  
" windoors conveniently ſet in deir places : alſo a doo<sup>r</sup> and  
" a ſteeple wit<sup>e</sup> bels. And de Hoſt being laid upon de al-  
" tar, de Bee's making a ſwēt<sup>e</sup> noys, flew round about it.

But weder diſ doe<sup>t</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> argu<sup>e</sup> de ſupernatural knowledg  
and



and skil of de Bæ's, or de miraculous pouer of de Host; or de spiritual craftines of him, wof' coming is by de working of Satan wit' all pouer and sign's and lying wonders, som scrupulous \* Skeptiks may mak' a qestion: and \* A Gellius, l. 11. c. 5. presuming to examin every particular circumstance over narrowly, wil mak' objections against de tru't of de Stori: wie, by deir leavs, in de behalf of my Author, I must not spar' to answer. First, it may bē dey will object dat de Host being held so long in de womans mout, coold' not cool' but melt and mar. Indæd', if it did remain, as it was, a Wafer-cak'; dis wer' lik'ly encug; but bæing turned into fles, de cas' is altered. If dey fall say dat becaus it was nou Hoonni-harvest, at wie tim' good stalls, sue as dis was, ar ful of Wax and Hoonni, and der'for' der' coold' not bē room' enoug for a Cappel wit' a steeple and bells in it; I answer, dat dis is as weak and simple as de former. For seeing it is known dat a Blak-smit of London did mak' a Lok and a Key so little, dat a fly' coold' draw it; why shoold' not

*De little Smit of Nottingham,*

*We doo't de work dat no' man can,*

fram' a little Cappel in a little room' ? But den perhaps dey wil reply, If wæ grant you dis, yet hou coold' de Bæ's fli' about de altar in dat little Cappel, seeing dey ar scarc' able to fli' in so narrow a clos' room' as de empti Hiv' ? As for dat, it may bē a mistaking of a woord: haply de woman said dey did but crawl. If dey fall ask hou de woman coold' sē de altar wit' de Host standing in the Cancel, and de Bells hanging in de Steeple, seeing de waxen walls wer' not transparent; dey may easily think, dat de Bæ's woold' giv deir Dam' leav to look in at the windoors. And if dey fall say dat dos' bells bæing mad' of sue mettal, woold' giv but a weak sound, wen dey wer' rung to Mattins; dey must consider de Parifioners dwelt not far of. And so I tink de captious Critiks wil hold' demselv's contented.

Unto dis Stori my Autor immediatly addet an oder, lik' unto it, and as lik'ly: " Hou certain Tæv's having stollen " de Silver Box wer' in de Wafer-Gods us' to ly', and find- " ing on' of dem der', bæing lot', belik', dat hæ shoold' ly' " abroad

"abroad all night, did not cast him away, but laid him under  
 "a Hiv<sup>e</sup>: w<sup>h</sup>om de Bee's acknowledging, advanced to a hig<sup>h</sup>  
 "room<sup>e</sup> in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup>, in stead of his silver Box, mad<sup>e</sup>  
 "him an oder of de witeft Wax: and wen dey had so doon,  
 "in woorfip of him, at set hours dey sung most<sup>e</sup> swer<sup>e</sup>ly  
 "beyond all measur<sup>e</sup> about it: yea de owner took<sup>e</sup> dem  
 "at it at mid night, wit<sup>h</sup> a light and all. Wer<sup>e</sup> wix de Bi-  
 "fop beeing mad<sup>e</sup> acquainted, cam<sup>e</sup> deder wit<sup>h</sup> many o-  
 "ders: and lifting up de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, he saw der<sup>e</sup> n<sup>e</sup>er<sup>e</sup> de top,  
 "a most<sup>e</sup> fin<sup>e</sup> Box, wer<sup>e</sup> in de Host was laid, and de Qir's  
 "of Bee's singing about it. De Bisop der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> taking de  
 "Host, carried it wit<sup>h</sup> de greatest honour into de Cyre:  
 "weder many resorting, wer<sup>e</sup> cured of innumerable dis-  
 "eases.

I doubt not, but s<sup>o</sup>om incredulous people wil qarel dis  
 Stori, as wel as de former: making qestion, sinc<sup>e</sup> de coms  
 in de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, ar not past half an ine on<sup>e</sup> from an oder;  
 hou der<sup>e</sup> could<sup>e</sup> bee room<sup>e</sup> for a Box of dat bredt, dat woult<sup>e</sup>  
 contein de Host: and den beeing der<sup>e</sup>, hou it migt bee se<sup>e</sup>n  
 by de Bisop; seeing doft spaces ar always filled wit<sup>h</sup> Bee's;  
 and de Stori saith, dat dey wer<sup>e</sup> den singing about it. And  
 der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> perhaps dey wil suspect de wol<sup>e</sup> Narration, suppo-  
 sing it rader to bee an unadvised devis<sup>e</sup> of s<sup>o</sup>om idle Monk;  
 wie, if he had consulted wit<sup>h</sup> dem dat hav<sup>e</sup> skil among  
 Bee's, migt hav<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> his tal<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> probable. Alleaging  
 mor<sup>e</sup>over, dat der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> is no mention mad<sup>e</sup> of any par-  
 ticular person, tim<sup>e</sup>, or plac<sup>e</sup>, lest de circumstances scold<sup>e</sup>  
 disprov<sup>e</sup> de matter it self. All wie objections I coult<sup>e</sup> as  
 easily answer as de former, if I tought it n<sup>e</sup>edfull. But nou  
 becaus s<sup>o</sup>om may bee as reddy to mistrust my relation, as o-  
 ders ar to object against de tru<sup>e</sup>th of de Storis; I wil heer<sup>e</sup> in  
 min<sup>e</sup> own behalf, for deir satisfaction, set dem down in my  
 Autors own words.

*Cum mulier quadam simplicis ingenii nonnulla apum alvea-  
 ria possideret, neq, illa redderent expetitum fructum, sed lue  
 quadam tabescentes morerentur; de consilio alterius foemina  
 simplicioris, accessit ad Sacerdotem perceptura Eucharistiam:  
 quam sumptam rursus ore continuit, domumq, reversa extra-  
 etam*



## C. I and of their Queen.

19

illam collocavit in uno ex alveariis. Lues cessavit: mella afflu-  
ebant. Itaq, suo tempore mulier, apertis, ut mel educeret, al-  
veariis, vidit (miranda res!) exadificatum ab apibus sacellum,  
constructum altare, parietes miro Architectura artificio suis  
fenestris appositè suis locis ornatos, ostium, turrim, cum suis  
tintinabulis: Eucharistiam verò in altari repositam, circum-  
volabant suavi susurro perstreperantes apes.

De oder hæ reportet dus: Quidam fures, ut argentum  
vasculum, in quo condita erat Eucharistia, auferrent, & illam  
secum raperunt: sacratissimum verò C. corpus sub alveari  
projecerunt. Post aliquot dies Dominus alveariis videt apes  
certis horis sapius, demissis operis ad cibos convehendos, totos  
esse in quodam mellifluo concentu edendo. Cumq, forte de me-  
dia nocte exsurrexisset, conspiciatur supra alveare illustrissi-  
mam lucem, suavissimeq, præter omnem modum modulantes  
apes. Rei novitate inusitatâ, & prorsus admirandâ perculsus,  
Deiq, monitu intimo agitatius, rem deferit ad Episcopum. Is,  
plurimis secum assumptis, eo se conferens, aperto alveari, videt  
Vasculum elegantissimum, effectum è candidissima cera prope  
alveariis fastigium, in quo reposita erat Eucharistia: circa illud  
choros apum circumsonantes, & excubias agentes. Acceptum  
igitur Episcopus Sacramentum, maximo cum honore in tem-  
plum reportavit: quo multi accedentes ab innumeris sunt mor-  
bis curati. To. Bozius de signis Ecclesiæ. Lib. 14. c. 3.

In wie Stori wæ may not, besid's de wonderful know-  
ledg and devotion of de Bæ's, an incredible pouer and ver-  
tu' also. For dis God wie dey kept and compased, is said  
to hav' de gift of healing: wie oders, dowg of as good a  
making, wæ know dœ' want. De conclusion, wie my Au-  
tor necessarily inferret hæ'upon, is better dan all de rest.  
*Ex his necesse est dicamus in Eucharistia verum C. corpus esse.*  
But if dou wilt grant mæ, dat hæ'by is prooved de incre-  
dible knowledg and skil of de Bæ's, for my part I wil urg'  
dœ no farder.

In de pleasur's of deir lif' de Bæ's ar so moderat, dat per-  
fect temperanc' sæmet to rest only in dem: wer'by dey  
enjoy sue a sound constitution of body, dat deir wol' lif' is  
subject

Temporanc'.

Bæ's free from  
sickness.

53  
Causes of deir  
deat.

v. n. 56, and c.  
8, n. 4.

54  
Sign's of deir  
deat.

subject to no<sup>t</sup> siknes at all; de causes of deir deat, eider particular or † generall, ( without outward violence ) bæing on'ly Hunger and Cold: v. De prægnostiks of wof<sup>t</sup> generall decay and deat ar tree: 1 deir hollow hanging down on' at an oders heel's: 2 deir continuall keeping in: 3 a generall extraordinari and continued nois. All wie, togeder wit de causes, ar dus set down by de Poët:

- 1 *Aut illa pedibus connexa ad limina pendent,*
- 2 *Aut intus clausis cunctantur in adibus omnes,*  
*Ignaveq; Fame & contracto Frigore pigra,*
- 3 *Aut sonus audisur gravior, tractimq; susurrant,*  
*Frigidus ut quondam sylvis immurmurat Auster.*

Des<sup>t</sup>, by heating and feeding, may haply bæ recovered: but bæing onc<sup>e</sup> decayed, trust dem not an oder Winter: v. c. 8, n. 16. and c. 10, p. 1, n. 3. in. 1V.

\* Virgil seemet to bee of an oder opinion, wer<sup>t</sup> hee saith,  
Amisissis, ut fama, Apibus morboque fameque.  
And again,

— tristi languebunt corpora morbo.

But my experienc<sup>e</sup> hat never found any oder siknes, dan is abov<sup>e</sup> mentioned,  
† Of a wof<sup>t</sup> stall togeder.

55  
Justic<sup>e</sup>.

Also, in deir own Common-welth, dey ar most<sup>t</sup> just: not de least wrong or injury is offered among dem. But indeed<sup>e</sup> I cannot mue commend deir justic<sup>e</sup> towards strangers: for all dat dey can cate is deir own: unles dey may bæ excused in dis respect, dat de Bæ's of divers Hiv's ar at deadly Feud; or rader as Kingdoms, dat ar at defianc<sup>e</sup> on' wit an oder. v. c. 7. n. 25.

56  
Chastit<sup>e</sup>.  
Amb Hex. l. 5.

cap. 21.  
August. de Tri-  
nit. l. 3.  
Idem de bono  
conjugali.  
Georg.  
V. c. 4 n. 3. &c.

Deir Castiti is to bæ admired: *Integritas corporis virginalis omnibus communis.*

*Et certè apes semina non coeundo concipiunt. Item, Omnipotens Creator apibus prolem sine concubitu dedit.*

*Illum adeò placuisse apibus mirabere morem,*

*Quod non concubitu indulgent, &c.* Dey ingender not, as oder living Creatur's: only dey suffer deir Dron's v. among dem for a season, by wof<sup>t</sup> Masculin<sup>e</sup> vertu<sup>t</sup> dey strang<sup>ly</sup> conceiv and breeds, for de preservation of deir swæc<sup>t</sup> kind<sup>e</sup>.

Wie



Wie strang<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup> of bræding, de Pilosopher sait to bæ ap-  
parent unto sens and reason. *Cum in genere piscium talis* Generat.an.l.  
*quedam sit generatio nonnullorum, ut sine coitu generent; hoc* 3.cap.10.  
*idem in apibus etiam evenire videtur, quod sensus rationis ap-*  
*parens admoneat.*

For clenlines and neatnes, dey may bæ a Mirroure to de  
finest Dani's. *Mundissimum omnium hoc animal.* For nei-  
der wil dey suffer any fluteri witin, if dey may go<sup>t</sup> abroad; *Amoliuntur omnia e medio, nullaq[ue] inter opera spurcissa ja-*  
*cent; neider can dey endur<sup>e</sup> any unlavorines witous nig un-*  
*to dem. Odere fædos odores. Nulla harum assidet in loco in-*  
*quinato, aut eo qui male aleat.* And for deir persons ( wie  
ar leovly broun ) dowg dey bæ not long about ir, yet ar dey  
curious in trimming and smooching dem from top to to;lik<sup>e</sup>  
unto sober Matrons, wie loov as wel to go<sup>t</sup> neat, as plain :  
py<sup>d</sup> and graif<sup>e</sup> collours belong to de Wasp, wie is good  
for noting but to spend and wast<sup>e</sup>.

Des<sup>t</sup> admired properti's of Bæ's ( knowledg, loyalti, per-  
petuall concord and amiti, order, government, art, dili-  
genc<sup>e</sup>, and oder vertu's ) wen de † Poët had declared ; hæ  
bringer<sup>t</sup> in oders, concluding upon his premisses, Dat de  
Bæ's doo<sup>t</sup> participat<sup>e</sup> divin<sup>e</sup> reason and celestiall influ-  
enc<sup>e</sup>.

*His quidam signis, atq[ue] hac exempla sequenti,*  
*Esse Apibus partem divina mentis, & haustus*  
*Ethereos dixere.*

Wie hig conceipt is confirmed by deir propeticall presages  
of many strang<sup>e</sup> and extraordinari events v; and specially of  
de swæet<sup>e</sup> concurrenc<sup>e</sup> of mans swætest ornaments [ Learning  
and Eloqenc<sup>e</sup> : ] as nam<sup>e</sup>ly in divin<sup>e</sup> Plato : of wom<sup>e</sup> it is  
said, dat de Bæ's resting upon his fac<sup>e</sup> in de cradle, poured  
in Hoonni into his lips, [ a presag<sup>e</sup> of his futur<sup>e</sup> Eloqenc<sup>e</sup> : ]  
\* *Sedere Apes in ore infantis Platonis, suavitatem illam præ-*  
*dulcis eloquiis porrendentes. Item † Fertur cum in cunis esset,*  
*in labiis infantis Apes mel fuisse, [Eloquentia futura præsa-*  
*gium.]*

De lik<sup>e</sup> presag<sup>e</sup> had do<sup>t</sup> witti eloquent Poëts Pindarus  
and Lucan : as you may \* read in deir hv's. *Pindarum, cum* Græciz.l.9.  
*effect*

esset adhuc adolescentulus, Thespia proficiscens, per aestatem meridiano calore fessum, somnus arctior complexus est. Advolârunt Apes, & ad ejus labia mel admoverunt. Hoc fuit carmina pangendi Pindaro initium.

† Lucani vita ex antiquo commentario.

† Lucanus in Hispania natus, octavum mensem agens, Romanum translatus est: ac ne dispar eventus in eo narraretur ejus, qui in Hesiodo refertur; cunas infantis, quibus ferebatur, apes circumvolârunt, osq; infedere complures: facundum illum, & qualem nunc existimamus, futurum significantes.

\* Franciscus Harxus in vitis Sanctorum.

De lik<sup>e</sup> is recorded of dat learned eloquent Fader of de Cyre, S. Ambros. \* Ambrosius infans in area pretoris in cunabulis positus, cum dormiret apertis ore; subito examen apum adveniens, faciem, ejus atque ora complevit. De event of wie prelag<sup>e</sup> appeeret in his woorks. Quem non sine causa (sart \* Erasmus) doctorem mellissimum vocant.

\* In Epistola ante opera Ambrosii.

\* In vita Hippocratis ex Sorano.

Dis excellenci wie de Bæ's for<sup>e</sup> sewed to del<sup>e</sup> men, dey testified to Hippocrates after his deat. \* In hunc usque diem monumentum ejus ostenditur, in quo multo tempore examen fuit quod mel conficiebat, quo nutrices infantes superficialis oris ulceribus (capitas dicunt) laborantes, apud tumulum illinebant, & facile liberabant. But non<sup>e</sup> of del<sup>e</sup> ar mor<sup>e</sup> memorable dan de Bæ's of Vives, in de Colledg of Bæ's. vid. n. 59.

<sup>59</sup>  
De ag<sup>e</sup> of Bee's.  
Georg. 4.  
Hist. l. 5. c. 22.

Anent de ag<sup>e</sup> of Bæ's, der<sup>e</sup> ar divers opinions: from tink dat dey may liv four or fiv<sup>e</sup> yær's, yea from six or sevn: Neq; enim plus septima ducitur aetas.

Georg. 4.  
Hist. l. 5. c. 22.

Aristotle speak<sup>e</sup> of a longer tim<sup>e</sup>. Vita apum anni sex, nonnulla etiam septem possunt complere: quod si examen novem aut decem annos duraverit, prosperè actum esse existimatur. Wie opinions ar grounded upon dis, dat dey see a stall from tim<sup>e</sup>s continu<sup>e</sup> so long, befor<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's di<sup>e</sup> all togeder. But dis continuanc<sup>e</sup> is on<sup>e</sup>ly by succession: and so migt dey liv in secula, if de rottenness of deir eoms, de hardnes of deir Hooni, and de abundanc<sup>e</sup> of noysom stopping v. woold<sup>e</sup> suffer dem to abid<sup>e</sup> de Hiv's. Nam genus immortale manet.

Pl. c. 6. 26.  
Georg. 4.

An. D. 1520.

Wen Ludovicus Vives was sent by Cardinal Wolsey to Oxford, der<sup>e</sup> to bee de publik professor of Rhetorik, beeing placed



placed in de Collegd of Bæ's, hee was welcomed deder by <sup>i. G. C. C.</sup> a swarm of Bæ's: Wie sweet'st creatur's, to signifi' de in- <sup>So called by de</sup> comparable swæ'tnes of his eloqenc', settled demselvs over <sup>Founder in de</sup> his hed, under de leds of his Studdi; wer' dey hav' continued <sup>Statutes; wer'</sup> abov 100 yær's. <sup>upon Erasmus</sup>

De tru't of dis stori appær's as wel by de generall voic' of de Hous, wie hav' received it by tradition; as by de speciall testimoni of a woordy Antiquari of our tim': wo' at- <sup>(in castigatio-</sup> firmes dat lœ hat often heard his master D. Benefield [on' <sup>nem Chrysost.</sup> of de publik professors of Diviniti] wo den had *L Vives* <sup>conciuncula-</sup> Camber and Studdi; and D. Col' [den President, and in Q. <sup>rum de fato,</sup> *Mari's* days Seollar of dis Hous] to say as mue, calling <sup>&c. to de first</sup> def' Bæ's, *Vives* Bæ's. <sup>President in-</sup>

In de yær' 1630, de leds over *Vives* Studdi being decay- <sup>scribes his Epi-</sup> ed, wer' taken up and nu' cast: by wie occasion de stall was <sup>stle dnu: Erasmi.</sup> taken, and wit it an incredible mas of Hoonni. But de Bæ's, <sup>Rot. Joanni</sup> as presaging deir intended and imminent destruction, <sup>Claymundo,</sup> (wer'as dey wer' never known to hav' swarmed befor') <sup>Collegii Apum</sup> did dat Spring, (to preserv' deir famous kind') send down a <sup>Præfidi.</sup> fair swarm into de Presidents garden. De wie in de yær' 1633, yælded two swarms: on' wer' of piteed in de garden for de President; de oder dey sent up as a nu' coloni into deir old' habitation, der' to continu' de memori of dis mellifluous Doctor; as de Universiti styled him in a letter to de Cardinall.

Hou swæ'tly did all tings den concord; wen in dis neat <sup>monioy,</sup> nu'ly consecrated to de Muses, de Muses sweetest fa- vorit' was dus honoured by de Muses Birds?

But de tru't is, a Bæ' is but a yær's Bird, wit soon advantag'.

\* *Wie is a long list in comparison of de Silk-worms, we live but four months; or of de Wasps, we live but six; or of de Drones we live but six.*

For de Bæ's of de former yær', wie untill Gemini in de next yær' dō' look' lo yutfully, dat you cannot discern dem from deir grown Nymphes, dō' from denc'sort' chang' wit manifest differenc': for wer'as de yung Bæ's continu' grear, ful, smoo'd, broun, wel-winged; de old' wax little, widered, roug, whitish, wit ragged wings, worn by deir

So called by de Founder in de Statutes; wer' upon Erasmus (in castigatio-nem Chrysost. conciuncula-rum de fato, &c. to de first President in-scribes his Epi-stle dnu: Erasmi. Rot. Joanni Claymundo, Collegii Apum Præfidi.

60  
De differenc' between' de yung Bæ's and de old'.

deir earnest labour; wie dey will never giv over, until deir wasted wings ar no<sup>r</sup> longer able to ber<sup>e</sup> deir bodys and deir burdens hom<sup>e</sup> again: and den dey dy<sup>e</sup> in deir deligtful labour, yelding deir sweet<sup>e</sup> liv<sup>e</sup>s to deir mortall enemies, [Cold<sup>e</sup> and Hunger.] v. n. 53.

Georg 4.

*Sape etiam duris errando in cotibus alas**Attrivere: Vltroq, animas sub fasce dedere.**Tantus amor florum, & generandi gloria mellis.*

V. c. 2. n. 5.

Scorn of dem having past all danger bot<sup>e</sup> in de field and in de way, doo<sup>e</sup> yet fail and fall, even at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-door<sup>e</sup>. v. You may daily find<sup>e</sup> dem on de ground, (specially in *Cancer* and *Leo*) scorn ded, scorn half-ded, and scorn aliv<sup>e</sup> and lusti; wie yet can never ris<sup>e</sup> again: but by *Libra* you fall scarc<sup>e</sup> see on<sup>e</sup> of dem left.

61

*De offic<sup>e</sup> of de  
yung Bee's.*

De yung Bæ's, as best able, ber<sup>e</sup> de greatest burdens: for dey not on<sup>e</sup>ly wœrk abroad, but also wate and ward at hom<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> early and lat<sup>e</sup>: wen nœd<sup>e</sup> is, dey hazzard deir liv<sup>e</sup>s in defenc<sup>e</sup> of de rest, dey beat away de Dron<sup>e</sup>s, and figt wit<sup>e</sup> oder Bæ's and Wasps, and assault wit<sup>e</sup> deir speer<sup>e</sup>s watsoever els offendet dem: dey carry deir ded foert<sup>e</sup> to bæ buried, and perform<sup>e</sup> all oder offices. But de labour of de old<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>s is on<sup>e</sup>ly in gadering, wie dey continu<sup>e</sup> unto deat<sup>e</sup>.

62

*And of de old<sup>e</sup>.*

V. c. 3. n. 59.

63

*Bee's wit<sup>e</sup> their  
labour use re-  
creation.*

Scornim<sup>e</sup>s, as wel in Summer as Winter, v. de Bæ's tak<sup>e</sup> pleasur<sup>e</sup> to play abroad befor<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: (specially dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar in good pligt) flying in and out, and about, so thik, and so earnestly, as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> swarming or figting: wen indeed<sup>e</sup> it is on<sup>e</sup>ly to solac<sup>e</sup> demselvs; and dis chiefly in warm weder, after dey hav<sup>e</sup> bin long kept in. *Exercitationem interdum solennem habent: spatiataq, in aperto, & in alsum data, gyrus volatu editis, tum domum redeunt.*

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
c. 20.

64

*Dey ar soon<sup>e</sup>  
killed wit<sup>e</sup> cold<sup>e</sup>.*

De Bæ<sup>e</sup> is by natur<sup>e</sup> very tender, soon<sup>e</sup> eilled and killed wit<sup>e</sup> cold<sup>e</sup>: (wie de Dor, de Wasp, yea de Moth, de Gnat, and oder little fly<sup>e</sup>s can endur<sup>e</sup>) and most<sup>e</sup> of all den, wen by reason of long restraint, deir bellys ar over full. De first dat faileth in dem, wen de cold<sup>e</sup> beginnet to prevail, is deir wings: so dat dey cannot ris<sup>e</sup> to deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, to help demselvs by de heat of deir fellows. Hou to recover dem, yea wen dey ar quic<sup>e</sup> ded, See Cap. 7. n. 63.

65

*How to revive  
dem.*

De



De Bee der for excellling in many qualitis, it is fully said  
in de Proverb.

66

De Bee's excel-  
lence.

Profitable

Laborious

Busy

Loyal

Swift

Nimble

As Discreet

Bold

Cunning

Chaste

Neat

Brown

Chilly

Des' wonderful parts and propertis of dis little Creatur  
wat ar dey, but so many evident proof's of de infinit' pauer  
and wildom of de Creator?

67

Bee's a chief  
exemplar of de  
divin' pauer &  
wisdom.

For, if old' time's admir' Calicrates

For Ivori Emmets; and Mermecides

For framing of a rigged ship so small,

Dat wit hir wings a Bee' can bid' it all;

Admir' we den d' all-wis' Omnipotenc';

We doo't witin so narrow spac' dispenc'

So stiff a sting, so stout and valiant harr,

So loud a Voyc', so prudent Wit and Art.

Deir wel rul'd Stat' my soul so muc' admir's,

Dat, durst I loos' de rains of my desir's,

I gladly could' digress from my design',

To sing a whil' deir sacred disciplin'.

Du Bartas.

Fift day.

CAP. II.



## CAP. II.

OF DE BE-GARDEN, AND SEATS  
FOR DE HIVE'S.

<sup>1</sup>  
Of five things  
requisite in a  
Bee-garden, the  
first is, that it  
bee nigh at  
hand.

**F**Or your Bee-garden, first choos' from Plat nigh  
your hom', dat de Bee's may bee in sight and  
hearing; becaus of swarming, fighting, or oder  
suddain hap, wer' in dey may need' your present  
help. Wil' de stalls ar few, your Garden of Herbs and  
Flowers wil serv. *Hortis coronamentisque maxime alvearia &*  
*aper conveniunt.* But wen dey ar grown to a sufficient num-  
ber, dey requir' a squar' green' Plat, fitted for de purpos'. v.  
n. 8.

<sup>2</sup>  
2 That it bee  
easily fenced  
from catel and  
wind's.

2 See it bee safe, and sur'ly fenced, not on'ly from all Cat-  
tel, (wie, if dey break in, may qikly spoyle bot' de Bee's and  
demselves) and specially from Swin'. (wie, by rubbing a-  
gainst de Hiv's, and tearing de hackles in a wantonnes, ar  
most' apt to overthrow de stalls) but also from de violenc' of  
de wind's: dat wen de Bee's com laden and weary hom',  
dey may settle qiesly. v. n. 5.

<sup>3</sup>  
De North and  
East fences  
shold bee hig.

De North fenc' of your Garden shold' bee clos' and hig.  
dat de cold' wind' of dat coast, (wie, in de Spring wood'  
bee as apt to kil de Bee's, as to cast dem down in de setting)  
may bee altogeder kept from dem. And der'for', if it may  
bee, let your Bee's on de South sid' of your hous.

<sup>4</sup>  
De South and  
West fence must  
bee also good,  
but not so hig  
as to bid' de  
Sun from de  
Hiv's.  
v. n. 19.

De East fenc' also wold' bee good and hig, to keep' from  
de Bee's as wel de sun, as de wind'. For de sun rising doo't  
oft-tim's til dem smart', wen de ayer is colder dan dey can  
endur'; and de East-wind' being cold' and sharp is very un-  
kind' for dem.

But in no wis' let de plac' bee shadowed from de South  
sun: for dat doo't not on'ly dry' de Hiv's, and releev' de  
Bee's in de Winter and Spring; but also causet' dem to  
swarm in Summer: if it bee not extrem' hot and dry'. v.  
Not



Nor yet from de Sun-setting: becaus in calm and pleasant weder de Bæ's wil bee in de field after de Sun is down, even as long as dey can der<sup>e</sup> see: and if wen dey return, dey find<sup>e</sup> it dark at hom<sup>e</sup>, many of dem, (deir sigt beeing but dim, v.) fall fort or wid<sup>e</sup>: wie flying and running to and fro *V.c.1.n.41.* til dey bee weary, at lengt yeeld<sup>e</sup> to de cold<sup>e</sup> dew.

Oderwil<sup>e</sup> let de fences bee as good against de Sout<sup>e</sup> and West-wind's also, as may bee: for aldowg dey bee not so cold<sup>e</sup> and bitter as de oder; yet ar dey no les violent, and mor<sup>e</sup> frequent: so dat dey also dō<sup>e</sup> muc harm, specially in de Spring. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> if at dat tim<sup>e</sup> of de year<sup>e</sup> in roug and boistrous wind's, you find<sup>e</sup>, dat de Garden-fences dō<sup>e</sup> not sufficiently gard and defend dem; den is it good to set up wixed or lined hurdles, or soom oder skreen<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> dem and de weder. For dowg dey can sist abroad in de strongest wind's, as a ship dat hat<sup>e</sup> Sea-room<sup>e</sup>; yet ar dey easily over-trown at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, as a ship is soon<sup>e</sup> wrecked at de Haven.

*In roug wind's  
de Bæ's need<sup>e</sup>  
a skreen<sup>e</sup>.*

A hous, or wall, or good Pal<sup>e</sup>, is fittest for de Nort<sup>e</sup> fenc<sup>e</sup>: and a qik-set-hedg for any of de oder træ: it may serv also for de first, specially if it bæ tik.

3 Dat de plac<sup>e</sup> bee sweet<sup>e</sup>, not annoyed with any stinking favour. I hav<sup>e</sup> known a stall in de Spring, bæing sufficiently provided of Honni, and having bred yung, to forsak<sup>e</sup> all, becaus of Poultry dat rosted in a træ over dem.

*Odere sædos odores, proculq; fugiunt:* And yet de smel of urin<sup>e</sup> dō<sup>e</sup>t not offend dem: nay, dey wil be very busy wer<sup>e</sup> it is sed: it is towgt dey us<sup>e</sup> it for Pyfik. *Remedium contra alvi concitationem est urina hominum vel boum.*

*6  
3 Dat it bee  
sweet<sup>e</sup>.*

*Nat. hist. l. 11.  
c. 18.  
Nat. hist. l. 21.  
c. 12.*

4 Dat it bee neider very cold<sup>e</sup> in Winter, nor very hot in Summer. *Locus aestate non fervidus, hyeme tepidus.* A bar flour is nawgt in bot<sup>e</sup> seasons: becaus in Winter it is over cold<sup>e</sup>, and by dat means qikly eillet<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's dat ligt upon it; and in Summer it causet dem to ly<sup>e</sup> soort<sup>e</sup> troog excessiv<sup>e</sup> heat. v. A grassi ground der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> is best at all tim's: but let it bee kept not in Summer, and not wet in Winter: for long gras and wæd's about de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, dō<sup>e</sup> but harbour de Bæ's enimi's. v. and hinder bot<sup>e</sup> deir passag<sup>e</sup> in and our, and deir rising again wen dey fall fort: and water if it stand,

*7  
4 Neider very  
cold: in Winter,  
nor over hot  
in Summer.*

*Hist. l. 9. c. 40.  
V.c. 1. n. 19.*

*8  
A grassi ground  
is best: but kept  
not<sup>e</sup> and dry<sup>e</sup>.  
V.c. 7. n. 3.*

as it wil bee offensiv<sup>e</sup> to your self; so is it dangerous to your Bee's, for eilling and drouning dem. And as de parts about de Hiv's ar to bee kept nott and bar<sup>d</sup>; so ar oder places also, w<sup>er</sup> de swarms doe<sup>n</sup> us<sup>e</sup> to play and pite, (weider w<sup>it</sup>in, or w<sup>it</sup>out de Garden) to bee fr<sup>ee</sup>'d lik<sup>e</sup> w<sup>it</sup>h from long gras & w<sup>ee</sup>d's: m<sup>ue</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> from Beans, Peas, Hemp, and sue hig<sup>h</sup> things. For de yung weak Nym<sup>p</sup>s falling in do<sup>l</sup>f sady places, except de w<sup>e</sup>der bee warm and dry<sup>e</sup>, ar in danger to bee eil- led befor<sup>e</sup> dey can ris<sup>e</sup> again. For wie caus de swarms doe<sup>n</sup> usually refus<sup>e</sup> to stay and settle about sue places: and den if windy or cloudy w<sup>e</sup>der suffer dem not to go<sup>e</sup> furd<sup>e</sup>r; dey must eider return hom<sup>e</sup>, or ligt upon soom oder Hiv's: w<sup>er</sup> without your present skil and diligenc<sup>e</sup>, dey ar lik<sup>e</sup> to bee all lost.

<sup>9</sup>  
5 Beset w<sup>it</sup>h  
tree's and bu-  
ses.

5 Dat it bee conveniently beset w<sup>it</sup>h tree's and buses fit to receiv<sup>e</sup> de swarms: (as Plum-tree's,erry-tree's, Apple-tree's, Filberds, Hazels, Torns, &c.) eie<sup>n</sup>ly in de<sup>n</sup> East and Sout sid<sup>e</sup>s of de fences, and not too n<sup>e</sup>ar<sup>e</sup> de stalls. Wie dey wil de mor<sup>e</sup> deligt to ligt upon, if, convenient bougs hang- ing out alon<sup>e</sup> from de bodi's, de twigs below stand<sup>ing</sup> in deir way bee pruned; and de w<sup>ee</sup>d's and gras undern<sup>e</sup>d<sup>e</sup> bee cut away clos<sup>t</sup> to de ground, dat dey may hav<sup>e</sup> fr<sup>ee</sup> scop<sup>e</sup> & liberti, in de open Aier, to play round about de<sup>n</sup> Piteing- places, not interrupted w<sup>it</sup>h oder Tree's or hig<sup>h</sup> hedges. Al- d<sup>ow</sup>g, if dey bee willing to stay, dey wil not refus<sup>e</sup> a ded hedg, a Lavender-Border, or de lik<sup>e</sup>, or soomtim<sup>e</sup> de bar<sup>d</sup> ground. For want of tree's and buses, soom hav<sup>e</sup> stuk up gr<sup>ee</sup>n<sup>e</sup> Bougs, and de Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> piteed upon dem.

\* Dat de remoo<sup>ed</sup> swarms resorting, de next day, to deir Piteing-plac<sup>e</sup>, may hav<sup>e</sup> de comfort of de morning sun. v. c. 5. n. 84.

† For to ligt n<sup>e</sup>ar<sup>e</sup> de Bee's hiv's is dangerous to de Swarm: for wie caus, if de wind suffer dem, dey ever coo<sup>s</sup>t to go<sup>e</sup> furd<sup>e</sup>r.

<sup>10</sup>  
Two sorts of  
Seats.

**T**He plac<sup>e</sup> bee<sup>n</sup>g dus fitted, de Seats ar to bee provided: wie, weider dey bee Stool's or Benches, must bee set a little selving, dat de rain may neider run into de hiv<sup>e</sup>, nor stay at de doo<sup>r</sup>.

To set many stalls upon a Bench (as many use to doe<sup>n</sup>) is not



not good: for dat in Summer it may caus de Bē's to figt, as having easi acces, on foot, to eae oder; and, standing so nēer, somtim' to mastak' de next Hiv' for deir own: and in Winter de Bene wil bē always wet, wie loset de clom', rottet de bottom of de Hiv', and offendet de Bē's: and de Mous v. at all tim's bat frē passag' from on' to an oder, witout fear.

De singl' Stool's der'for' ar best. And yet it is not amis to set your swarms (wen de vacant Stool's in your Plat ar served) upon Benes, about de old' stalls: from wenc' remouv' dem to de Stool', wen de stalls ar taken: and den set up de Benes till an oder yēr'. Yet I prefer singl' Stool's set two foot' a part', dowg dey bē laid flat on de ground: but it is better to rear dem wit fowr legs, dowg little and fott. If dey bē twelv or tēteen' inees, tē or fowr inees may bē forced into de ground for deir surer standing.

De best Stool's ar of wood: doſt' of ston' ar too hot in hot wedder, and (wie is woors) too cold' in cold'.

For deir siz', dey ſould' not bē abov half an ine, or an ine, witout de Hiv': lav' on'ly befor', wer' der' needet de spac' of tē or fowr inees; dat de Bē's may hav' room' enoug to ligt upon: especially den, wen de sigt of a rainy cloud sendet dem tēonging hom'. Wie for'-part, from on' sid' to de oder, is to bē cut selving, dat it may de better avoid de rain. And der'for' if de Hiv' bē fiftēen' inees over at de skirts; de Stool' ſould' not bē abov 16 or 17 inees on' way, and 19 or 20, at de most', de oder way.

Deſt' Stool's wold' bē set toward de Sout, or rader a point or two into de West: dat de Hiv' may ſomwat break de East-wind' from de doot', and dat de doot' may bē ligt'ned by de Sun setting, wen dey return lat' and loaded from field: v. and der'for' it is to bē wiſed dat de Garden-fences did stand accordingly.

Dey ſould' stand in straiſt Ranks or rewes, from West to East, fiv' foot' on' from an oder, meafuring from doot' to doot': and, from Sout to Nort, fix foot on' behind' an oder.

Likwiſ' let dem stand as far from tēe of de fences, as

11  
Benes nest  
good as Stool's.

12  
Swarms may be  
set on Benes.

13  
Woodden Stool's  
better den dey  
of ston'.

14  
De ſize of  
Stool's,

15  
Wie way de  
Stool's ſould'  
bee set.

V. not. 4. & 5.

16  
How neer' to  
eae oder.

17  
How neer' to de  
dey fences.

dey doo' on' from an oder. And so a plat of fifti foot' sgar', wil receiv sevn Ranks of nin' Stool's a-pieck', wit de spac' of eigt foot' befor' dem: wie, if it wer' bigger, wer' so mue de better.

For want of room', or Stool's, or wit, many doo' set deir stalls neerer togeder. But de greater distanc' is mue better: not on'ly dat you may hav' room' enoug to go' round about every on', to see and mend wat is amis; but also dat de Bee's, wen dey com hom' in hast' (specially wen a swarm goet bak again) may bee sur' to fli' into deir own Hiv'. For if dey stand neer' togeder, at sue tim' many wil tak' de next Hiv' for deir own, and den dey fall togeder by de ears: v. and de Nympts, wen dey go' first abroad, wil by dat occasi-on de sooner mistak': wie if dey doo', dey dy'.

De *Climactericall* number of nin' tim's sevn, is a compe-tent or rader complet' stor' for any on' Garden, dowg larg' and alon': wie beeing well ordered, in a fruitful tim' and plac', wil yeeld' de Bee-master de better part of a libe-rall maintenanc': if any be so happi to attein unto it. So dat I see no' ævill at all in dis number: aldwg de sixti tied yeer' of mans ag', beeing likwist called *Climactericall*, (becaus it ariset of nin' Septenaris, as so many *Climacters* or Ladder-rounds) bee counted of scem, and doo' no' small fool's too, a parl's and ominous tim': mor' dangerous for deat, dan all de oder yeer's of deir life †. For wie conceipt if you see no' reason; tink it is grounded upon good observati-ons: for dis is certain, dat a Ladder of nin' Rounds hat been fatall unto many. An oder noted *Climactericall* number is sevn Septenaris: Hæ dat cannot attein to de first, let him aym at de second: wie is a sufficient stor' for most Gardens.

\* Specially if hee delige to bee lik' dat industrious fristi olu' man, in de poet.

Cui paucarelict

Eclog. 4.

Iugera rurs erant: nec fertilis illa juvencis,  
Nec pectori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho.  
Hic rarum tamen in dumis olus, albaque circum  
Lilia, verbenasque premens, vescuque papaver,  
Regum æquabat opes animis: serâque revertens  
Nocte domum, dapibus mensas onerabat inemptis.

ERGO Apibus fortis idem, atque examine multo

Primus

V. c. 5. n. 79.

18

Annum Clima-  
cterium.



Primus abundare, & spumantia cogere pressis  
Mella favis. &c. ———

† *Ptolemaeus* oblique eos notat, qui *Climactericos* annos faciunt ex numerorum sola observatione: ut *Enneadicos* & *Hebdomaticos*. Unde multis molesta senibus superstitio super anno sexagesimo tertio, quoniam pejus angui tigrideque formidant: sed peccat in his vulgus errore veniali: qui Philosophi esse volunt, quis excusaverit? *Piccol. Mirand. l. 6. c. 19.*

Answerable to your *Climactericall* Squadron, it is meet<sup>19</sup> you hav<sup>e</sup> at hand a *Register*, containing de severall Ages and *De Bee's Regl-*  
y<sup>e</sup>er'ly Encreases of all your stalls. W<sup>h</sup>er<sup>e</sup>by you may bee di-*ster.*  
rected every y<sup>e</sup>ar<sup>e</sup>, w<sup>h</sup>ie ar to bee taken, and w<sup>h</sup>ie to bee kept  
for stor<sup>e</sup>: v. w<sup>h</sup>ie is de chief point of a thriving Bee-master. *V. c. 10. p. 1. m. 3.*

Dis Register may bee a *Synopsis* or Table, drawn upon a sheet<sup>e</sup>,  
or half-sheet<sup>e</sup> of Paper; divided into sixti tree, or 49 Sqr<sup>e</sup>s,  
or as many as bee need<sup>e</sup>ful for de stalls in your Garden:  
having. at de West end<sup>e</sup> of it, de first Septenari of Sqr<sup>e</sup>s,  
from Sout to Nort, noted wit de 7 first letters of de Al-  
pabet: and de 7 Novenari Ranks from West to East, noted  
bened<sup>e</sup> and abov wit numerall letters.

De Table dus drawn, wen you hav<sup>e</sup> set a swarm upon any  
Stool<sup>e</sup> in de Garden, mark in wat letters Rank it is, and wat  
number from de letter; and in de Sqr<sup>e</sup> answering der<sup>e</sup>to, be-  
gin his Register: setting down first de two last figur<sup>e</sup>s of de  
y<sup>e</sup>ar<sup>e</sup> of our Lord, den for a prim<sup>e</sup>-swarm, a circle, & for a  
castling, half a circle: after dat, de day of de Moont in w<sup>h</sup>ie  
hee was swarmed: (writing M for *Mai*, I for *June*, and J for  
*July*;) and lastly de plac<sup>e</sup> from wenc<sup>e</sup> hee was swarmed:  
by w<sup>h</sup>ie means you may know de generations of any good  
and fruitful Bee's: w<sup>h</sup>ie for dat caus, ar to bee mor<sup>e</sup> est<sup>e</sup>emed,  
and longer kept dan oders.

De next y<sup>e</sup>ar<sup>e</sup>, in a nu<sup>e</sup> lin<sup>e</sup> clot<sup>e</sup> under, first set down de  
y<sup>e</sup>ar<sup>e</sup> of our Lord: after dat, if hee did swarm; set down de  
day of de moont, and de plac<sup>e</sup> w<sup>h</sup>er<sup>e</sup> his swarm fall stand:  
and if hee swarm again, doo<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> w<sup>h</sup>is. W<sup>h</sup>en swarming-tim<sup>e</sup>  
is past, if hee hav<sup>e</sup> not swarmed, nor w<sup>h</sup>er<sup>e</sup> full to de door<sup>e</sup>;  
first set down de y<sup>e</sup>ar<sup>e</sup> of our Lord, & den draw a Hypen —:  
if hee w<sup>h</sup>er<sup>e</sup> full to de door<sup>e</sup>; after de y<sup>e</sup>ar<sup>e</sup> of our Lord, draw  
two Hypens — —: and if hee did ly<sup>e</sup> out; draw tree Hy-  
pens

pens — : and if he did ly<sup>e</sup> out, draw tre — — —. And dus  
dm<sup>e</sup> all de y<sup>e</sup>er's dat dis Stall endure<sup>t</sup>.

Mor<sup>e</sup>over, dat you may de mor<sup>e</sup> reddily and certainly  
discern wie Stall answer<sup>t</sup> to wie Sgar<sup>e</sup>, not<sup>e</sup> de middle-  
most Sgar<sup>e</sup> in de Register (wie is D fit) wit<sup>t</sup> som eminent  
mark, answering de lik<sup>e</sup> eminent differenc<sup>e</sup> (in de Hackle  
especially, if not in Stool<sup>e</sup> and Settle also) of de middlemost  
Stall : wie is de King-stall of de Garden.

A Figur<sup>e</sup> of dis Register you hav<sup>e</sup> her<sup>e</sup> expressed.

		II	IV	N	VI	VIII	
G							
F							
E							
D				*			E
C				35OM23A 5 36 —			
B			35OM16A1 36 — —			34)M20A1 35 — —	
A	33 OM13 34M9A 5M20 B7 35 M16B3			34OM9 A1 35M23C5			
	I	III	V	VII	IX		

Wen de Table waxet ful ; after de vindemi mak<sup>e</sup> a nu<sup>e</sup> :  
taking out of de old<sup>e</sup>, de Register of dos<sup>e</sup> dat liv. By dis  
means



means you may certainly know de ag<sup>e</sup>, and y<sup>e</sup>er<sup>e</sup>ly encrease of any Stall in your Garden : and so guel weider h<sup>e</sup>r b<sup>e</sup>e fitter to kil or to keep<sup>e</sup>. *v.c.10.p.1.n.3.*

Also de Stool's shold<sup>e</sup> not stand above two foot<sup>e</sup> from ground, becaus of de wind<sup>e</sup> : nor under on<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup>, for de dampnes of de ground in Winter, wie wold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> de Hiv's moist and musti; and for de heat of de ground in Sommer, wie in hot and dry<sup>e</sup> weder wold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> de B<sup>e</sup>e's ly<sup>e</sup> out, and so hinder bot<sup>e</sup> deir work and swarming. *v. c. 5. n. 19.*

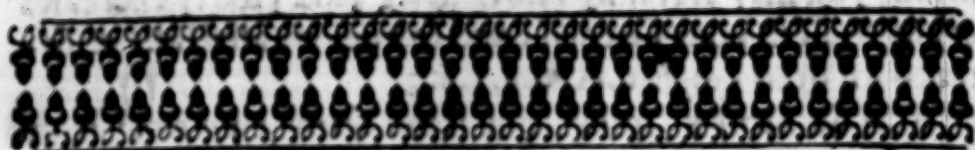
De best heigt is betw<sup>e</sup>n<sup>e</sup> eight<sup>e</sup>n<sup>e</sup> and twenty inees. Yet if you hav<sup>e</sup> many, it is convenient dat de mor<sup>e</sup> Nord-ward Ranks shold<sup>e</sup> stand higer, and de mor<sup>e</sup> Soud-ward lower, descending by degre<sup>e</sup>s from two foot<sup>e</sup> to on<sup>e</sup> : as if der<sup>e</sup> b<sup>e</sup>e two rews of Stool's, let de first stand two foot<sup>e</sup> from ground, de next eight<sup>e</sup>n<sup>e</sup> inees, and de Benees or swarm-stool's on<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup> or les. *v.* If der<sup>e</sup> b<sup>e</sup>e t<sup>r</sup>ee Ranks, besid<sup>e</sup> de Benees, let de second b<sup>e</sup>e twenty inees, and de tird sixt<sup>e</sup>n<sup>e</sup>. &c. *v. n. 12.*

Dis uneqall heigt of Ranks may as conveniently b<sup>e</sup>e effected, (dowg de Stool's b<sup>e</sup>e all eqall) by de uneqall leveling of de ground : wie in a great B<sup>e</sup>e-fold<sup>e</sup> is best.

De Ston<sup>e</sup>-stool's must b<sup>e</sup>e footed as dey may : de fasion of eae plac<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> dey ar used, wil direct you. But de Planks, or Wooden-stool's, ar eider to hav<sup>e</sup> fowr Feet<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> of de hart of Oak, or of soom oder lasting wood ; or els to b<sup>e</sup>e fastned to on<sup>e</sup> Foot<sup>e</sup> wit two wooden pins<sup>e</sup> : wie Foot<sup>e</sup> let b<sup>e</sup>e mad<sup>e</sup> of sound Timber, fiv<sup>e</sup> or six inees over ; and of dat lengt, dat it may b<sup>e</sup>e set betw<sup>e</sup>n<sup>e</sup> fift<sup>e</sup>n<sup>e</sup> and eight<sup>e</sup>n<sup>e</sup> inees in de ground.

21  
How to be  
footed.

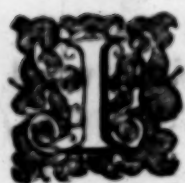
\* Des<sup>e</sup> pins if  
dey b<sup>e</sup>e fast in  
de foot<sup>e</sup>, & loos<sup>e</sup>  
in de stool<sup>e</sup>, de  
stool<sup>e</sup> may b<sup>e</sup>e  
removed (v.  
c. 3. n. 62.) de  
foot<sup>e</sup> keeping  
his plac<sup>e</sup>.



## C. A P. III.

OF DE HIV'S, AND DE DRESSING  
OF DEM.

<sup>1</sup>  
Two sorts of  
Hiv's.



N from Countris dey us<sup>t</sup> strawn Hiv's, bound  
wit<sup>t</sup> bramble: in som Wicker-hiv's, mad<sup>e</sup> of  
Privet, Widy, or Hazel; dawbed usually wit<sup>t</sup>  
Con-cloom<sup>e</sup>, tempered wit<sup>t</sup> gravelly dust, or  
sand, or ascs. v. n. 24.

<sup>2</sup>  
Strawn Hiv's  
wit<sup>t</sup> deir incon-  
veniences, and  
remedies.  
v. n. 11.

De strawn Hiv's, wen dey ar old<sup>e</sup> and loaded, doo<sup>e</sup> usually  
sink on de on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>; (specially if dey tak<sup>e</sup> wet) and so break  
de coms and let out de Hoonni: for wie caus, first see dat dey  
bee hard-wrowgt, and den spleet<sup>e</sup> dem strong wit<sup>t</sup> a Cop. v.  
fitted to de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>3</sup>  
Wicker Hiv's  
wit<sup>t</sup> deir incon-  
veniences, and  
remedies.

De Wicker-Hiv's wil stil bee at fault, and ly<sup>e</sup> open (if  
dey bee not often repaired) unto Wasps, Robbers, and Mic<sup>e</sup>.  
Any of des<sup>e</sup>, if see find<sup>e</sup> but a little eap, wil dig her way  
in: and de mous (unles de twigs bee clos<sup>e</sup>-wrowgt) dowg  
see find<sup>e</sup> non<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>4</sup>  
Strawn Hiv's  
best.

Bot<sup>e</sup> des<sup>e</sup> Hiv's, if dey bee not wel covered, ar subject to  
wet: wie maket dem musty; and, if it bee muc, rottet de  
coms, and destroyet de Bæ's. But de heat in Sommer, de  
cold<sup>e</sup> in Winter, and de rain at all tim<sup>e</sup>s, doo<sup>t</sup> t<sup>e</sup> soonest perc<sup>e</sup>  
de Wicker-Hiv's: for wie caus it is good to dubble-dawb  
dem.

<sup>5</sup>  
De fasion of  
Hiv's.

All tings considered, de strawn Hiv's ar better: specially  
for small swarms.

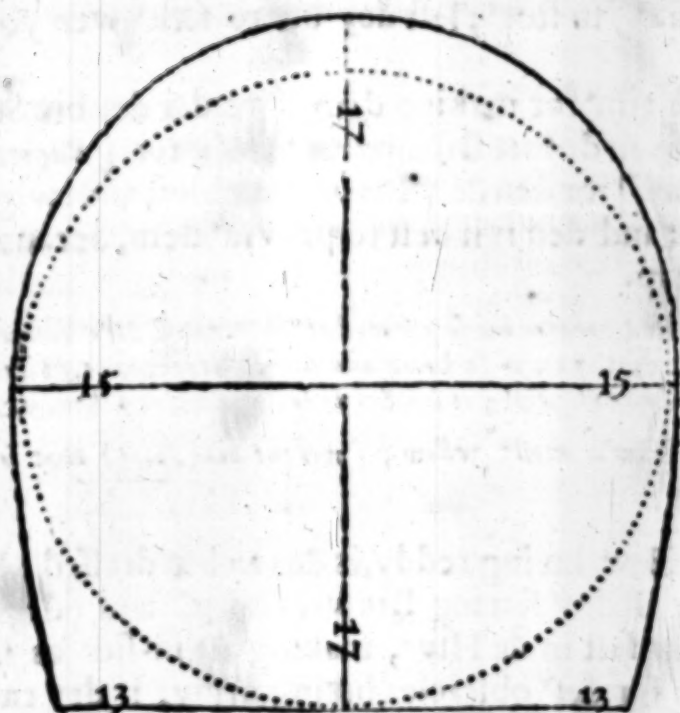
De Bæ's doo<sup>e</sup> best defend demselvs from cold<sup>e</sup>, wen dey  
hang round togeder in manner of a Spær<sup>e</sup> or Glob<sup>e</sup>: (wie  
de Pilosopers account de most<sup>e</sup> perfect Figur<sup>e</sup>) and der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup>  
de neerer de Hiv<sup>e</sup> comet to de fasion der<sup>e</sup> of, de warmer  
and safer bee de Bæ's. But of necessiti de Bottom must bee  
broad, for de uprigt and sur<sup>e</sup> standing of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and for  
de



### C. III. *and the Dressing of them.*

35

de better taking out of de coms : and de Top must ris<sup>t</sup> from two or tree inees higer dan de just form of a Glob<sup>e</sup>, to stay de Hackle, and to sun de rain : wie yet, wer<sup>t</sup> de Hiv's ar covered wit Pans, is not necessary. Oderwis<sup>t</sup>, let your Hiv's vary no mor<sup>t</sup> from dis round Figur<sup>e</sup>, dan needs must : as wer<sup>t</sup> it is witin from de top to de skirts sevnteen<sup>t</sup> inees, in de middle or widest plac<sup>e</sup> tworrow de center fifteen<sup>t</sup> inees, and at de skirts tirteen<sup>t</sup> : after dis form.



Dis form wit his dimensions wil contain tree peks : and de abating of on<sup>e</sup> inee in eae dimension, abatet a gallon in de content.

A Handle at de top of eae Hiv<sup>e</sup> is requisit<sup>e</sup>, for two uses ; [carrying of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and staying of de Hackle.] De Wicker-Hiv<sup>e</sup> is mad<sup>e</sup> wit a straight handle ; wie is de end<sup>e</sup> of de main staf : but, for de Strawn Hiv<sup>e</sup>, a bow-handle is most convenient, mad<sup>e</sup> of a small wit, of good Bramble-tred, or from oder tong matter : de wie, as it is not so good for on<sup>e</sup> us<sup>t</sup>, so is it better for de oder.

De best Strawn Hiv's dat I hav<sup>e</sup> seen<sup>e</sup>, ar wrowgt by *Thomas May of Sunning*, about on<sup>e</sup> mil<sup>e</sup> from *Redding*, and by

by William Harper of Cudsdon, about 4 mil's from Oxford.

6  
De siz' of Hiv's:

V.c. 5, n. 45.

Hiv's ar to bēe mad' of any siz' between' 5 and 7 Gallons: dat \* any Swarm, of wat Qantiti or Tim' soever, may bēe fitly hived. v.

V.c. 5, n. 45.

De midling siz' of trēe peks, or witin a pottle, under or over, ( as fitly conteining de naturall qantiti of a good stall v.) is most' profitable.

7  
When Hiv's ar  
to be mad' and  
provided.

Hav' always Hiv's enou of all sorts ( but most' of de midling siz' ) in stor'; lest dey bēe to sēek' wen you scold' us dem.

De best tim' for making dem, ( weider dey bēe Strawn or Wicker ) is in de trēe stil mounts of Winter, [ *Sagittar. Capr.* and *Aquar.* ] for den de † straw, brambles, and twigs, ar best in season: and den is it best to provid' dem, becaus den dey ar best ecap.

\* If a dubbled Swarm bee so great, dat de greatest Hiv' cannot receiv' it; see remedi c. 5, n. 72: if so little and lat', dat it cannot fil de least Hiv', de sam' or de next year'; it is eider to bee united, or taken. v.c. 5, n. 46.

† De best straw is most' yellow; ( wifont blak spots ) weie is song and strong.

8  
How Hiv's ar  
to be dressed  
befor' dey re-  
ceiv' de swarm.

Y Our Hiv' bēeing reddy, is dus to bēe dressed: First, tak' away all dol' staring straws, twigs, and oder offensiv' Jags dat ar fast in de Hiv', making de in-sid' as smood' as may bēe: for des' obstacles bēeing many, if dey caus not de Bēe's to forsak' de Hiv', yet will dey muc' trubble and hin-

9  
De pruning of  
Hiv's.

der dem: you may hear dem ( specially in denigt ) scraping and gnawing trēe or fowr days after dey bēe hived: yet seemtim' a week' togeder, as dowg der' wer' mic' in de Hiv': and in Strawn hiv's a long tim' after.

If you need' but few Hiv's, you may prun' dem clean wit your knif': if you must us' many; den, having wet de skirts wit a clot, sing' or sweal de in-sid': but first and last rub it wel wit a Rubber: wie is a piec' of roug grind-ston' or sand-ston', as great as your hand can hold'.

10  
De spraying or  
speeting of  
dem.

2 De Hiv' bēeing pruned, put Splēt's in it, ( \* ) trēe or fowr, as de larg'nes of de Hiv' fall requir': de upper end's wer' of set togeder at de top of de Hiv', and de neder end's fasten



fasten below in equall distanc<sup>e</sup> about (°) a handful abov<sup>e</sup> de skirt. In a wicker-hiv<sup>e</sup> let de upper end's rest against de middle of de staf, and de neder end's against de parts of it, between de Wickers: and in a strawn Hiv<sup>e</sup>, set de upper end's togeder in a Cop, and de neder end's against de brambles or treds, under de tird or fowrt rowl.

De Cop is a round piec<sup>e</sup> of wood an ine or two tik, w<sup>h</sup>ose lower superficies is flat, wit a hoal in de middle half an ine deep<sup>e</sup>, for de Splæt's to rest in; and de upper is convex, turned or hewed fit to de concaviti of de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

11  
De making of  
de Cop, and of  
de Splæt's.

And for de Splæt's, tak<sup>e</sup> a straigt Hazel or Willow-stik: quarter it if it bee big enoug, els slit it: den sav<sup>e</sup> and smood<sup>e</sup> de clefts: and, having browgt dem to a convenient (°) strengt and lengt, cut de lower end's forked, to stay against de Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s sid's; and de upper end's somwat picked, and of dat bignes; dat dey may fitly joyn in de Cop, or middle of de staf, wit deir baks leaning (°) hard and fast on<sup>e</sup> against an oder.

(a) If de Hiv<sup>e</sup> contain abov<sup>e</sup> free pek's, it may well receiv<sup>e</sup> fowr Splæt's: o<sup>th</sup>erwis<sup>e</sup> free wil suffice.

(b) No lower, dat (a Swarm beeing over-hiv<sup>d</sup>) eider de Skirts may bee cut of, or a fals bottom put up: (v. c. 5. n. 46.) bot<sup>h</sup> w<sup>is</sup>e, o<sup>th</sup>erwis<sup>e</sup>, de Splæt's migt let.

(c) Stif enough to keep up de Strawn Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s from sinking: specially wen dey ar turned. v. c. 5 n 22. & 24.

(d) If you put fowr Splæt's in a Hiv<sup>e</sup>, den cut deir baks, w<sup>h</sup>er<sup>e</sup> dey must lean on<sup>e</sup> against an oder, to squ<sup>a</sup>r<sup>e</sup> angles, sue as bee fowr in a circle: if but free, cut dem to obtus<sup>e</sup> angles, sue as ar free in a circle: (you may reldly try dem, befor<sup>e</sup> you put dem in, by mold's mad<sup>e</sup> just to dos<sup>e</sup> forms) and so wil dey stand clos<sup>e</sup> and firm togeder. De first two of free, and de first free of fowr ar leas<sup>t</sup>: it is de last dat mak<sup>e</sup>s all fast.

And dis is a handsom, easy, and sur<sup>e</sup> way of splætting: it is also good for drawing de Coms witout breaking, and for keeping de Hiv<sup>e</sup> from sinking, and from tearing at de top. Der<sup>e</sup> ar also divers oder sorts of splætting, need<sup>e</sup>les to bee rehearsed: for every Country hat his fasion. Besid<sup>e</sup>s de<sup>s</sup> Splæts witin de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, de strawn Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s scold<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> fowr oder Splæt's or Post's, fowr inees long; driven up into de Skirts, to keep de Hiv<sup>e</sup> from sinking, wen it is loaded. Two of

12  
De 4 Post.

dem ar de two Door'-posts, (v. n. 39.) set in de for'-part of de Hiv'-ide oder two ar Hind-post's, to bee set in de hinder part of de Hiv', in eqall distanc' from demselvs, and de Door'-posts.

13  
De seasoning of  
Hiv's.

V. c. 5. n. 43.

V. c. 5. n. 45.

3 Lastly, in swarming tim', season de Hiv's dat you mean to use, rubbing dem wit swet' herb's sue as de Bee's loov, as Tym', Savori, Marjoram, Baulm, Fennel, Hyfop, Mallows, Bean-tops, &c. And wen de swarm is settled, v. tak' de Hiv' dat you tink fit for it in bignes: v. and wit a brane of Hazell, Oak, Willow, or any oder of de for'said herb's, (but chiefly wit a sprig of dat tree wer'on de swarm ligted) wip' de Hiv' clean: and den dipping it into Met, or fair water mixed wit a little Honni, or wit milk and salt, or, for a need', wit salt on'ly, besprinkle de sam'.

14  
De seasoning of  
an old' Hiv'.

But if de Hiv' hav' been used befor', and you tink de former dressing will not mak' it swet' enoug; den (after you hav' pared away de wax as clean as may bee) let a hog eat 2 or 3 handfuls of mault, or peas, or oder corn, in de Hiv': mean-wil' doo' you so turn de Hiv', dat de fom' or frot, wie de hog maket in eating, may go' all about de Hiv'. And den wip' de Hiv' lightly wit a linnen clot: and so wil de Bee's lik' dis Hiv' better dan a nu'. But besprinkle it also, wen you doo' use it, as is sewed befor'. And so serv a nu' Hiv', wen de Bee's ar so froward, dat dey wil not oder-wil' abid'.

15  
Hou Hiv's ar  
to bee ordered  
when de Bee's ar  
in dem.

16  
De Hiv's al-  
ways wel back-  
led.

V. c. 7. n. 53.

V. c. 7. n. 54.

**A**ND dus ar de Hiv's to bee prepared and dressed, befor' dey receiv de Bee's. Non wil I sew you hou dey ar afterward to bee fitted and furnished.

First, let dem bee always wel covered, dat dey may bee safe in Sommer from heat, (lest, de wax melting, de Coms fall down; v.) in Winter from cold', (lest it kill de Bee's; v.) & at all tim's from rain', lest it corrupt first de Hiv', after-ward de Coms, and at last de Bee's also. v. c. 7. n. 58.

Nat. hist. l. 21.  
cap. 14.

In soom places (wer' de stalls ar not many) dey use cart-en covers: but des' doo' not defend de lower part, and in Sommer ar too hot: bot' wie inconveniencis by soom strawn lining may be prevented.

De



### C. III. and the Dressing of them:

39

De best cover for Hiv's is a tick Hackle: *Alvearia Stramento operiri utilissimum*: wie is dus to bee mad<sup>e</sup>. Tak<sup>e</sup> fowr or fiv<sup>e</sup> good handfuls of \*Wheat or Ri<sup>e</sup> leazed out of de scaf: <sup>17</sup> *How to mak<sup>e</sup> a Hackle.* wie beeing bound up severally, beat out de corn; and den, casting away deir bands, draw out de ears of eac handfull longer on de on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> dan on de oder: and putting de long sid<sup>e</sup>s togeder (so to mak<sup>e</sup> de hed in form of a Pyramis or Sugar-loaf, for footing de rain) bind<sup>e</sup> dem all in on<sup>e</sup>, under de ears, as hard as you can. <sup>\* In want of fine straw, Wood-benets, or Sedg, or Rushes may serv<sup>e</sup>.</sup>

De Hed is to bee covered and bound fast wit a Cap: of <sup>18</sup> *De Cap of two sorts.* wie der<sup>e</sup> bee two good fashions: de on<sup>e</sup> wreaded, de oder platted.

De wreaded Cap is dus mad<sup>e</sup>. Having bound de bundles all fast togeder wit a tong, cord, or oder strong string; leaz out of de scaf almost<sup>e</sup> a handfull of de strongest straw, and lay it in soak aboutt a quarter of an hour. Beeing dus prepared, tak<sup>e</sup> out of dat wet bundle a lite of 40 or 50 reed<sup>s</sup> or straws: and laying half of dem on<sup>e</sup> way, and half de oder, (dat de band may bee of equal bignes) tak<sup>e</sup> dem up togeder: and den mingle on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup> of de lite wit de middle reed<sup>s</sup> of de Hed: and twisting dem fast togeder in your hand, let de band harl or dubble in de very top of de Hed: and so begin to bind<sup>e</sup> de Hed round; working downward, and stil twisting de band as you go<sup>e</sup>. Wen dat lite is wel-nig wrowgt up, tak<sup>e</sup> out of de wet bundle so many mor<sup>e</sup> reed<sup>s</sup> prepared as befor<sup>e</sup>: and wen you hav<sup>e</sup> mingled on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> of wit de end<sup>e</sup> of de first lite, holding dem in your hand, twist dem fast togeder: and so continu<sup>e</sup> your work; always binding as hard as you can, & bearing up every rowl clos<sup>e</sup> to his fellow. Wen you ar com<sup>e</sup> down to de string, loos<sup>e</sup> it, and bind<sup>e</sup> de last or lowest rowl in de plac<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> of; making fast de end<sup>e</sup>, by forcing it up between de Hed and de Cap, wit a forked stik and mallet. <sup>19</sup> *De wreaded Cap.*

De platted Cap is wrowgt contrary to de wreaded: for wer<sup>e</sup> as dat is begun in de crown, and wrowgt downward toward de rigt hand, and is mad<sup>e</sup> fast in de nek; dis is begun at de nek, and wrowgt upward toward de left hand, and is mad<sup>e</sup> fast in de crown: after dis manner. <sup>20</sup> *De platted Cap.*

First

First tak<sup>e</sup> a lite of strong reed's, and having wetted and wound it a little, put it about de nek of de Hackle, and knitting de end's in a half-knot, gird de Hackle hard wit it: (your assistant holding on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup>, wil<sup>e</sup> you pull de oder) den, to mak<sup>e</sup> dis collar fast, wrap eae end<sup>e</sup> about it, forcing dem between<sup>e</sup> de collar and de hed wit de fork and mallet: Oderwil<sup>e</sup> you may mak<sup>e</sup> a strong collar of a small Wit. De collar dus fitted to de nek, set de Hackle between<sup>e</sup> your legs, as you sit or stand, wit de knot outward: and den, to begin, tak<sup>e</sup> up a lite of de ears (about de bignes of de top of your finger) next to de for<sup>e</sup>. said left end<sup>e</sup> of de collar, and laying dis end<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> it and de hed, turn de top of de end<sup>e</sup> downward, and so leav it: den tak<sup>e</sup> de next lite, and laying de first between<sup>e</sup> it and de hed, turn de first downward, and so leav it: den lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup> tak<sup>e</sup> a tird lite, and laying de second between<sup>e</sup> it and de hed, turn de second downward, and so leav it: lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup> de fowrt, and so fowrt: working thus round, till you com to de Croun; and platting still de litees hard, and clos<sup>e</sup> to de hed. But wen you com to de oder end<sup>e</sup> of de Collar, tak<sup>e</sup> dat in for a lite. If any of de litees bee too short for de woork, pluk dem up higer as you go<sup>e</sup>. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> wrowgt up to de Croun, knitting de fowr last or top-litees in a Tru<sup>e</sup>-leovs-knot, mak<sup>e</sup> all fast.

21  
De bignes of de Hackle.

De Hackle dus mad<sup>e</sup> of fowr or fiv<sup>e</sup> good handfuls will contain ih compas about de nek, clos<sup>e</sup> under de Cap, between<sup>e</sup> sixtē<sup>e</sup> and twenty inees: sixtē<sup>e</sup> will serv for de smaller Hiv's, and twenty for de greatest, aldowg dey bee fiv<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup> about.

22  
De lengt of it.

For de lengt of de Hackles, eae on<sup>e</sup> is to bee fitted to his Hiv<sup>e</sup>; so dat de skirts der<sup>e</sup> of may reae to de Stool<sup>e</sup>, or wit- in half an ine of it round about: sav<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>ly befor<sup>e</sup>; wer<sup>e</sup> it must bee pared soomwat sorter, dat de Bē's passag<sup>e</sup> bee not hindered.

23  
De Belt or Gart.

And den, wit a round \* Belt or Gart, gird de Hackle † clos<sup>e</sup> to de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, lest de wind<sup>e</sup> disorder it. If der<sup>e</sup> bee any crook<sup>e</sup> or bout in de Belt; set dat befor<sup>e</sup>, dat de Hackle, ber- ing in dat plac<sup>e</sup> farder out, may foot<sup>e</sup> de water from de door<sup>e</sup>: oderwil<sup>e</sup>, for dat purpos<sup>e</sup>, set de Belt soomwat higer befor<sup>e</sup>, dan behind<sup>e</sup>.

De



De Hackle dus fitted and placed, is nou and den to be  
 \* removed: not on'ly to meet wit Mic<sup>s</sup>, Mots, Spiders,  
 Ear wigs, &c. wie harbour under it, and to see wat breaces  
 de Mous and Tit-mous hav<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup>; but also to aye de moist  
 Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and dis in a warm and windi day after m<sup>o</sup> wet.

\* Mad<sup>e</sup> of Bryar, Bramble, Bedwin, Wood-bina<sup>s</sup>, or de lak<sup>e</sup>: an old  
 narrow Hoop<sup>e</sup> also, or half a broad on<sup>e</sup> slit in de middle, may ser<sup>ve</sup> for  
 de sam<sup>e</sup> us<sup>t</sup>.

† In de Winter, plac<sup>e</sup> de Belt w<sup>it</sup> in half a foot of de Stool, to keep de  
 Hiv<sup>e</sup> warm in extremity of cold. In Summer set it higher, dat, de neerer  
 part of de Hackle hanging out from de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, de Hiv<sup>e</sup> may be cooler  
 and den, becaus de Belt wil bee apt to rise, it would bee held down to de  
 plac<sup>e</sup> w<sup>it</sup> two or mor<sup>e</sup> forked stiks, de fork resting upon de Belt, and de  
 der end<sup>e</sup> under de Cap.

\* Dis often removing and setting on de Hackle again, without great car<sup>e</sup>,  
 doo<sup>t</sup> disorder de sam<sup>e</sup>, leaving it ficker in on<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup>, and tinner in an o<sup>th</sup>er:  
 and doo<sup>t</sup> dubble and break many of de inmost straws, to de suddain decay  
 and spoil of de Hackle. And der<sup>for</sup> a Dubble Hackle is best, w<sup>h</sup>ich wil  
 easily bee put of and on, without breaking or disordering de inmost straws;  
 and last many year<sup>s</sup> in de sam<sup>e</sup> form without fault.

De dubble Hackle is thus mad<sup>e</sup> of a Hackle without a Cap, but fast bound  
 about de nek w<sup>it</sup> a strong Pak-tred, or o<sup>th</sup>er small string. First set de Hackle  
 upon his hed in a Hoop-brak<sup>e</sup>: and den opening it at an equal thicknes in  
 de skirts, put an o<sup>th</sup>er Hoop<sup>e</sup> in de insid<sup>e</sup>, (to hold de straws fast in deir places,  
 and de insid<sup>e</sup> at sue a distanc<sup>e</sup> as may fit de Hiv<sup>e</sup>;) den sette de Hackle  
 round about de middle, w<sup>it</sup> a pair of Pak-treds or Bramble-tred, after de  
 manner of Gooma kers woork: leaving de Spac<sup>e</sup> of two inches between de  
 stices. W<sup>h</sup>en you hav<sup>e</sup> thus rounded de Hackle, doo<sup>t</sup> so again: but set de  
 stices in de middle of de Spaces, so clos<sup>e</sup> de partitions, w<sup>h</sup>ich de first stices  
 did mak<sup>e</sup>. Du doon, cover it w<sup>it</sup> an o<sup>th</sup>er Hackle, (to keep de stices dry,  
 and de partitions from leaking) wrougt hard, about de hed of de inner  
 Hackle, and held clos<sup>e</sup> to it below, in de fittest plac<sup>e</sup>, w<sup>it</sup> a Belt.

24  
 De Hackle now  
 and den to be  
 taken of.

De dubble  
 Hackle.

Next, keep<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s always clos<sup>e</sup>, for defenc<sup>e</sup> of de Bæ<sup>s</sup> De Hiv<sup>e</sup>s al-  
 against deir enimi<sup>s</sup>. De best Cloom<sup>e</sup>, for dat purpos<sup>e</sup>, is ways clos<sup>e</sup>  
 mad<sup>e</sup> of Neats dung: *circumlini alveos fimo bubulo utilissi-* cloomed.  
*imum*: but, to harden it, temper it w<sup>it</sup> Lim<sup>e</sup> or Afes, and Nat. hist. lib.  
 w<sup>it</sup> Sand or Gravel: w<sup>h</sup>ich is also good against de gnawing of 21 cap. 14.  
 Mic<sup>s</sup>. W<sup>it</sup> dis Cloom<sup>e</sup> clos<sup>e</sup> up de skirts and braks of your  
 Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: dat der<sup>e</sup> be no way into dem, but on'ly by de  
 door<sup>s</sup>.

G

And

26

*Den seldom to  
bee moved.**V. n. 41-49 53.**67. 68.**69.*

27

*Hou a Hiv lif-  
sed up, is to bee  
set down again.*

28

*De Hiv's door's.*

29

*De Gat' or  
Soommer-  
door's.*

30

*De door's post's,  
and de w't of  
dem.**V. n. 31.*

And bæing dus safely set, moov' dem not without urgent occasion: v. for often lifting up de Hiv', and letting in de open ayer, doo't discorrag' de stall.

But wensoever you ar occasioned so to doo', (de Bæ's bæing stirring) lest any bæ cruised between' de skirts and de stool' in setting it down again, tæ' upon' sid' wit' a little til'-sard: wie, wen de Bæ's ar qiët, tak' away, and sæ de Hiv' clof' cloomed again.

De Bæ's entranc', as anon in dis Eapter is sewed, must bæ soomtim' larger, soomtim' les, soomtim' no'ting at all. And der'for' every Bæ-Hiv' must hav' his Gat' or Soommer-door', a Winter-door' or Wicket, and a Bar or futting of de Wicket.

De Gat' or Soommer-door' must bæ mad' of dat siz' dat de Bæ's in Soommer, wen deir number is greatest, may hav' ayer enoug, wit' fræ egres and regres, not letting on' an oder. De spac' of fowr sqar' inees is sufficient for any stall.

Dis Soommer-door' is mad' dus: First cut away de lowest rowl de spac' of fiv' inees: and, wit' de Bramble or Fred wie bound dat part, mak' fast bot' end's. Den fil up again de two extrem' half-inees of de spac', wit' two Door'-post's.

De Door'-post's ar two splæt's half an ine broad, and fowr or fiv' inees long, wer' of de lowest ine is twic' so tik as de oder, wit' a foulder on de in-sid'. Des' post's forced up t'orrow de middle of de rowls in deir plac' to de foulder, as dey serv to siz' out de Soommer-door' to his du' spac' of fowr sqar' inees; so ar dey fit to receiv de Winter-door', v. wen it fall bæ joyned unto dem.

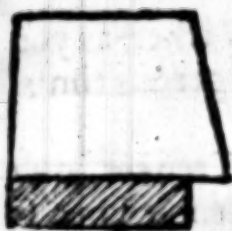
If de Hiv' bæ wit' de least, you may set up de Post's wit' out cutting de rowl.

In a Wicker-Hiv' de Soommer-door' is mad' mor' easily'.

Soomtim', (nam'ly wen a Hiv' is reared) moovable post's ar requisit': wie may serv also at oder tim's. A moovable Post



Post<sup>e</sup> is an ine-sqar<sup>e</sup> piec<sup>e</sup> of wood, besid<sup>e</sup>s two foulderings on<sup>e</sup> abov<sup>e</sup> to rest against de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and an oder in de insid<sup>e</sup> of de door<sup>e</sup> to fit de Wicket: so dat de piec<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of it is mad<sup>e</sup>, must be in lengt<sup>e</sup>, dept<sup>e</sup>, and bredt<sup>e</sup>, mor<sup>e</sup> dan an ine, by de qantiti of de foulderings. De form is dis.



De Winter-door<sup>e</sup> or Wicket is mad<sup>e</sup> of a piec<sup>e</sup> of wood, an ine and a quarter tik, almost<sup>e</sup> an ine hig, and fiv<sup>e</sup> inees long. At eae end<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> of cut away half an ine all sav<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup>, leaving de uncut end<sup>s</sup> a quarter tik, wit<sup>e</sup> de ful heigt<sup>e</sup>, to fit de door<sup>e</sup> post<sup>s</sup>: den in de middle of de neder sid<sup>e</sup>, cut t<sup>e</sup>orrow de tiknes, a hollownes or passag<sup>e</sup>, a tird part of an ine hig, and t<sup>ree</sup> inees long: and den der<sup>e</sup> wil remain at eae end<sup>e</sup> of de hollownes half an ine uncut, besid<sup>e</sup>s de two extrem<sup>e</sup> half-inees, left a quarter tik, and fitted to de Post<sup>s</sup>.

<sup>31</sup>  
De Winter-  
door<sup>e</sup>, or Wic-  
ket.

De fasion of wie Wicket you may see in dis Figur<sup>e</sup>.



De us<sup>e</sup> of de Winter-door<sup>e</sup> is to straiten de passag<sup>e</sup> wen der<sup>e</sup> needet not so mue room<sup>e</sup>, dat de Bæ's may de better keep<sup>e</sup> out de Robbers, dat de cold<sup>e</sup> may hav<sup>e</sup> de les forc<sup>e</sup>, and dat de Mic<sup>e</sup> may not enter: wie in Winter ar wcont to mak<sup>e</sup> mue spoil. v. c. 7. n. 2.

<sup>32</sup>  
De us<sup>e</sup> of it.

De Bar or sutting is to be mad<sup>e</sup> fowr sqar<sup>e</sup> of soom heavy matter, as nam<sup>e</sup>ly of Lead: ( dat neider de roug wind<sup>e</sup>, nor crafty Titmous<sup>e</sup> may remoo<sup>e</sup> it ) in \* lengt<sup>e</sup>, dept<sup>e</sup>, and tiknes, fitting to de wicket; wit<sup>e</sup> soom little hollownes next de stool<sup>e</sup>, dat may let in de ayer, and not let out de Bæ's.

<sup>33</sup>  
De Bar.

v. c. 7. n. 6.

\* De lengt may bee three inees and an half, &e tiknes three quarters, &e dept half an ine; and de lengt of de hollowes two inees and an half: wie hollowes in extrem' Winter-frost may bee turned upward.

For want of Lead or oder mettall, you may, wit a hammer and grind-ston', fit a Til'-sard: but let dat bee soomwat broad, dat it may ly' de faster on de stool'.

<sup>34</sup>  
De us' of it.

Wit dis Bar you may sut or half-sut de Wicker, as you shall see caus; to defend de Bæ's in de mor' dangerous tim's, from Frost, Snow, Titmic', and Robbers.

Oderwis' you may mak' a Bar, of a Lat or Trencer, fowr inees long, half an ine deep', and of convenient tiknes to run in a Cannel hanging over de Door': two Tenter-hook's let into de Door' wit an Aul, and den driven in, on' over de middle of de Door', and de oder at on' end', wil serv wel for de Cannel.

For small stalls, de Gat', Wicker, and Bar, may bee all of a les siz'.

<sup>35</sup>  
De Settle, and  
de us' of it.

It is also convenient for eae Hiv' to hav' his Settle befor' him: wie may bee a Plank of de bredt of de stool', and of dat lengt, dat it may stand leaning from de ground to de for'-part of de stool': dat der'-on de Bæ's may settle wen dey coom weary or troonging hom', and so ascend to de door'; and dat der' dey may sun and refres demselvs bæing eilly and weary. Oderwis' you may mak' a narrow Plank or Boord to serv, fitting de lengt of it to de bredt of de stool', and den fastening it to de for'-part, so as it may hang soomwat selving.

<sup>36</sup>  
How to order de  
Rec-hiv's four-  
row de year'.

<sup>37</sup>  
De months and  
quarters of de  
Melissæan  
year'.

**B**E-Hiv's bæing dus fitted wit all necessaris, ar after-ward, at divers tim's of de yær', to bee diversly ordered. De Melissæan yær' is most' fitly mesured by de † Astronomicall moonts, (wie begin wit de Suns entranc' into de severall Sign's of de Zodiak, and ar der'for' called by deir nam's) becaus as de Sun entring into de twelv Sign's, and so beginning de twelv moonts, doe't notoriously alter his coor', making de days longer or shorter, de ayer warmer or colder, and de eart mor' fruitful or barren; making also bot' de *Equinoctia* and *Solstitia*, in wie de fowr quarters of



of de yēer [Spring, Sommer, Autumn, and Winter] tak<sup>e</sup> deir beginnings; so de most notable alterations about Bē's, in things eider to bē observed in dem, or to bē doon for dem, doe lik'wis<sup>e</sup> fall out in de beginnings of des<sup>e</sup> moonts.

But de fowr Quarters of de Bē's yēer<sup>e</sup> begin on<sup>e</sup> moont sooner den de Astronomers. For deir Spring or first quarter beginnet wit *Pisces*, wen de Sun beginnet by his qikning heat to reviv<sup>e</sup> de flouers, wie all de ded of Winter lay buried in de ground; and de Bē's, having tasted der<sup>e</sup> of, begin to brēd, v. and to encreas deir companis, (for de fruits of en-  
f. c. 4. n. 12.  
f. u. v. n. 64. &c.

Deir Sommer lik'wis<sup>e</sup> conteinet *Gemini*, *Cancer*, and *Leo*, most<sup>e</sup> rie and plentiful in flouers and dewes: v. wer<sup>e</sup>.  
f. c. 6. n. 38.  
f. c. wit de multiplyed Bē's doe<sup>e</sup> nou stor<sup>e</sup> deir Cels against de penuri of Winter. v. n. 38.

Deir Autumn or Harvest, hat *Virgo*, *Libra*, and *Scorpio*: in wie de Bē'-masters v. and de Master-Bē's v. doe<sup>e</sup> reap  
f. c. 10. p. 1. n. 2.  
f. c. 7. n. 25. &c.  
28.  
f. n. 59.

And deir winter consistet of de t'ree still moonts: v. in wie de Bē's liv altogeder upon deir Sommer-stor<sup>e</sup> and get no<sup>e</sup>ting. v. n. 58.

Heer<sup>e</sup> not<sup>e</sup>, dat aldowg Winter and Sommer doe<sup>e</sup> properly betoken two of de 4 Quarters of de yēer<sup>e</sup>; yet<sup>e</sup> som-  
tim<sup>e</sup> dey bē taken, according to de common account, for two half parts or Moitis der<sup>e</sup> of: de on<sup>e</sup> conteining de warmer season, [from de end<sup>e</sup> of *Aries* to de end<sup>e</sup> of *Libra*] de oder de colder, [from de end<sup>e</sup> of *Libra*, to de end<sup>e</sup> of *Aries*.]

† Des<sup>e</sup> Astronomicall moonts, called by de nam<sup>e</sup> of de 12 Sign<sup>s</sup>, begin about de 12 day of eae Calendar-moont.

SPRING.	{ <i>Pisces</i> <i>Aries</i> <i>Taurus</i>	} in { Febru. Marc. April.		AUTUMN.	{ <i>Virgo</i> <i>Libra</i> <i>Scorpio</i>	} in { August. Septemb. October.
SOMMER.	{ <i>Gemini</i> <i>Cancer</i> <i>Leo</i>	} in { Mai. Jun. Juli.		WINTER.	{ <i>Sagittar.</i> <i>Capric.</i> <i>Aquar.</i>	} in { Novemb. Decemb. Januari

\* Namely, wen dey ar mentioned together in a kind of opposition: as  
 1. n. 7. wen you read: Neider very cold in Winter, nor very hot in Summer.  
 Locus æstate non fervidus, hyeme tepidus, &c. as lik'wise Psal. 74.  
 17. Prov. 20, 4. Zac. 14. 8. Wile two opposit parts of poet doo't fully de-  
 scribe and describ by de two times of feeding and of pasturing sheep and  
 Goats.

Georg. lib. 3.

Victumque feras & virga lætus  
 Pabula, nec tota claudes fœmina Brumâ:  
 At verò Zephyris quum læta vocantibus æstas;  
 In salus utrumque gregem & pascua mittes.

Metam lib 6.

But dey ar mer' certainly satisfied by de coming of de Field-far', and  
 de Swallow: de on' bringing cold: Winter, de oter warm Summer wen dey  
 Her Sister Philomela, has founds his self in de woods, is wont a little to  
 prevent her, observing mor' de time of de year, dan de disposition of de aier:  
 For see is heard commonly de last week in Aries, how it bee cold and win-  
 terly, wether: wen as Progne stays after dat, until see find it warm  
 abroad, if soom foolis on' o' e'er can' to start out of her Dormitory soomen  
 de Proverb den is verified, On' Swallow mak's not a Summer.

38  
 SUMMER.

V. n. 28.

De Spring having replenished de Hiv's wit plenty of  
 Bee's, de Summer is reddi wit his plenti of Hoonni, to en-  
 tertein dem. During wie season de Hiv's must hav' deir  
 largest entrance: v. lest de thronged multitud's be pestered  
 for want of aier, or doo' let on' an oder as dey go' and com  
 earnest in deir woork, or bæ staid in swarming, wen dey  
 soold' pas at pleasur'. Neider can de openness of de Hiv's  
 bæ hurtful unto dem, seeing nou der' is no' fear of enemies.

39  
 In Gemini set  
 de door's wid  
 open.

V. n. 28.

At Gemini der' for' set de door's v. wid' open, witout  
 Bar, or Wicket: and so let dem stand all dis quarter.

Gemini bæing past (if de weder bæ usually cool') wen  
 der' commet a calm warm day, tak' of de Hackles from  
 doo' Hiv's dat ar lik'ly to swarm. But if de weder bæ  
 extrem' hot and dry', den is it good to keep' on de Hackles, to

40  
 CANCER.

cool' de Hiv's, &c. v. c. 5. n. 21.

At mid-Cancer dubble de stalls dat ly' out. v. c. 5. n. 22.

23. And always, so soon' as a swarm is hived, stak' it fast.

v. c. 5. n. 24.

41  
 To mak' de  
 Bee's swarm.

42  
 To keep' dem  
 from swarming.

V. c. 5. n. 11.

Wen you wold' hav' no' mor' swarms, (as nam'ly after  
 de first blowing of Blak-berris, v. wie is commonly witin  
 a sevn-nigt after Midsummer) set up doo' Hiv's dat ar full  
 wit træ Til'-fards, or oder tings of lik' tiknes: and  
 cloom' up de spac' between' de Hiv' and de Stool'. If yet  
 dey



# III. C. III. and the Dressing of them.

47

dey eanc<sup>e</sup> to swarm; as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey ar hived, put dem bak to de stok, v. c. 5. n. 11.

Also rear de swarms, dat bering under-hived doo<sup>e</sup> ly<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>, wit a Skirt or Bolsters of dat tiknes, dat may but let in de Bee<sup>s</sup>. v. c. 5. n. 40.

In Leo, or precently after de last swarm, kil de Dron<sup>s</sup> of dofs<sup>e</sup> stalls you mean to tak<sup>e</sup>, wit a Dron<sup>e</sup>-pot cloomed to de doo<sup>e</sup>. v. c. 4. n. 36.

And if you see any oder so pestered wit multitud<sup>s</sup>, dat dey ar loat to meddle wit dem; you shall dem<sup>e</sup> wel to help dem soon after-noon<sup>e</sup>, and den wil dey tak<sup>e</sup> de work out of your hand, and spend de les tim<sup>e</sup> about it.

43  
LEO.

44  
How and when  
to kil de Dron<sup>s</sup>.

To de plentiful Sommer succede<sup>t</sup> wast<sup>e</sup>ful Autumn.

At Farge der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> or a little befor<sup>e</sup>, v. (wie is de most<sup>e</sup> dangerous time for Bee<sup>s</sup>, becaus of Wasps dat den, if not sooner, learn de way into de Hiv<sup>s</sup>; but chiefly of robbing Bee<sup>s</sup>, wie den begin to spoyl<sup>e</sup> de Gat<sup>s</sup> of de weaker stalls,

45  
HARVEST.

(weider dey bee small swarms, or stoks dat hav<sup>e</sup> cast twic<sup>e</sup> and last<sup>e</sup>;) set up de Winter-doo<sup>s</sup>, and fasten dem wit good

V. c. 7. n. 31.

46  
VIRGO.

cloom<sup>e</sup>. v. and see dat de Hiv<sup>s</sup> bee clos<sup>e</sup> in all places. Soon hungry year<sup>s</sup> dey set upon poor<sup>e</sup> stalls at Mid-Leo; to sav<sup>e</sup> sue, set up nou deir Winter-doo<sup>s</sup> and Bar dem. Dof

47  
To keep<sup>e</sup> de wea-  
ker Hiv<sup>s</sup> from  
robbing.

dat hav<sup>e</sup> lyen foort<sup>e</sup>, or oderwis<sup>e</sup> bee very ful, you may let alon<sup>e</sup>; and not straiten deir entranc<sup>e</sup> till de weder bee colder: for sue ar sat<sup>e</sup> enoug. But first view your swarms weider

V. c. 7. n. 28.

dey fit deir Hiv<sup>s</sup>: dofs<sup>e</sup> dat hav<sup>e</sup> not nou wrowgt down wit in a handful of de Stool<sup>e</sup>, if you mean to keep<sup>e</sup> dem; (to de

48  
Set up de Win-  
ter-doo<sup>s</sup>.

end<sup>e</sup> dey may ly<sup>e</sup> warm de Winter following, and bee reddy at de doo<sup>s</sup> to keep<sup>e</sup> out robbers) cut of so mue of de skirts

V. n. 24.

as wil serv de turn; (de bigger de Hiv<sup>e</sup> is, de mor<sup>e</sup> you may lessen him) and so set him down: cut a Sommer-doo<sup>e</sup> v. in

V. n. 28.

de skirt, and put to de Winter-doo<sup>e</sup>. Witout sue help de cold<sup>e</sup> wil kil many, and weaken all: wer<sup>e</sup> by dey becomm un-

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

lusti in all deir dooing; as de Philosopher well noted, *Si al-*

49  
And keep<sup>e</sup> dem  
shut til dey offer  
to go<sup>e</sup> abroad.

stealing betim<sup>s</sup>, befor<sup>e</sup> de tru<sup>e</sup> Bee<sup>s</sup> bee stirring; it is good in

in de evening, wen de Bæ's ar all in, to bar up de Wickett of doſt dat ar weak, dat a Bæ cannot pas: and not to open de ſam<sup>e</sup> de next day til de weder bæ warm<sup>e</sup>, and de Bæ's offer to com abroad: dowg it bæ not befor<sup>e</sup> nin<sup>e</sup>, or ten, or elevn a klok: and den you may eider open dem, or half-open dem, according to de flight of your Bæ's, v.

V. n. 33.

50

De reared ſtalls  
now to bæ ſet  
down again.

V. n. 42.

V. c. 1. n. 60.

V. c. 4. n. 25. &amp; 26.

V. n. 25.

51

In Virgo try  
weder de Bæ's  
will liv.

De ſtalls wie you reared in de end<sup>e</sup> of *Cancer* for fear of ſwarming or want of room<sup>e</sup>, v. (nou dat de deat<sup>e</sup> of de old Bæ's, v. and of de Dron's, v. hat mad<sup>e</sup> room<sup>e</sup>) ar to bæ ſet down again, v. leſt deir ſwarming bæ hindered de next year<sup>e</sup>: unles dey bæ ſwarms dat hav<sup>e</sup> wrowgt down to de Stool<sup>e</sup>.

Alſo in dis Moont, about de middle, doſt Hiv's wie you deem<sup>e</sup> to bæ weak, becauſe de Bæ's ar gon up from de doo<sup>r</sup>, knok wit your hand, on<sup>e</sup> after an oder: dey dat ar de fiſt or ſecond ſtok<sup>e</sup> doſt mak<sup>e</sup> a great noys bot<sup>e</sup> above and bened<sup>e</sup>, continuing de ſam<sup>e</sup> for a ſpac<sup>e</sup>, hav<sup>e</sup> ſtor<sup>e</sup> of Bæ's, and ar der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> in les danger: but doſt dat mak<sup>e</sup> a little ſort noys, dowg dey bæ heavy, and hav<sup>e</sup> Hoonni enoug<sup>e</sup> (ſue as ar commonly doſt of tree year's old<sup>e</sup>, and upward; dat hav<sup>e</sup> caſt twic<sup>e</sup>, or oftner, dat year<sup>e</sup>, and did not by *Virgo* beat a way deir Dron's) yet hav<sup>e</sup> dey but few Bæ's, and ar der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> il able to reſiſt de violent multitud<sup>e</sup> of Robbers: wie, wen dey perceiv deir weaknes, wil never leav dem, as long as der<sup>e</sup> is a drop of Hoonni in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

V. c. 7. n. 49.

If you ſæ dem onc<sup>e</sup> figting, v. eider preſently tak<sup>e</sup> dem, or mak<sup>e</sup> deir entranc<sup>e</sup> ſo narrow, dat but on<sup>e</sup> Bæ may pas at onc<sup>e</sup>: and befor<sup>e</sup> *Libra* bæ ſur<sup>e</sup> to tak<sup>e</sup> dem. For dowg dey eſcap<sup>e</sup> dis robbing-tim<sup>e</sup> t<sup>r</sup>oug your car<sup>e</sup> & diligenc<sup>e</sup>; yet at de Spring dey wil ſur<sup>e</sup>ly yeeld<sup>e</sup>, or dy<sup>e</sup> of demſelvs, or fly<sup>e</sup> away. Not<sup>e</sup> yet, dat doſt ſtalls wie ar very ful, wil mak<sup>e</sup> but a little noys wen you knok dem, (but different from de oder, as bæing qik, ſmart, and all over de Hiv<sup>e</sup>) until toward de end<sup>e</sup> of dis moont, wen dey bæ gon up from de doo<sup>r</sup>, and deir number is ſoomwat diminifed.

You may proov<sup>e</sup> your Stalls alſo by poiſing dem, and looking into dem. Doſt ſwarms dat hav<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> but few Coms, and doſt ſtoks dat neglect, by carrying out deir dros,

to



to keep<sup>r</sup> deir Coms & deir Stool's clean, and, of bot<sup>r</sup> sorts, all dat ar ligt, ar not to bee kept.

In de end<sup>e</sup> of dis moont is de tim<sup>e</sup> to kil and driv<sup>e</sup> Bee's, <sup>52</sup> *Now tak<sup>e</sup> de C. ems.*  
*v. c. 10. part. 1. n. 3. & 13.* So<sup>n</sup> Bee's fail after *Virgo*: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> it is good to mak<sup>e</sup> triall of dem in *Libra* also, by <sup>53</sup> *L I B R A.*  
 poyfing and knocking de Hiv's: for as dey dat den mak, \* a little nois wil dy<sup>e</sup> for lak of company; so dey dat ar ligt wil dy<sup>e</sup> for lak of meat. And always hav<sup>e</sup> an ey to dos<sup>e</sup> <sup>54</sup> *Tri<sup>e</sup> dem again in Libra also.*  
 dat de Robbers doo<sup>e</sup> eagerly haunt: wie is a sign<sup>e</sup> dat dey perceiv in dem som defect or oder: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> wil not be answered witout deir errand. But if onc<sup>e</sup> you see small crumlets of wax upon de stool<sup>e</sup>, fallen from de broken Coms; den is it too lat<sup>e</sup> to help dem. *v. c. 7, n. 46.*

\* A little fort nois aloov in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, specially wem in de end<sup>e</sup> seem few single Bee's endeavour by deir earnest and continued sound to seem<sup>e</sup> many, bewrayet deir pauciti and decaying.

Sue as by des<sup>e</sup> means you find<sup>e</sup> unlik<sup>e</sup>ly to liv, tak<sup>e</sup> or driv<sup>e</sup>: dos<sup>e</sup> dat you suspect, and yet ar willing to keep<sup>e</sup>; mark dem, feed<sup>e</sup> dem in du<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup>, and provv<sup>e</sup> dem again in *Pisces* and *Aries*.

At *Libra*, or befor<sup>e</sup> if you see caus, set up de Winter-door's of de best: and den diligently in de evnings sut all dos<sup>e</sup> in, wit de Bar, dat hav<sup>e</sup> left wateing at de door<sup>e</sup>: (For in de cold<sup>e</sup> mornings, (wil<sup>e</sup> de tru<sup>e</sup> Bee's keep<sup>e</sup> in, becaus it is not fit tim<sup>e</sup> for dem to gader in) de Fæv's, [bot<sup>e</sup> Wasps and Bee's] wil bee abroad, seeking wer<sup>e</sup> dey may break in & steal)) and in de morning, so soon<sup>e</sup> as de weder invitet, let dem go<sup>e</sup>. But stil let de weaker hav<sup>e</sup> deir Wickets half-sut. <sup>55</sup> *Now set up de Wickets to de best, and keep<sup>e</sup> de rest sut til de Bee's offer to go<sup>e</sup> abroad.*

Dis sutting and opening of de Wickets must bee continued torrow-cut *Scorpio* also; unles abundanc<sup>e</sup> of cold<sup>e</sup> rain doo<sup>e</sup> sooner easten de Wasps. But for de poor<sup>e</sup> stalls, it is best to keep<sup>e</sup> dem half-sut all de day long: as in *Virgo* and *Libra*. <sup>56</sup> *SCORPIO.*

At *Scorpio* dres your Hiv's for Winter: Cloom<sup>e</sup> dem clost, mending all braks and faults about dem: and wer<sup>e</sup> de Hackles bee worn<sup>e</sup>, set nu<sup>e</sup> in deir stæds, dat may keep<sup>e</sup> de Hiv's dry<sup>e</sup> and warm. <sup>57</sup> *Continu<sup>e</sup> de sutting and opening of de Wickets dis moont also.*  
<sup>58</sup> *How to dres de Hiv's for Winter.*

H

After

59  
WINTER.

60  
SAGIT.  
CAPRIC.  
AQUAR.  
tree stil  
moonst.

61  
How de Bee's  
spend their tim'  
in dem.

After Autumn, de Sun drawing neer' de Winter-Tropik, wit a fort and low coorf' abov our Horizon, der' fol- low tree stil moonst, [*Sagittarius, Capricornus, and Aquarius* : ] in wie, as de Plant' ly' stil in de cart, waiting de Suns return to reviv' dem ; so de Bee's ly' stil in de Hiv's, passing dis fruitles tim' in sleep' and slumber. Yet so, dat if der' happen a mild' and warm hour, dey presently perceiv- ing it, awak' out of deir swiver, and hy' dem out of doer's wit all alacriti : dat dey may tak' de fres' ayer, recreat' demselvs, drink, exercis' deir wings, carri out deir dead and oder noysomnes, and lighten deir little belli's, wie ar oft tim's so stuffed, wen de weder sufferet dem not to go' a- broad, dat dey can hold' no mor' : so lot' ar dey to defil' deir nests. And having dus refresed demselvs, at deir return dey tak' deir repast, and den betak' dem again to deir rest. But many sue days, specially in tim' of scarciti ar dange- rous: as causing dem to spend mue of deir stor', wie in stil frosts dey wold' spar'.

62  
Wnto fut de  
Bee's in.  
V.c. 7. n. 6.

De first foul and cold' weder after *Mid-Sagitar*. fut de Wickets clost', to sav' de Bee's from de Tit-mous, v, and from de cold', as wel witin de Hiv' as witout. For as de frost and snow, and cold' wind's, yea and de ordinary dis- position of de ayer, doo't eil many of dem; wom' de flatte- ring Sun- fin' enticet abroad ; so de great frosts, striking tomorrow de doer', doo' freez' de nedermost' in de Hiv' to deat : so dat by little and little many stalls in soom Winters hav' been der'by wolly destroyed : de wie, by keeping dem warm, migt hav' been preserved. But wen you fut dem in, bee sur' de Hiv's bee always sur' and clost' : for de Bee's, wen dey awak', wil striv' by all means to coom foert', dowe dey never find' de way in again.

But funder experienc' of later tim's hat taught, dat Bee's ar best preserved in Winter, by a generall restraint from de open ayer: dat dey may pas dis tim' of no' gain, in sleep' and slumber wit little wast'.

63  
De dubble Ref-  
straint of Hous-  
ing of Bee's.

Restraint is eider dubble or single. Dubble Restraint is de fitting up of de Bee's in de Hiv', and of de Hiv' in de Hous.

Single



Single Restraint is de putting of dem in de Hiv<sup>e</sup> abroad as dey stand. In bot<sup>e</sup> wies ar to bee observed de circumstances of de Manner, de Tim<sup>e</sup>, and de Plac<sup>e</sup>.

For de Manner of de dubble Restraint, eider dey must bee carried in, wit de stool<sup>e</sup> as dey stand, or bee set upon a boord<sup>e</sup> or plank; clos<sup>t</sup> v. cloomed, de Hackle put of, & de doer<sup>e</sup> barred, having not so mue as a breeding-plac<sup>e</sup>: wit a † numerall not<sup>e</sup> of deir standing in de garden, fixed to de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

† *De Nor* may bee first written upon a p<sup>er</sup>c<sup>e</sup> of a Sio<sup>r</sup>-spleat, wit his end<sup>e</sup> put under two of de Bramble-freds.

De Tim<sup>e</sup> is de t<sup>re</sup>e st<sup>il</sup> moonts: to wit, from de first hard weder in *Sagitt*. to de first calm and pleasant day in *Pasces*: ( except continued good weder, call dem out a little sooner ) wen it is tim<sup>e</sup> to set every Stall in his old<sup>e</sup> standing again. If in de removing, you mistrust any Stall for his lightnes; it wil bee good, wen dey ar c<sup>o</sup>om bak again, † warily<sup>e</sup> to feed<sup>e</sup> dem, so dat no<sup>e</sup> stranger partak<sup>e</sup> wit dem.

And for de Plac<sup>e</sup>, it must bee Clos<sup>t</sup>, Dark, and Qi<sup>e</sup>t: Clos<sup>t</sup>, dat no<sup>e</sup> hee<sup>d</sup>les body c<sup>o</sup>om der<sup>e</sup>, to wag or jog de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: Dark, dat de ligt draw not doun de Bee<sup>s</sup>: and Qi<sup>e</sup>t, dat no<sup>e</sup> nois awak<sup>e</sup> dem: Wat de Po<sup>e</sup>t saith of de sound dubbed by Eeo,

— — — — — [ *Ubiconcava pulsu*

*Saxa sonant, vocisq; offensa resultat imago* ]

is meant of any ( d<sup>o</sup>wg chiefly of violent and iterated ) nois. And if de room<sup>e</sup> bee not free from mic<sup>e</sup>; set † Traps for dem: and often \* view de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, dat der<sup>e</sup> bee no<sup>e</sup> brea<sup>e</sup>mad<sup>e</sup> into dem.

Dis Housing, or dubble Restraint, seeme<sup>t</sup> most<sup>e</sup> use<sup>f</sup>ul for de lat<sup>e</sup> and small swarms, of w<sup>o</sup>l<sup>e</sup> sufficienci you fall doubt.

De single Restraint is fit for de best Stalls: de manner wer<sup>e</sup> of is, dat dey bee clos<sup>t</sup> cloomed, fast barred ( wit a little breeding-plac<sup>e</sup> on<sup>l</sup>y, if de Hiv<sup>e</sup> bee ful of Bee<sup>s</sup> ), and wel hackled doun to, or below, de stool<sup>e</sup>.

De Plac<sup>e</sup> [ bee<sup>i</sup>ng deir old<sup>e</sup> standing in de Garden ] must bee kept clos<sup>t</sup> and qi<sup>e</sup>t; free from nois and noisom cattel, dat may eider wag or wak<sup>e</sup> dem.

De Tim'.

De Tim' of dis Restraint must bee sorter : beginning de first cold' day after *Mid-sagittarius*, and ending de first warm and calm weder after *Mid-aquarius*; or so soon' as by deir continuall murmuring, de Bæ's signifi' deir desir' to coom abroad: den presently let dem go'.

If you distrust deir saf'tyin your garden; you may hous dem, for wat tim' you pleas, witin de compas of dis single Restraint.

And for de midling sort of Swarms, us' eider de dubble or single Restraint : but housoever, let dem bee witout any breeding-plac', as having ayer enoug in de vacant room's of de Hiv's: and giv dem de Tim' of de dubble Restraint.

Neverdeles wen your restrained Bæ's ar dus dimissed, if at any tim' you fear a percing nigt-frost; you fall dœ' wel to bar dem all up in de ævning : and in de morning to unbar dem again; unles eider snow, or rain, or boisterous wind', forbid you. But wil' de snow cœveret de cart, let dem not out at all. v. c. 7, n. 54.

In Winter provid' your Hiv's. v. n. 7.

65  
De SPRING.

66  
PISCES.

67  
De first fair  
day in Pisces,  
for de Bæ's ar  
libertis.

v. c. 7. n. 27.

68  
Nou dres deir  
Trowgs.

v. c. 4. n. 12. &  
c. 6. n. 3.

De stil moonts of Winter bæing past, de nu' yær' entret wit *Pisces*: [de first moont of de Spring] wen de Plants begin to sprout, and de Bæ's to bræd' again.

Nou der'for', if not sooner, (de weder bæing fair) half-open de Wickets of de better sort, and so let dem stand day and nigt. For de nigt-cold', bæing nou sorter and weaker, is not dangerous to sue : and de day-cold' dœ't dem mor' good dan hurt, causing dem to ly' stil and spar' deir stor', until it bee fit tim' to go' abroad. But for de weaker swarms (wie ar mor' subject to cold', and robbing, dar nou beginnet afres, v.) sut dem clos' in de ævnings, and open dem not in de mornings until it bee warm : and den giv dem but room' for a Bæ' or two to pas; specially dœ't, dat stand most' warm in de Sun-sin' : wie maket de robbers able to endur' de sieg', wom' oderwil' de ayers eilnes wœld' qikly discourrag'.

And nou (de Bæ's beginning to bræd', v.) is de tim' to dres and fil deir Trowgs: wie all de Winter lay neglected.

At



At dis tim<sup>e</sup>, in a morning befor<sup>e</sup> de B<sup>e</sup>e's com mue a-  
broad, lift up your Hiv's: and qikly sweeping de ded B<sup>e</sup>e's  
and oder noysomnes away, and scraping clean de Stool's, set  
dem doun again, v. and cloom<sup>e</sup> dem clos<sup>e</sup> as befor<sup>e</sup>. For albeit  
de B<sup>e</sup>e's in tim<sup>e</sup> wold<sup>e</sup> rid dem clean demselvs; yet fall  
it be good for dem to hav<sup>e</sup> it doun at onc<sup>e</sup>, dat dey be nei-  
der hindered, nor annoyed der<sup>e</sup> wit: and nou and den de car-  
rying out of a ded B<sup>e</sup>e at dis tim<sup>e</sup> of de y<sup>e</sup>ar<sup>e</sup>, doot<sup>e</sup> cost a  
qik B<sup>e</sup>e hir lif<sup>e</sup>: for beeing drawn wit de weigt of de corps,  
to de cold<sup>e</sup> ground; wil<sup>e</sup> see standet panting a little, see is  
cilled: and so not able to ris<sup>e</sup> any mor<sup>e</sup>.

Dis clensing of de Stool's, after a calm *Aquarius*, wen  
de B<sup>e</sup>e's hav<sup>e</sup> been mue abroad, is not so necessary: and spe-  
cially for de better stalls.

In de beginning of dis m<sup>o</sup>ont tak<sup>e</sup> away de fals skirts of  
Swarms under-hved, (v. c. 5. n. 46.) wie wer<sup>e</sup> left at *Virgo*:  
(v. c. 49.) paring of de Coms end's a little witin de Hiv's  
skirts; unles de enlarged Hiv<sup>e</sup> be under de midling siz<sup>e</sup> of  
tre p<sup>e</sup>ks. And in de end<sup>e</sup> of dis m<sup>o</sup>ont, tak<sup>e</sup> away de fals  
bottoms of Swarms over-hved. v. c. 5. n. 46.

Dof<sup>e</sup> dat by leir lighnes you perceiv to lak Hooni, you  
may nou sav<sup>e</sup> ly feeding, (v. c. 8. n. 13. & 20.) or driving  
dem into oden dat hav<sup>e</sup> stor<sup>e</sup>. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 15.

*Aries* is almost<sup>e</sup> as dangerous a m<sup>o</sup>ont, for robbing, as  
*Virgo*: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> you must hav<sup>e</sup> a car<sup>e</sup> in de eevnings to  
sut de Wickets, & in de mornings (not befor<sup>e</sup> it be warm)  
to half-ope dem again: and, wer<sup>e</sup> de dry<sup>e</sup> wind's and hot  
sun hav<sup>e</sup> sink de cloom<sup>e</sup>, be car<sup>e</sup>ful to fil up de cinks a-  
gain.

De p<sup>o</sup>o stalls dis m<sup>o</sup>ont wold<sup>e</sup> be half-sut all de day:  
as in *Virgo* and *Libra*.

At *Taurus* (and sooner, if sooner you see \* caus) remov-  
ing de B<sup>e</sup>s from de better stalls, set de Wickets open: and  
for de waker sort, let dem, all dis m<sup>o</sup>ont, be sut in de eev-  
nings: and in de mornings, as soon<sup>e</sup> as it is warm<sup>e</sup>, be but  
half-opned.

\* De is, wen a d<sup>e</sup>r dey keep wate at de doo<sup>r</sup> in de eevnings, or be so  
increasid dat dey cannot easily pas to and fro in deir woork: for if de p<sup>o</sup>o  
sag<sup>e</sup>.

73  
In Gemini &  
Winter-door's.

saye seeme to strait only in deir playing fit, (v.c. l. m. 63) dat maket no  
matter.

At Gemini tak away de Wickets from de better, and de  
Bars from de weaker stalls: and wen dis moont is half-past,  
mak dem all alik: leaving de door's as dey werf in Gemini  
befor, v. n. 39.



## CAP. IV.

## OF DE BREEDING OF BEES,

## AND OF DE DRON.

1  
Divers opinions  
of de breeding  
of Bee's.

\* Generat. l. 3.  
cap. 10.

† Hist. l. 5. c. 21.

\* Generat. l. 3.  
cap. 10.

2  
Hooni-Bee's  
ar femal's.

Concerning de bræding of Be's, der ar diver  
opinions. \* *Apum generato magnam recipi  
ambiguitatem, & questionem.* Scem, becaus  
Be's engender not, wer of opinion, dat de  
did not conceiv and bring forth; but reciv from flouers  
and bring hom, deir seed's: but yet dey agæ not wat is d  
flouer dat bearet dem. † *Aliqui deportare fecuram existi  
mant: nec tamen unde portent constat inter vones: sed alii  
floræ Cerinthi, alii ex flore Arundinis, alii ex Jove Oleæ, aiunt.*  
Oders tink dat dey hav among dem bot ixes; bat agæ  
not, wie ar de mal's and wie de femal's: tom taking  
Hooni-Bee's, and scem de Dron's to be de tmal's. \* *Sunt  
qui sucros mares esse, Apes feminas arbitrentur: alii contra  
Apes mares esse, sucros feminas opinantur.* We uncertaint  
in de Bee-masters, hat bred de lik uncertaint in de Pilo  
soper himself: wo confesst ingenuously, *Nu tamen satis  
adhuc explorata, quæ eveniunt habemus.* Wei yt hæ sette  
doun de two-fold means, [Reason and Experiee] by w  
de tru't may be certainly known. *Rationi fide adhibenda  
est; si quæ demonstrantur, conveniunt cum illis quæ insu per  
piuntur.* We must giv credit unto Reason, wen of ting  
wie ar argued by Reason, agæ wit dof dat ar perceive  
by Sens. But i ason and Sens agæring, doo sev, dat d  
Hooni



Hooni-Bee's at de femal's; by wom<sup>e</sup> de Bee's of bo<sup>t</sup> sexes (first de femal's, and den de mal's) ar bred: as in de ensuing discors<sup>e</sup> of dis Chapter wil apper<sup>t</sup>.

De Dron<sup>e</sup> is a gros<sup>e</sup>, stingles Bee<sup>e</sup>, dat spendet his tim<sup>e</sup> in gluttoni and idlenes. *Fucus est genus Apum principa magnitudine, alio ampliore, nullo armatum aculeo, & ignavum.* For houseoever hee brav<sup>e</sup> it wit his round velvet cap, his fid<sup>e</sup> gown, his ful pane, and his loud voyc<sup>e</sup>; yet is hee but an idle companion, living by de sweat of oders brous. Hee worket not at all; eider at hom<sup>e</sup> or abroad; and yet spendet as mue as two labourers: you fall never find<sup>e</sup> his maw witout a good drop of de purest nectar. In de heat of de day hee flyet abroad, aloft, and about, and dat wit no<sup>t</sup> small noys, as dowg hee wold<sup>e</sup> doe<sup>e</sup> soom great act: but it is on<sup>l</sup>y for his pleasur<sup>e</sup>, and to get him a stomak; and den returns hee presently to his ceer<sup>e</sup>.

*Fucus cum exennt, efferunt sese fasim in sublimi, gyroque voli- tant: quod ubi satis jam fecerint, redeunt domum, & apulis perfruntur.* Hist. an. lib. 9. cap. 40.

But for all dis der<sup>e</sup> is sue necessary us<sup>t</sup> of him, dat hee may not bee spared; as witout wom<sup>e</sup> de Bee<sup>e</sup> cannot bee. De generall opinion anent de Dron<sup>e</sup> is, dat hee is mad<sup>e</sup> of a Hooni-Bee<sup>e</sup>, dat hat lost hir sting: v. wie is even as lik<sup>e</sup>ly, as dat a Dwarf having his guts pulled out, scold<sup>e</sup> becom a Gyant. Oders seing de fondnes of dis opinion, hav<sup>e</sup> tawgt and tawgt dat de Dron<sup>e</sup> is a different species: and dat as Bee's breed<sup>e</sup> Bee's, so Dron's breed<sup>e</sup> Dron's: wie conceit (if de Aut<sup>r</sup> had observed, dat at de tim<sup>e</sup> of deir breeding & many mounts befor<sup>e</sup>, der<sup>e</sup> is not a Dron<sup>e</sup> left aliv<sup>e</sup> to breed<sup>e</sup> dem) hee wold<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> liked as wel as de former. Des<sup>t</sup> opinions den, beeing on<sup>l</sup> as lik<sup>e</sup>ly as an oder, let dem go<sup>e</sup> togeder. De tru<sup>t</sup> is, de Dron<sup>e</sup> is of de sam<sup>e</sup> species wit de Hooni-Bee<sup>e</sup>, but of a different Sex. For albeit hee bee not se<sup>n</sup> to engender wit de Hooni-Bee<sup>e</sup>, v. eider abroad, as oder *insecta* doe<sup>e</sup>, or witin de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> yet you may by means behold<sup>e</sup> wat dey doe<sup>e</sup>; v. yet witout doubt is hee de Mal<sup>e</sup>-Bee<sup>e</sup>, by wof<sup>e</sup> naturall heat and masculin<sup>e</sup> vertu<sup>e</sup>, de Hooni-Bee<sup>e</sup> (wie brædet

Hist. l. 3. c. 32.

Hist. an. lib. 9.

cap. 40.

De Dron<sup>e</sup> is de mal<sup>e</sup>-Bee<sup>e</sup>.

V. c. 1. n. 31.

V. c. 1. n. 36.

V. c. 6. n. 6. &amp; 7.

V. n. 19.

<sup>4</sup>  
Divers reasons  
prooving de  
Dron<sup>e</sup> to bee  
de Mal<sup>e</sup>.  
De first reason  
is, dat dey ar  
suffered in breed-  
ing tim<sup>e</sup> on<sup>ly</sup>.

V. n. 19.

<sup>5</sup>  
De second rea-  
son is, dat de  
Dron<sup>e</sup>s beeing  
taken away in  
breeding tim<sup>e</sup>,  
de Bee's breed  
no<sup>r</sup> mor<sup>e</sup>.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap 11.

V. c. 5. n. 4.

V. c. 6. n. 18.

V. c. 6. n. 19.

G<sup>o</sup> 20.

V. c. 7. n. 25.

<sup>6</sup>  
De third reason  
is, dat dey ar  
bred by de Bee's.

breddet bot<sup>e</sup> Hoonni-Bee's and Dron<sup>e</sup>s, v.) secretly con-  
ceivet.

De reasons dat moov<sup>e</sup> mee dus to tink, ar des<sup>t</sup>. First, be-  
caus aldowg dey bee great wasters of de Bee's stor<sup>e</sup>, yet un-  
till dey begin to leav breeding, and hav<sup>e</sup> conceived for de  
next year<sup>e</sup>, (wie soom doo<sup>e</sup> about *Leo*, most<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> *Virgo*)  
dey suffer dem: afterward dey begin to beat dem away.  
Wie if soom doo<sup>e</sup> not, befor<sup>e</sup> *Scorpio* dey dy<sup>e</sup> naturally: and  
from denc<sup>e</sup>foort<sup>e</sup>, all de Winter, until de Bee's breed<sup>e</sup> nu<sup>e</sup> a-  
gain, v. der<sup>e</sup> is not a Dron<sup>e</sup> to bee had in *verum natura*.  
Wen dey ar qit<sup>e</sup> gon, den doo<sup>e</sup> de Bee's lay no mor<sup>e</sup> seed<sup>e</sup>  
dat year<sup>e</sup>; but on<sup>ly</sup> hate and breed<sup>e</sup> up dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar alreddy in  
de Cels.

Secondly, as de rader and de mor<sup>e</sup> de Dron<sup>e</sup>s ar, de mor<sup>e</sup>  
and greater ar de Swarms; (*Certe quæ major fuerit fucorum  
multitudo, eo major fiet examinum proventus*; v.) so wer<sup>e</sup> de  
Dron<sup>e</sup>s ar few and lat<sup>e</sup>, der<sup>e</sup> is small encreas: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>  
if you kil de Dron<sup>e</sup>s of a Hiv<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> de Bee's hav<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>e</sup>  
swarming and breeding; (as soom fondly hav<sup>e</sup> doon befor<sup>e</sup>  
Midsummer, to sav<sup>e</sup> deir Hoonni from des<sup>t</sup> lazy<sup>e</sup> lurers,  
neider wil de swarms coom foort<sup>e</sup> dat wer<sup>e</sup> formerly bred  
nor de stok denc<sup>e</sup>foort<sup>e</sup> breed<sup>e</sup> any mor<sup>e</sup>. After wie tim<sup>e</sup>  
bringing in *Ambrosia*, v. as mue as befor<sup>e</sup>, and having no  
yung on<sup>e</sup>s to spend part, dey lay it up ear<sup>e</sup>lessly in deir Cels  
wer<sup>e</sup> it corruptet and turnet to stinking stopping, v. wie  
wil caus dem so mue to mislik<sup>e</sup> deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>; dat de next *Virgo*  
dey wil easily yæld<sup>e</sup> to de Robbers, v. And if by your in-  
dustry dey bee den preserved; in *Pisces*, wen breeding tim<sup>e</sup>  
past (finding deir wooms barren, and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> loading dem  
selvs and all) dey yeeld<sup>e</sup> deir goods to dem dat wil tak<sup>e</sup> in  
and after a wil<sup>e</sup>, wen de strang<sup>e</sup> Bee's and dey smel all alik<sup>e</sup>  
(by conversing togeder in de sam<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, & sucking de sam<sup>e</sup>  
Hoonni) away dey go<sup>e</sup> wit dem to deir Dron<sup>e</sup>s. But every  
fair day dey wil return, to tete dat dey left behind<sup>e</sup> dem: you  
may see dem fly<sup>e</sup> so tik to and fro dat Hiv<sup>e</sup>, as if it wer<sup>e</sup> de  
of Bee's: but wen nigt is coom, dey ar all gon.

Thirdly, becaus *omne simile generat sibi simile*: Every li-  
ving ting doo<sup>e</sup>t breed<sup>e</sup> Mal<sup>e</sup>, or Femal<sup>e</sup> of his kind<sup>e</sup>: and ex-  
perien



perien<sup>c</sup> doo<sup>t</sup> teae us, dat de Bæ's doo<sup>t</sup> yær'ly bræd<sup>c</sup>, as wel Dron's as Hoonni-bæ's; v. seing de Hoonni-bæ's ar *V.\* in annot.* Femal's, it followet necessarily dat de Dron's ar de Mal's *& n. 12, & 19.* of de sam<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>t</sup>for<sup>t</sup> in de learned Languages de Dron<sup>e</sup> hat his \* Masculin<sup>e</sup> appellation, as de Hoonni-bæ hir Feminin<sup>e</sup>.

\* Hic fucus, & n. 12. At hæc apis, & n. 12. cum & n. 12. Deborah. Melissa de *Danger of Melissus King of Cret<sup>e</sup>, being on<sup>e</sup> of Jupiters Nieces, is said to hav<sup>e</sup> been by him transformed into de Hoonni-Bæ<sup>e</sup>; & n. 12. & n. 12. Didymus ait, duas Melissi fuisse filias [Amaltheam & Melissam] quæ Jovem putrum capiv<sup>e</sup> lacte & melle nutrierunt. *Last. lib. 1. inst. 1. c. 22.* Nec sanè rustico dignum est sciscitari, fueritne mulier pulcherrimâ specie Melissa, quam Jupiter in Apem convertit. *Columella. lib. 13. c. 2.**

Fowrtly, wæ sê de lik<sup>e</sup> in de likest *insects*, [de Wasp and de Dor:] for de manifesting wer<sup>t</sup>of, I wil briefly sêw you de bræding of dem bot<sup>e</sup>.

De Wasps nest<sup>e</sup> is begun by on<sup>e</sup> great Wasp, wie you may der<sup>t</sup>for<sup>t</sup> call de Moder-wasp: de wie in *Cancer* ( or, in hot and dry<sup>e</sup> springs, (somwat rader ) wit in soom hoal, usually mad<sup>e</sup> in de ground by a Molt, Mous, or oder means, wørket a Com of de utter driw of Pal's, or oder Timber, in form of a round Tent, hanging by de top to de upper-part of de hoal. Dis Com conteinet about six Cels, of de bignes & fasion of de Bæ's-cels, wer<sup>t</sup>in sê brædet so many yung on's: wie, wen dey ar fledg, doo<sup>t</sup> bræd<sup>e</sup> as wel as deir Dam: and so enlarg<sup>e</sup> de com to soom eig<sup>t</sup> inees over. Den, mak<sup>e</sup> ing mor<sup>e</sup> room<sup>e</sup> bened<sup>e</sup>, by moining and carrying out de eart, dey hang an oder com under de fist, by little pins: & so an oder, and an oder, encreasing stil in de sam<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup> til Sommer bæ doon. For dey go<sup>t</sup> not scort<sup>e</sup> in swarms, as Bæ's doo<sup>t</sup>. *Missio, ut apum, nulla vel crabronum, vel vesparrum fieri solet: sed qui subinde oriuntur novelli, ibidem manent; & alveum, terrâ egestâ, faciunt ampliorem.* Wen deir bræding drawet toward an end<sup>e</sup>, nam<sup>e</sup>ly in *Virgo* and after, (besid<sup>e</sup>s de small or ordinary Wasps, wie ly<sup>e</sup> in all de upper coms ) in de last or lowest com, mad<sup>e</sup> for de nonc<sup>e</sup> wit larger cels fit for larger bodis, dey bræd<sup>e</sup> also two oder

7  
De fowrt reaso  
is, dat de Wasps  
and Dors hav<sup>e</sup>  
Dron's, wie ar  
deir mal's.

8  
De breeding  
of Wasps by  
Dron's.

Hist 1. 9. c. 42

sorts: Dron's or Mal'-wasps, (wie ar somwat bigger and longer dan de small Wasps, and witout stings as de Dron'-bees) and Moder-Wasps, wie ar lik' de small on's in all respects, sav' dat dey ar twic' so big. Des' wen dey ar fledg; (having conceived, as de Bees, by de Dron's) in *Libra*, and somtim' sooner, doo' fli' abroad (as deir Dron's also doo') gadering for demselvs, and searcing & prying into every corner, as dey go', for deir Winter-lodging: and after a wil', wen de ayer waxet cold'; leaving bot' Dron's and small Wasps to de merci of Winter, (wie wit' his first cold'-wet weder eillet and kille't dem as dey fli' abroad) doo' foortwit' betak' demselvs to som warm plac': as de tate of an hous, a mortic' in a post', an auger-hoal, or de lik'; but specially into hollow tree's: (wie is de caus, wy in grounds adjoyning to Woods deir nest's wil bee most' tiff') wer' dey abid' til de next spring witout any meat, as it wer' in a ded sleep': out of de wie neverdeles, a little warmth of de fir', or of your hand, wil awak' dem at any tim'. At de blowing of Palm, if de weder bee warm, dey fli' abroad for food': and in *Cancer* or *Gemini*, as I hav' said, dey begin to nestle and breed'. Het dat kille't on' of dem, kille't a wol' nest' of Wasps.\*

\* *Wen de old' Moder-Wasp hat doon breeding, and hir wings ar so worn, dat see is not able to help her self, de little on's keep' her so long as dey liv' together. Before de young Moder-Wasps ar bred, you may easily find' her among de small wasps: but when dey ar fledg, you cannot know her from on' of dem, but by hir ragged wings.*

And dat de Dron'-Wasps ar de mal's, som wer' of opinion in de days of *Aristotle*: for dus he writet: *Si vesperum ex pedibus superis, bonobilitateq, sterneris; advolant quia aculeo cavent: quod non faciunt quia aculeoru sunt.* Itaq, argumento quidam hoc videntur quod altera mares sunt, altera femina: wie argument' seemet' not unprobable; seeing de Foulers counterfeiting de call of de Hen-quils, cate on'ly de Coks. But in an oder plac' hee speaket plainly: *Videtur esse sapiens Crabronum & Hesperiae civis.*

<sup>9</sup>  
De breeding of  
Dorily Dron's.

De Dor lik' wil' beginnet hir nest' single-beeing mor' lik' de Bee' dan de Wasp is, in dat see maket Hooni; and mor' unlik



unlik<sup>e</sup> in de fasion of hir Coms: for ſee hat on'ly a few round cels of de bignes of grap<sup>s</sup>, lying flat on de ground on<sup>e</sup> upon an oder, witout any order: de wie ar mad<sup>e</sup> after dis manner. Firſt eider upon de ground in de gras, or in ſom fallow hoal witin de ground, ſee preparet a little ſtuf wie is ſoft lik<sup>e</sup> wax, (but broun & mor<sup>e</sup> brittle) of de bignes of hir hed: and der<sup>e</sup> in ſee layet about ſix or ſeven ſeed's togeder, compaſing dem round wit de ſam<sup>e</sup> ſtuf: wie encreaſet by little and little as de ſeed's doo<sup>e</sup>: and wen dey begin to liv, it growet into ſo many ſeverall Cels as der ar grubs, eae on<sup>e</sup> having on<sup>e</sup> to himſelf. Wen dey bee com to deir bignes, de Cels, wie befor<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> broun and brittle, doo<sup>e</sup> nou wax wit<sup>e</sup> and roug, dat you can ſcarc<sup>e</sup> tear dem. And wen de Dors ar rip<sup>e</sup>, dey gnaw deir way out at de top. Upon deſ<sup>e</sup> dey mak<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> in lik<sup>e</sup> manner: and de void open Cels dey fil wit Hoonni, wer<sup>e</sup> wit dey feed<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> demſelvs and deir yung, wen de weder ſufferet dem not to ſli<sup>e</sup> abroad. All dis neſt<sup>e</sup> is covered wit a little Mos, lik<sup>e</sup> a Birds-neſt<sup>e</sup>. Until *Leo* dey bræd<sup>e</sup> Femal's on'ly, as de Wasps doo<sup>e</sup>: and den laſt of all, for propagation of deir kind<sup>e</sup>, dey bræd<sup>e</sup> deir Dron's, beeing lik<sup>e</sup> wiſ<sup>e</sup>, as de Dron's of Bæ's and Wasps, witout ſtings. And deſ<sup>e</sup>, to put de matter out of doubt, witin a moont after, wen dey ar rip<sup>e</sup>, doo<sup>e</sup> openly engender wit deir Femal's, as de eaſers doo<sup>e</sup>: but deir mat's dey eooſ<sup>e</sup> in de neſt<sup>e</sup>, and ar carryed away by dem. After wie tim<sup>e</sup>, de Femal's bræd<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> til de next Sommer: dowe you may ſee dem gadering, and flying about, ſom-wat longer dan de Wasps. In *Sagittarius* dey betak<sup>e</sup> demſelvs to deir Winter-reſt: wer<sup>e</sup> dey ly<sup>e</sup> ſingle, as de Moder-Wasp, in a ſleep<sup>e</sup> or ſwivet. But de Dron'-dors, as de Dron' wasps, ar deſtroyed by de weder: not on<sup>e</sup> afterward to bee ſeen<sup>e</sup> til next *Leo*, wen de Femal's bræd<sup>e</sup> nu<sup>e</sup> again. But on<sup>e</sup> ting in de Dors and Wasps is mor<sup>e</sup> ſtrang<sup>e</sup>, dan in de Bæ's. For wer<sup>e</sup> as de Bæ's, as ſoon<sup>e</sup> as dey hav<sup>e</sup> bred deir firſt brood<sup>e</sup> of Femal's, doo<sup>e</sup> preſently bræd<sup>e</sup> Dron's; v. (bot<sup>e</sup> wie, *v. n. 19.* wen dey ar rip<sup>e</sup>, multiply<sup>e</sup> togeder) de yung Dors and Wasps in de beginning of Sommer, doo<sup>e</sup> not immediatly tak<sup>e</sup> de Dron's; (for den der<sup>e</sup> ar non<sup>e</sup>) but receiv from deir

dams, togeder wit deir Natur<sup>e</sup> and Bering, dat Masculin<sup>e</sup> seed<sup>e</sup>, wer'by wen dey ar rip<sup>d</sup>, dey breed<sup>e</sup> all de Sommer following, until, in de end<sup>e</sup>, dey lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> conceiv by deir lat<sup>e</sup>-bred Dron<sup>e</sup>s, for de next year<sup>e</sup>, bot<sup>e</sup> for demselves and de yung dat fall com of dem.

10  
De firs reason  
is de apparent  
signs of deir  
Sex.

\* Generat. l. 3.  
cap. 10.

V. n. 22, 23.

11  
Aristotles ob-  
jection answer-  
ed.

By dis tim<sup>e</sup> dou wilt say wit mee, dat de Dron<sup>e</sup> is de Mal<sup>e</sup>-bee<sup>e</sup>: Wer<sup>e</sup> of if som curious Kirurgian wold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> an Anatomi, hee scold<sup>e</sup> easily discern *Duos amplos & candidos testes*: two lawtul witnesses of his Masculin<sup>e</sup> Sex.

Dis Position de Pilosoper dus oppojet: \* *Nec vero Apes fœminas esse, fucos mares, ratio patitur. Arma enim ad pugnam viresq; exercendas nulli fœmina à Natura tribuuntur: sunt autem fuci inermes: (carent enim aculeo) Apes omnes aculeo armantur.* Natur<sup>e</sup> hat armed no<sup>t</sup> femal<sup>e</sup> for figt and forc<sup>e</sup> against de mal<sup>e</sup>: but de Bee's ar armed wit weapon and pouer, to castit<sup>e</sup> de weaponles Dron<sup>e</sup>s: v. and der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> de Bee's cannot bee de femal<sup>e</sup>s, and de Dron<sup>e</sup>s de mal<sup>e</sup>s.

Dis Conclusion wold<sup>e</sup> follow, if de Proposition wer<sup>e</sup> universally tru<sup>e</sup>: wie dat it is not so, I marveil hee did not see; sêing in all de kind's of Hawks, bot<sup>e</sup> (long-winged & sort) de femal<sup>e</sup> dœ't command de mal<sup>e</sup>, as bëing bot<sup>e</sup> stronger and better armed. Wer<sup>e</sup>-unto may bee added de example of de *Amazons*, reigning in his tim<sup>e</sup>: wo, by forc<sup>e</sup> of Arms, subdued many Kingdoms of men, and held dem in subjection. Lik<sup>e</sup> unto wie, it is marveil, but der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> den som man-kind<sup>e</sup> Virago's in *Greece*, as wel as der<sup>e</sup> bee nou in oder Countris. Wie ting, if noting els, de experienc<sup>e</sup> of his Masters † Master migt hav<sup>e</sup> rawgt him.

† *Aristotles Master was Plato, wof<sup>t</sup> Master was Socrates, wof<sup>t</sup> Master was Xantippe, dat fundring fœuring Queen<sup>e</sup> of Jrews.* Xantippe Socratis Philosophi uxor morosa admodum fuisse fertur & jurgiolar: iracunda & molestiarum muliebrium per diem perque noctem scatebat. *A. Gellius l. 1 c. 17.* Socrates, cum in eum Xantippe prius convitia & maledicta ingessisset, postea verò & sordidis aquis perfudisset, Nonne (inquit) dicebam Xantippen tonantem quandoque pluituram? *Laertius lib. 2. in vita Socrati.*

But in dis point de Pilosoper dœ't acknowledg his want of knowledg: and set met to qestion de validiti of his own argu-

argu-



arguments: preferring Sens befor<sup>e</sup> Reason. † *Non tamen* † Generat. l. 3.  
 (sait hē) *satis adhuc explorata qua eveniunt habemus: quod* cap. 10.  
*si quando satis cognita habebuntur; tunc Sensui magis erit,*  
*quam Rationi credendum.* But hē<sup>e</sup> in bot<sup>e</sup> Reason and Sens  
 consenting, dō<sup>e</sup> plainly prōv<sup>e</sup> (as in de precedent passages  
 appēret) de contrari conclusion to bē absolut<sup>e</sup> ly tru<sup>e</sup>, (wie  
 de Pilosoper averret in part) dat bot<sup>e</sup> de Princ<sup>e</sup> and hir  
 armed Subjects ar Sē<sup>e</sup>s. \* *Apes itaque viribus & parien-* \* Generat. l. 3.  
*di facultate similes ducibus sunt.* Again, † *Relinquitur ita-* cap. 10.  
*que, ut, (quod in piscibus evenire videmus.) Apes sine coitu* † Ibidem.  
*generent, & femina sint.* Bē<sup>e</sup>s ar brēders as deir leaders:  
 and again, Bē<sup>e</sup>s conceiv witout engendring, and ar fe-  
 mal<sup>e</sup>s.

**T**O return der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> to our purpos<sup>e</sup>, de Hōnni-Bē<sup>e</sup>s ha-  
 ving, as dō<sup>e</sup> oder *insecta*, conceived by de Dron<sup>e</sup>s (de  
 best about *Pisces*, wen dey first gader upon flouers, oders  
 in *Aries*, and de weaker later) begin deir brēding: wie is  
 continued all de Soommer, even to de end<sup>e</sup> of *Virgo*. But  
 de chief tim<sup>e</sup> is in *Aries*, *Taurus*, and *Gemini*: wie mōnt<sup>e</sup>s  
 yeeld<sup>e</sup> *Ambrosia*, [de S<sup>e</sup>adons food<sup>e</sup>] in greatest plenty, va-  
 riety and vertu<sup>e</sup>.

De Bē<sup>e</sup>s wil bē sur<sup>e</sup> to serv demselvs first, deir first  
 generation bēing always femal<sup>e</sup>s: wie dey brēd<sup>e</sup> after dis  
 manner.

Clof<sup>e</sup> under de Hōnni (wie is, at dat tim<sup>e</sup>, altogeder in  
 de upper parts of de Coms) in de middle of de bottoms of  
 de void Cels, as de Wasps dō<sup>e</sup> on de on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>, dey lay deir  
 sēd<sup>e</sup>s, about de bignes of dō<sup>e</sup>, wie de Butter-fly<sup>e</sup> leavs  
 upon de Cabag<sup>e</sup>-leavs: but of different cōllour, de Bē<sup>e</sup>s bē-  
 ing wit<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> Wasp-sēd<sup>e</sup>s, and de Butter-fly<sup>e</sup>s yellow. And  
 so dey descend by degrees toward de neder part of de  
 Coms, filling on<sup>e</sup> Cel after an oder. Aldowg, wen de chief  
 brēding is past, dey dō<sup>e</sup> not precis<sup>e</sup> ly observ dis order; but  
 lay up deir Hōnni promiscuously among de yung Bē<sup>e</sup>s,  
 wer<sup>e</sup> dey find<sup>e</sup> de Cels void. De Bē<sup>e</sup>-sēd<sup>e</sup> at de first stick-  
 et<sup>e</sup> upon on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup>, until it bē a liv<sup>e</sup> Wōrm or Grub: as  
 soon<sup>e</sup> as it livet, it is loof<sup>e</sup>, and lyet in de bottom of de Cel,

12  
 When de Bē<sup>e</sup>s  
 begin to brēd<sup>e</sup>.

13  
 De chief tim<sup>e</sup> of  
 breeding.

14  
 De first brēd<sup>e</sup>  
 ar femal<sup>e</sup>s.

15  
 De manner of  
 deir breeding.

16  
 De Bē<sup>e</sup>-sēd<sup>e</sup>, is  
 first turned into  
 a Wōrm.

round lik<sup>e</sup> a ring, on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup> toucing de oder, til so de bottom can no longer contain it: after dat, it lyet along in de Cel, til it be grown to de ful bignes of a Bee: and den doe't de Worm dy<sup>e</sup>, and becommet void of all motion and sens: and so is put up in de Cel, de Bee's covering de top clos<sup>e</sup> wit wax.

17  
De Worm be-  
ing ded growet  
to de sap<sup>e</sup> of a  
Bee, and den  
livet again.

De Grub being nou ded, presently beginnet de alterati-  
on from a Worm to a Bee: wie is two-fold: [in sap<sup>e</sup>, and  
in collour] de first alteration in sap<sup>e</sup>, is de division in de  
middle: den de oder division between de hed and soulders:  
(wenc<sup>e</sup> it is called *infectum*) after dat, de growt of de hed,  
legs, wings, and uder parts into deir sap<sup>e</sup> and fasson. De  
first dat alteret in collour from wit<sup>e</sup> to broun, is de upper  
part: and of de upper part de hed: and of de hed de eys.

De uniform sap<sup>e</sup> and wit<sup>e</sup> collour of de Worm, being  
dus altered into de proportioned sap<sup>e</sup> and brounif collour  
of a Bee, se beginnet to moov<sup>e</sup> again, and to liv hir second  
lif: & den breaking de cover wer<sup>e</sup> wit se was enclosed in  
de Cel, se commet forth a flying Bird. *Fœtus posito incu-  
bant, exclusus inde vermiculus, dum parvus est, jacet in savo  
obliquum: postea sua ipse facultate se erigit, cibumq; capit. Fœ-  
tus apum & fucorum candidus est: ex quo vermiculi fiunt,  
qui in apes fucosq; transeunt.* Of wie de Poët,

Hist. an lib. 5.  
cap. 22.

Metam. lib. 4.

*Nonne vides, quos cera tegit sexangula, fœtus  
Mellisferarum Apium sine membris corpora nasci?  
Et serosq; pedes, serasq; assumere pennas?*

And all dis wit in de spac<sup>e</sup> of a mont. Yea, in swarming-  
tim<sup>e</sup>, wen de Hiv<sup>e</sup>'s hav<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> heat, partly from de aier, and  
partly from de multitud<sup>e</sup> of Bee's; wen also de Schadons ne-  
ver want deir fil of Nectar, Ambrosia, and fair Water, con-  
tinually browgt in fres and fres unto dem; I hav<sup>e</sup> known  
dis effected in treë weeks: aldowg Plini speaks of mor<sup>e</sup> dan  
twic<sup>e</sup> so long a tim<sup>e</sup>. *Fœtus intra 45. diem peragitur.*

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 16.

18  
De breeding of  
de Lady-Bee.  
P. c. 6. n. 11.  
or 12.

But de Lady-Bee's ar bred in de severall Palaces of de  
Qeen<sup>e</sup>, v. after a peculiar and mor<sup>e</sup> excellent manner. For  
de golden matter wer<sup>e</sup> of dey ar mad<sup>e</sup>, is not turned into a  
Worm at all; but immediatly receivet de sap<sup>e</sup> of a Bee.

Pri-



*Primordium regum colore cernitur fulvo, corpulentia mellis Hist. l. 5. c. 22. crassioris, magnitudine illico proxima sua futura soboli: nec primum ex eo vermiculus gignitur, sed statim apu. Item, His. Colum. l. 9. c. 11 gignit negat ex vermiculo, ut ceteras apes, fieri ducem; sed in circumisavorum paulo majora, quam sint plebeiis seminis, inveniri foramina, repleta quasi sorde rubri coloris: ex qua protinus alatus rex figuratur.*

Wen de old B<sup>e</sup>e's hav<sup>e</sup> ended deir first brood's of femal's, den last of all, after de sam<sup>e</sup> manner, in wider Cels mad<sup>e</sup> for de nonc<sup>e</sup>, v. dey broed<sup>e</sup> de Mal<sup>e</sup>-B<sup>e</sup>e's or Dron<sup>s</sup>: as was long sinc<sup>e</sup> observed. *Sunt fuci sine aculeo velut imperfecta Apes, novissimeq; a fessis & jam emeritis inchoata: serotinus fectus.* And der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> soom stalls d<sup>o</sup> not droni befor<sup>e</sup> Cancer, nor many befor<sup>e</sup> Gemini, nor any befor<sup>e</sup> Taurus: al d<sup>o</sup>wg you may see de \* Nympts of good stalls abroad in Aries, of oders in Taurus, and of all in Gemini. By can<sup>e</sup> soom few Cepens may bee bred betim<sup>e</sup>, wit de femal's: but dey, as coming out of season, ar not suffered to liv.

\* De yung B<sup>e</sup>e's ar called *Sedani*: *Schadones sobolem dico.* Hist l 5. cap. 22. De brood<sup>e</sup> of femal's: wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> de Jap<sup>e</sup> of B<sup>e</sup>e's, ar called Nympts, and de yung Dron<sup>s</sup> Cepens: *Cetera turba, cum formam capere cepit, Nymphae vocantur, ut fuci Cephene.* Plin l. 11. c. 11.

Des<sup>t</sup> Cepens or Dron<sup>s</sup>, wen dey ar fledg, d<sup>o</sup> not on<sup>l</sup>y serv for generation; (as hat been sewed) but also d<sup>o</sup> help de femal's mue, by reason of deir great heat, in hareing deir brood's. *In festu adjuvant apes multum ad calorem conferen- tes turbā.* And for des<sup>t</sup> causes dey ar always in breeding-tim<sup>e</sup> mingled wit dem, toorrow-out de Hiv<sup>e</sup>. Ald<sup>o</sup>wg afterward (wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> been mue beaten, and can go<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> single, but on<sup>e</sup> or oder wil bee on deir jaks) dey gader all togeder in a cluster, for deir lasty, in on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: so dat it is tru<sup>e</sup> at soom tim<sup>e</sup>, wie de Pilosopher speaket indefinit<sup>e</sup>ly; *Tenant alvei locum penitorem.* And yet deir hanging togeder wil not serv deir turne for de B<sup>e</sup>e's, wen dey ar disposed, wil qikly mak<sup>e</sup> dem part, and depart: Wen der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup> of dem, der<sup>e</sup> wil bee no<sup>e</sup> room<sup>e</sup> for dem.

19  
Wen de Dron<sup>s</sup>  
ar bred.

V. c. 6. n 10.  
Nat hist. lib.  
11 cap. 11.

20  
Wen dey coom  
abroad.

21  
Two uses of de  
Dron<sup>s</sup>.

Nat. Hist. l. 11.  
cap. 11.

22  
Wen dey ly<sup>e</sup>.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

<sup>23</sup>  
De mal's Bee's  
as subject to de  
femal's.

Nat. hist. l. i. i.  
cap. 11.

For de Dron's ar but vassals to de Hoonni-Bee's: wie as dey doo' excell dem in vertu' and goodnes; so doo' dey also in poner and auctoriti, ruling and over-ruling dem at deir pleasur's. *Sunt quasi servitia verarum apum: quamobrem imperant eis.* For albeit, generally among all creatur's, de mal's, as mor' wordy, doo' master de femal's; yet in de'st, de femal's hav' de preëminenc': and, by de Grammarians leav, de Feminin' gender is mor' wordy dan de masculin'; *Hæc apes, dan hic fucūs, Hæc Nympha, dan hic Cephē.* But let no' nimble-tonged Sopisters gader a fals conclusion from de'st tru' premisses, dat dey, by de example of de'st, may arrogat' to demselvs de lik' superioriti: for *Ex particulare non est syllogizare*: and hee dat mad' de'st to command deir mal's, commanded dem to be commahded. But if dey wou'd' so fain hav' it so; let dem first imitat' deir singular vertu's, deir continuall industri in gadering, deir diligent watchfulness in keeping, deir temperanc', castiti, clenlines, and discret' æconomi, &c. And den, if dey meet' wit sue dul Lobbess as de'st Dron's ar; dey may wit les blam' borrow a point of de Law, and enjoy deir longing. Yet wen dey hav' it, let dem us' poor' *Whimington* as gently as dey may; especially in publik, to hid' his sam'.

And dis dey may not' by de way, dat albeit de femal's in dis kind' hav' de Soveraiguti, yet hav' de mal's de louder voyc': as it is in oder living tings, Doves, Ousels, Trufes, &c. de mal's beeing known by deir sounding and still not's from de silent femal's. Yea de wiv's demselvs will not suffer dat Hen to liv, wie presumet to crow as de Cok doo't: natur' teacing, dat silenc' and soft noys becommet dat Sex.

<sup>24</sup>  
Wen de Bee's  
leav breeding,  
and beat away  
deir Dron's.

De Bee's breeding, or laying of seed's, beginnet to ceas, in soon by *Leo*, in soon not befor' *Virgo*. After wie tim', de'st \* *Amazonian* Dam's, having conceived for de next yee', begin to wax weari of deir mat's, and to lik' deir room' better dan deir company. At first not qit' forgetting deir old' familiariti, dey gently giv' dem Tom Drums entertainment: dey dat wil not tak' dat for a warning, but presum' to forc' in again among dem, ar mor' frowdly handled.



handled. You may soomtim<sup>e</sup> see a handful or two befor<sup>e</sup> a Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wie dey had killed wit<sup>in</sup>: but de greatest part flyet away, and dyet abroad.

*Amazones bellicose erant Scythiarum mulieres: quæ cum viris exulantes, in Cappadociæ ora juxta amnem Thermodonta confederunt: ubi, viris plerisque per insidias accolarum trucidatis, reliquos qui domi remanserant, ut ipsæ solæ rerum potirentur, interficiunt: & armis sumptis, etiam cum contemptu hostium se strenuè tuentur: & imperium longè latèque in Europam & Asiæ partem tandem proferunt. Ne verò genus periret, finitimis tanquam maritis utuntur: quos officio sanctos abigunt. Atq; quot pariunt virgines fovent, & armis exercent; masculos verò durè enecant: unde eas Æorpara [i. Vivicidas] appellant Scythæ, ut tradit Herodot. lib. 4. Prima harum Regina Marthesia vel Marpesia dicebatur: quæ plures quidem peperit filias, [Antiopen, Orithyam, Menalippen, & Hippolyten:] è quibus, duæ majores natu matri successerunt: cæteræ imperium non sunt adeptæ. Amazonum itaque Regni Apum Rempublicam aptissimè refert: Marpesia apum reginam quæ plures solet producere fortis: v. Antiope & Orithya primores filias, quæ primum & secundum examen educunt, lisque moderantur: Menalippe & Hippolyte eas Principes, quæ aut nequam aut nequicquam dominantur. Nam post secundum examen, aut in alveis morantes morte mulctantur, (v. c. 1, n. 7.) aut egressæ fere fame pereunt, v. c. 8, n. 4. Utriusque etiam populi mores non minùs conveniunt: nam & apes fœminæ sunt bellicose, quæ non modò Europam, & quandam Asiæ partem, ut illæ; sed universa orbis terrarum imperia possident: quæ sui sexus prolem summâ itidem curâ enutrientes, mares omnes tam viros quàm filios cadere solent: ut & ipsæ verè Æorpara dici possint.*

25  
De Bees compared to Amazons.

P. c. 1, n. 4.

But becaus in de sam<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup> dey do<sup>e</sup> not leav breeding all at onc<sup>e</sup>; der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> neider do<sup>e</sup> dey kil deir Dron<sup>s</sup> all at onc<sup>e</sup>: but at de first, taking away on<sup>ly</sup> de superfluous, dey suffer as many as dey need<sup>e</sup> to remain longer: soom a wol<sup>e</sup> moont<sup>e</sup> after.

26  
Dey rid not deir Dron<sup>s</sup> all at onc<sup>e</sup>.

De forward stoks (dat hav<sup>e</sup> cast deir last swarm in Gemini or soom<sup>e</sup> after) begin at Leo: yea, of do<sup>e</sup> in de beginning of Gemini, soom soomwat sooner: de bakward (dat cast not deir last swarm mu<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> Leo) may stay til de end<sup>e</sup> of de sam<sup>e</sup> moont<sup>e</sup>: but usually about Virgo, or a wæek<sup>e</sup> after, dey mak<sup>e</sup> a clean riddanc<sup>e</sup> of dem.

27  
Wen forward stoks begin.

28  
Wen de bakward.

Do<sup>e</sup> stoks dat beeing ful hav<sup>e</sup> not swarmed at all, becaus dey ar rie and fear no want, us<sup>t</sup> to suffer dem so long, and soomtim<sup>e</sup> longer: even to de end<sup>e</sup> of dis moont. Do<sup>e</sup> dat hav<sup>e</sup> over-swarmed demselvs, finding deir pauciti and

29  
Wen ful stoks dat hav<sup>e</sup> not swarmed.

<sup>30</sup>  
Wen doſt dat  
ar over-ſwarm-  
ed.

V. n. 4.

<sup>31</sup>  
Soomtim' de  
Bee's caſt out e-  
ven de worst  
Cepens.

<sup>32</sup>  
Tim'ly ridding  
of Dron's a good  
ſign'.

<sup>33</sup>  
Soomtim' dey  
rid deir Dron's  
in de Spring.

<sup>34</sup>  
And afterward  
breed' nu' a-  
gain.

<sup>35</sup>  
Soomtim' it is  
good to help de  
Bee's in the  
work.

<sup>36</sup>  
De Dron'-pot  
or Grat'.

weaknes, wax desperat and car'les of deir estat': and der' for' soomtim' keep' deir Dron's til toward de end' of *Virgo*: soomtim' kildem not at all; but let dem alon', until dey di' by natur': wie is not long after. For few of dem can liv til *Libra*, and de yungest not to de end' of dat moont. v. Tak' heed' to sue stalls, for dey ar lik'ly to di'.

Soom-ar so provident, dat (to prevent dis trouble, and sav' deir Hoonni) dey draw de poor' Cepens out of deir Cels befor' dey bær ip'; and soom befor' dey coom to deir second list. Sue you may saf'ly trust.

Doſt dat soonest rid deir Dron's, ar lik'ly to bær forward-est de next year'.

Soomtim' de Dron's ar beaten away in de Spring. For wen forward stalls (wie in deir heat ar bold' to fli' abroad, wil' oders dar' not wag) hav' lost many of deir Nympts in a tempestuous and stormy Spring; dey wil' der'for' destroy deir Dron's also. But having formerly conceived by dem, dey den begin de world anu', as after an oder Winter: and first breeding Nympts, in de end' dey breed' Cepens again. Wie if dey can compas befor' swarming-tim' bær past, dey wil' swarm dat year': oderwis' dey wil' bær fat and ful, and excellent good, eider to keep' or kil.

Becaus de stoks dat hav' cast often, doo' ber' wit' deir Dron's so long, aldowg der' bær twic' so many as bær need'-ful for de Bee's dat ar left; der'for' (to sav' de Hoonni wie doſt Woolmor's wold' devour) it is not amis to prevent de Bee's, and, presently after de last swarm, to diminif deir number, wit' a \* Dron'-pot or † Grat', cloomed to de doo'r: specially of dem dat you mean to tak', or sœ muc opprest wit' superfluous multitud'. v.c.3.n.43.

\* De Dron'-pot needef no' oder description, but dat it is just lik' a wheel: it is to bee mad' of wiew, or small wiew, wof' riks ar of dat distanc', dat de Bee's can easily pas in and out; but de Dron's, beeing onc' in, can neider go' forth' nor bak.

† De Grat' (wie is to bee applyed wen de Dron's ar busy at play) is a piec' of a Trencher plat', having ewer tree eink', wid' ending to let in de Bee's, and narrow enoug to keep' out de Dron's. En doo' † de Philosopher mean, wer' hee saith. Alveis aliquid intexunt, quo Apes subire possint, luci autem, ut grandiores, nequeunt.

Hist. l.5.c.22.

CAP. V.





## CAP. V.

OF DE SWARMING OF BEE'S, AND  
DE HIVING OF DEM.

DE Stoks having bred and filled deir Hiv's,  
doe send forth Swarms. A Swarm doe't <sup>1</sup> De parts of a  
consist of all sue parts as de Stok doe't: Swarm.  
nam'ly, of a Qeen'-bee, Hooni-bee's, [as  
wel old' as yung] and Dron'-bee's.

If any man desir' to see de Qeen', he hat nou opportuni-  
ti, wen see goet forth wit hir Swarm: v. and ded on's hee <sup>2</sup> When you may  
may find' many befor' de stool's; wen de Stoks hav' cast see de Qeen'-  
deir last Swarms, and wen many meet' in on' Swarm. bee.  
v. c. 1. n. 7. & 8. But den, bearing ded and frunk togeder, by v. n. 34.  
de forc' of de poyson, dey los' mue of deir statur' and com-  
lines.

Men tink, dat de Swarm consistet' on'ly of yung Bee's,  
and dat de old' Bee's on'ly tarri behind': but indeed' <sup>3</sup> De Swarm no'  
(dowg it may seem' strang') de Swarm is no' yunger, dan yonger dan de  
de Stok: for der' ar in bot' of bot' sorts. De yung Bee's Stok.  
remain in de Stok wit de old', for deir defenc', and for  
de greatest labours; v. and de old' on's go' wit de yung in v. c. 1, n. 61.  
de Swarm, for deir aid and guidanc' in deir work. De  
Dron's dey tak' wit dem for propagation of deir kind'. v. v. c. 4. n. 3.  
And der'for' do' Swarms dat hav' many Dron's wil  
sur'ly prosper: and if dey bee rad', wil swarm again; un- <sup>4</sup> Many Dron's  
les dey bee over-hived: wer'as do' dat hav' few or non', in a Swarm a  
wil encreas little or noting, all de Sommer after. good sign.

A warm, calm, and fowering Spring, causet many and <sup>5</sup> A kind' Spring  
rad' Swarms: dowg suddain storms doe' hinder dem. v. for Swarms.

*Augent mella sociatates, sobolem imbres.*

\* Dry' weder mak's plenti of Hooni, & † moist of swarms. <sup>6</sup> v. c. 7. n. 39.  
Hist. 1 4. c. 12.

K a

But

V.c.4.n.13.

V.c.6.n.38.

39 &amp;c.

But not<sup>e</sup>, dat de eief tim<sup>e</sup> for breeding Swarms is de Spring, v. and for Hoonni-gadering de Sommer: v. so dat wen a dry<sup>e</sup> Sommer followet a moist Spring, de Bee<sup>e</sup>-fold's ar rie. If de Sommer bæ also moist, de encreas of Bee's wil bæ greater: but, becaus of de scarciti of Hoonni, dis encreas wil prouv<sup>e</sup> a decreas: de mor<sup>e</sup> Swarms you hav<sup>e</sup> at de end<sup>e</sup> of dis Sommer, de fewer stalls fall you hav<sup>e</sup> at de beginning of de next. For, except from fair rad<sup>e</sup> Swarms, and from good stoks, (wie did cast betim's, or not at all) dey di<sup>e</sup> all for hunger; wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> spent deir own pittanc<sup>e</sup>, and spoyled deir fellows. Hou to prevent dis poverti, see not<sup>e</sup> 11. and<sup>e</sup> in 20. and to prevent de los and spoil dat wold<sup>e</sup> comderot; tak<sup>e</sup> de ligt stoks, togeder wit de small and lat<sup>e</sup> Swarms, v. feed<sup>e</sup> de midling sort, v. and bæ fur<sup>e</sup> dey bæ not over-hived. v.n.45.

V.c.10.p.1. &amp;

iii. &amp; iiiij m.n.3.

V.c.8.n.8.

\* De reason is, dat in hot and dry<sup>e</sup> weder, de adventitious moistur<sup>e</sup> is qithly drained from de flyers, de pur<sup>e</sup> naturall juic<sup>e</sup> on<sup>ly</sup> leeing left in dem: and de continuanc<sup>e</sup> of sue weder causet de Hoonni dewi. v.c.6.n.42.

† De reason is, dat de weder keeping dem in, dey can doo<sup>e</sup> nothing but breed<sup>e</sup> and hate deir shadows: and wen dey go<sup>e</sup> abroad, dey bring in gro<sup>e</sup> Bee-meat. [Ambrosia and water,] we<sup>e</sup> wit to feed<sup>e</sup> dem; but can find<sup>e</sup> nothing fit to lay up in stor<sup>e</sup>. So dat moist weder givs dem two causes of swarming: [plenty of Bee's, and penury of Hoonni:] de on<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup>s dem able, de o<sup>th</sup>er willing: and den neider cloud nor wind<sup>e</sup>, nor rain, unles immoderat, can stay dem. We<sup>e</sup> as in tim<sup>e</sup>s of plenty it is o<sup>th</sup>erwis<sup>e</sup>. v.n.20.

6  
Swarming-weder.

V.n.19. &amp; 20.

Lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> in warm and calm weder de Swarms deligt to aris<sup>e</sup>: but specially in a heat-gleam, after dat a sour or gloomy cloud hat sent dem hom<sup>e</sup> togeder: in extrem<sup>e</sup> hot and dry<sup>e</sup> weder not so: v. in so muc<sup>e</sup> dat stalls, bæing ful and reddy to swarm wit de first, ar soontim<sup>e</sup> so kept bak wit cold<sup>e</sup> dry wind's in Gemini, and wit extrem<sup>e</sup> heat and drougt in Cancer, dat dey hav<sup>e</sup> not swarmed at all dat yær<sup>e</sup>.

7  
De Swarming-hours.

De swarms us<sup>e</sup> to com scort<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> de hours of nin<sup>e</sup> and tree, and soontim<sup>e</sup> an<sup>e</sup> hour sooner or later: but eiesly between<sup>e</sup> elevn and on<sup>e</sup>. Dey eosl<sup>e</sup> rader de for<sup>e</sup>-noon<sup>e</sup>, if de weder pleas dem: o<sup>th</sup>erwis<sup>e</sup> dey wil stay for a fair hour



hour in de after-noon. Dis time of de day der-for, in de swarming-moonts, your Bees must continually bee attended.

De swarming-moonts ar two: [† Gemini and Cancer:] Jon<sup>e</sup> moont befor de longest day, and an oder after.

De two swarming-moonts.

\* I have know a swarm ays after five. † In soome yer bakward yer 2, sue as was 1621, and 1622, der<sup>e</sup> had been swarms a week in Leo, w<sup>ch</sup> se did wel, (de Bramble, for was wont to be a fortnight or tve weeks later, v. not blowing befor dat time.) Likewis<sup>e</sup> in warm Countis in a kind Spring, soom bay<sup>e</sup> coom soom as befor<sup>e</sup> Gemini: but dis also is rare.

P. c. 6. n. 39.

Dof dat coom befor de Solstic<sup>e</sup>, in de ascending of de Sun, ar rat<sup>e</sup> swarms. Dof dat coom after, in his descending, ar lat<sup>e</sup> swarms. But der<sup>e</sup> ar few dat coom in de first fortnight, and dey very good\*: few also in de last fortnight, [nam<sup>e</sup> lyatter Saint Peters tid<sup>e</sup>] and dey all as bad†: unles de bakwardnes of de year<sup>e</sup>, wen it happenet, doo mend dem.

Rat<sup>e</sup> swarms.

Lat<sup>e</sup> swarms.

\* Vn<sup>der</sup> abundanc<sup>e</sup> of stormy weder doo<sup>e</sup> eider keep dem in, v. n. 86. or kil man abroad. v. c. 7. n. 39. for in dis case de later proov<sup>e</sup> bette<sup>r</sup>.

† Except in de Heat-Countis, w<sup>ch</sup> swarms ar usually lat<sup>e</sup> ward, [nam<sup>e</sup> ly in latter part of Cancer, and de for<sup>e</sup> part of Leo:] w<sup>ch</sup> soom yer<sup>e</sup> s proov<sup>e</sup> better dan de rat<sup>e</sup>.

P. c. 6. n. 39.

Blak berry-

swarms ar seldom to bee kept.

Dof dat swarm befor de blowing of knap-weed<sup>e</sup>, coom in very good time: befor de blowing of blak-beris, v. dey may liv and doo<sup>e</sup> wel: but blak-berry-swarms, specially castlings, ar seldom to bee kept, as beeing mor<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> ly to dy<sup>e</sup> dan to liv: and if dey liv, dey seldom swarm de next year<sup>e</sup>. And moreover, dey weaken de stoks from wenc<sup>e</sup> dey cam<sup>e</sup>, wic odervil<sup>e</sup> de next year<sup>e</sup> woud<sup>e</sup> swarm betim<sup>e</sup> and den on<sup>e</sup> sue warm is wort<sup>e</sup> tve of doo<sup>e</sup> lat<sup>e</sup> ward on<sup>e</sup>. Wec<sup>e</sup> for put se bak again into de stok: wic you may easily doo<sup>e</sup>, (so soon as dey ar hived) by knocking dem down upon a table, clost<sup>e</sup> de doo<sup>e</sup>: deir fellows, dat ar behind, wil soon be in witem. And if dey ris<sup>e</sup> again, serv dem so till dey ceas. Buef you spi<sup>e</sup> dem thing befor de Q<sup>ueen</sup> bee coom fort<sup>e</sup>.

fur dem in a wil<sup>e</sup>, and dat wil stay dem.

12  
*A prim<sup>e</sup>-swarm  
and an after-  
swarm.*

A good stok doo<sup>t</sup> naturally & usually cast twic<sup>e</sup>, [a prim<sup>e</sup> swarm, and an after-swarm:] (specially if de prim<sup>e</sup> swarm bee to rad<sup>e</sup>, dat de castling may com befor<sup>e</sup> de bramble-bud bee open) yea and rad<sup>e</sup> prim<sup>e</sup> swarms not over-hived, in a plentiful yee<sup>r</sup>, may swarm onc<sup>e</sup> or twic<sup>e</sup>: aldowg som ful stalls doo<sup>t</sup> not cast onc<sup>e</sup>, som but onc<sup>e</sup>, and som, having many Princes (specially wen de prim<sup>e</sup> swarm is broken) doo<sup>t</sup> cast tree or fowr rim<sup>s</sup>. For somtim<sup>e</sup> it happenet, dat a blak cloud rising, in de swarming, fayet part of dem dat cam<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> first, and ly<sup>e</sup> clustring about de doo<sup>r</sup>: v. somtim<sup>e</sup>, wen dey ar all up, sider fearing a cloud, or dislik<sup>e</sup> ing de liting-plac<sup>e</sup>, or beeing trubbled in de aiving, part doo<sup>t</sup> return.

13  
*A stall may cast  
fewer rim<sup>s</sup>.*

14  
*Diverse causes of  
breaking de  
prim<sup>e</sup> swarm.*  
V. n. 18.

15  
*On<sup>e</sup> prim<sup>e</sup>  
swarm woort 2  
after-swarms.*

V. n. 69, 70. &  
71.

On<sup>e</sup> prim<sup>e</sup> swarm is woort two or tree after-swarms, except it bee broken: and den (if de residu<sup>e</sup> com foort<sup>e</sup> in on<sup>e</sup> entir<sup>e</sup> swarm) dat after-swarm may bee de beter of de twain: but if it bee divided into two or tree, den vil dey all bee but indifferent: sue, except dey be tim<sup>e</sup>ly, or united, v. can hardly liv until de next Sommer.

16  
*De vulgar Bee's  
appoint de ri-  
sing of de for-  
swarms, and  
dat upon fowr  
grounds.*

V. c. 1. n. 6. & 7.

De eois of de tim<sup>e</sup> wen de first colonis, or prim<sup>e</sup> warms fall go<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup>, de rulers refer unto de commons: wo by reason of deir continuall travel and busines bot<sup>e</sup> witout and witin. doo<sup>t</sup> best know wen all tings ar reddy and it for dem. First witin, dey wil bee sur<sup>e</sup> dat dey hav<sup>e</sup> a Prince red- dy to go<sup>e</sup> wit dem: (for witout a Goovernour dey wi not bee) v. den dat deir Hiv<sup>e</sup> bee ful, so dat dey may be divid<sup>d</sup> at de least into two or tree sufficient companis: on<sup>e</sup> to remain wit *Marpesia* de old<sup>e</sup> Qeen, an oder to go<sup>e</sup> foort<sup>e</sup> wit *An- siope* de Princ<sup>e</sup>, and haply a tird, wie (togeder wit de mrip<sup>e</sup> brood<sup>e</sup> in de Cels) may mak<sup>e</sup> an oder swarm to serv<sup>e</sup> *Oithya*: witout lik<sup>e</sup> wir<sup>e</sup> dey wil see, first dat de flouers bee i star<sup>e</sup>, presently to furnis dem wit stor<sup>e</sup> of Wax and Hoonr: den dat de weder doo<sup>t</sup> pleas dem, as beeing warm, and cah, and moist: unles, beeing continually unseasonable, dey h<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> eois. v. f. in n. 5.

17  
*For signs of de  
first swarming.*

Wen de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s begin to bee ful, dey wil droni, or eeld<sup>e</sup> port<sup>e</sup>



foort<sup>e</sup> fledg Dron<sup>e</sup>s: v. wie is a sign<sup>e</sup> dat de first brood<sup>e</sup> of V.c. 4. n. 19.  
 Nymps hav<sup>e</sup> been a great wil<sup>e</sup> flying abroad, and ar nou able  
 to endur<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> weder and labour. Oder sign<sup>e</sup>s of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s  
 fulnes and reddines to swarm, ar at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-door<sup>e</sup>. First, de  
 Bæ<sup>e</sup>s hovering in cold<sup>e</sup> ævnings and mornings: secondly,  
 de moistnes or sweating upon de Stool<sup>e</sup>: thirdly, deir hasty  
 running up & down: fowrtly, deir first lyingfoort<sup>e</sup> in foggy  
 and sultry mornings and ævnings, and going in again wen  
 de aier is cleer<sup>e</sup>: somtim<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> is a mor<sup>e</sup> certain sign<sup>e</sup>. v.  
 n. 27.

Wen dey wil swarm, somtim<sup>e</sup> dey first gader togeder wit-  
 out at de door<sup>e</sup>, not on<sup>e</sup>ly upon de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, but upon de Stool<sup>e</sup> De sign<sup>e</sup>s of pro-  
 also: wer<sup>e</sup> wen you sæ dem begin to hang on<sup>e</sup> upon an oder sent swarming.  
 in swarming-tim<sup>e</sup>, and not befor<sup>e</sup>; and to grow into a Clus-  
 ter dat coveret de Stool<sup>e</sup> in any plac<sup>e</sup>; (specially if der<sup>e</sup> bee  
 Dron<sup>e</sup>s among dem) den besur<sup>e</sup> dey wil presently ris<sup>e</sup>, if  
 de weder hold<sup>e</sup>. De first dat comfoort<sup>e</sup> wil encreas dat  
 Cluster to som fowrt part of de swarm: and den begin dey  
 to fly<sup>e</sup> away; first out of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and after from de Cluster:  
 but commonly som few of dem dō<sup>e</sup> first fly<sup>e</sup>foort<sup>e</sup>, and  
 play to and fro de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-door<sup>e</sup>, so to til out mor<sup>e</sup> company  
 unto dem: and wen by dis means dey hav<sup>e</sup> gotten out so  
 many, dat you may sæ dem begin to danc<sup>e</sup> v. abov de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; v. n. 34.  
 den dō<sup>e</sup> dey hastily issu<sup>e</sup>foort<sup>e</sup> and swarm.

But heer<sup>e</sup> you must not<sup>e</sup>, dat as to fill de Door<sup>e</sup>, or to ly<sup>e</sup>  
 foort<sup>e</sup> a little nou and den, in foggy or sultry mornings and  
 ævnings, (wie is becaus den dey ar most<sup>e</sup> offended by heat  
 witin, and can best endur<sup>e</sup> de aier abroad) and oderwil<sup>e</sup> to  
 go<sup>e</sup> in again, is a sign<sup>e</sup> dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup> is ful, and derfor<sup>e</sup> red-  
 dy to swarm; so to ly<sup>e</sup>foort<sup>e</sup> continually (as in extrem<sup>e</sup> hot  
 and dry<sup>e</sup> Sommers dey us<sup>e</sup> to dō<sup>e</sup>) under de stool<sup>e</sup>, or be-  
 hind<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, &c. (specially after Cancer is com in) is a  
 sign<sup>e</sup> and caus of not swarming. For de Bæ<sup>e</sup>s, knowing by  
 natur<sup>e</sup>, dat de greatest companis dō<sup>e</sup> prosper best; until dey  
 find<sup>e</sup> demselvs so pestered wit heat and trowng of multi-  
 tud<sup>e</sup>s, dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup> can scarc<sup>e</sup> hold<sup>e</sup> any mor<sup>e</sup>, wil hav<sup>e</sup> no  
 mind<sup>e</sup> to swarm: and wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> taken to ly<sup>e</sup>foort<sup>e</sup>,  
 de

19  
 To ly fowrt  
 continually is a  
 sign<sup>e</sup> dey wil not  
 swarm.

20  
De causes of  
deir lying forth.

de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wil always seem<sup>e</sup> empty, as dowg dey wanted company.

On<sup>e</sup> caus of deir lying forth, is stormy and windy weder, not suffering dem to swarm wen dey ar redde: for wen deir number is grown so great, (froog deir continuall breeding) dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup> cannot hold<sup>e</sup> dem; seing dey may not swarm, dey must need<sup>s</sup>, (for want of aier and room<sup>e</sup> witin) ly<sup>e</sup> witout; wie wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> caught, dey wil hardly leay: and de longer dey ly<sup>e</sup> out, de later dey ar to swarm.

Virg.

An oder caus of deir lying forth, is continuall hot and dry<sup>e</sup> weder, specially after de Solstie: wie causing plenty of Honni bot<sup>e</sup> in plants and dewes, deir mind<sup>s</sup> ar so set upon dat, deir eies delight; *(Tanta amor florum, & generandi gloria mellis;)* dat dey hav<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> leisir<sup>e</sup> to swarm: aldowng dey migt most<sup>e</sup> safely com abroad in sue weder; wie would<sup>e</sup> not suffer de weakest Nymph to fall.

And wen, by continuanc<sup>e</sup> of sue Honni-weder, dey ar sufficiently provided; dey wil den bee lot<sup>e</sup> to leav de swæ<sup>e</sup> fruits of deir labours, and to eang<sup>e</sup> deir ful stor<sup>e</sup>-houses, for dat wie mak<sup>s</sup> giddy Hous-wiv<sup>s</sup>. But if dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> begun a com widout, wer<sup>e</sup> dey ly<sup>e</sup>, de matter is out of doubt. Wer<sup>e</sup> as contrarily in wet and scanty Sommer, no<sup>e</sup> weder wil stay dem from swarming, as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey ar redde: aldowng by dat means (unles dey bee rad<sup>e</sup>, or de weder suddenly mend) most<sup>e</sup>, as wel of de Stoks as swarms, ar lik<sup>e</sup> to dy<sup>e</sup> for hunger: v. and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, as near<sup>e</sup> as you can, so \* order de matter, dat your swarms may com betim<sup>e</sup>. For rad<sup>e</sup> swarms and deir stoks, dat hav<sup>e</sup> de Sommer befor<sup>e</sup> dem, prov<sup>e</sup> always good.

v. n. s.  
\* By having fair  
and fat young  
stoks in a good  
standing, not  
over-hived, and  
well kept.

But for dos<sup>e</sup> stoks, wie not swarming in Gemini, happen to ly<sup>e</sup> forth, dis may bee a remedy.

21  
De remedy and  
means to mak<sup>e</sup>  
dem swarm.

First keep<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup> as cool<sup>e</sup> as may bee, by wating and shadowing bot<sup>e</sup> it, and de plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> it standet: and den enlarging de door<sup>e</sup> to giv dem aier (always provided dat der<sup>e</sup> bee no<sup>e</sup> bak-door<sup>e</sup> in de shady parts of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>) moov<sup>e</sup> de cluster



C. V. *and the Hiving of them.*

73

cluster gently wit' your Brus, and driv' dem in:

If yet dey ly' soort', and swarm not; (dowg dey hav' had fit weder two or tree days) den de next calm and warm day, between' 11. and 1. of de klok, or witin an hour sooner or later, (wen de Sun finet, and you see no' clouds coming to hid' it) put in de better part, at de least, of dem dat ly' out, wit' your Brus; and de rest gently sweep' away from de stool', not suffering any to cluster again. Del' rising in de calm heat of de Sun, and flying about besor' de Hiv', wil mak' sue a noys, as if dey wer' swarming: wie deir fellows hearing, wil haply com soort' unto dem, and so begin to swarm.

If dis doo' not serv, but dat returning to de Hiv', dey ly' soort' again; den rear de Hiv' hig enoug to let dem in, and cloom' up de skirts all but de door'.

But if (notwitstanding all dis) dey doo' not swarm; den assur' your self dat eider dey hav' no' Princ' bred to go' soort' wit' dem, or els dey ar fat and ful of Hoonni, wie dey ar resolved not to leav.

And den if it bee besor' Mid-*Cancer*, or de Hoonni-we, der hold'; your best way is to dubble de stall, by turning de skirt of de Hiv' upward, and setting a leer' prepared Hiv' fast upon it: into wie dey wil ascend, and woork and breed' der', as well as in de old'. v. In de end' of *Virgo*, driv' dem all into de nu' Hiv'; (wie den, if de weder hav' held good, wil bee ful of Wax and Hoonni) and tak' de old' for your labour. But if Mid-*Cancer* and de Hoonni-dews bee past, or de blak-berry-blossom doo' any wer' appeer'; (becaus nou dey want tim' and means to stor' de void Hiv') let dem stand: sue a stall wil bee very good to bee taken; or, beeing yung, to bee kept. v.

De manner of dubbling a stall is dis: Having first mesured de Hiv' about in de largest plac', provid' a leer' splatted Hiv' of de sam' siz' and compas: mak' reddy also two squar' Striks, 13 or 14 inees long, and half an ine tik: des' two Stiks lay parallel over de leer' Hiv', from de for'-part to de bak, clost to de outsid's of de Posts: and so ty' dem

L

fast

22  
What is to be  
done to do that  
by no means  
will swarm.  
V. n. 25.

V. c. 10 p. 1. n. 3.

23  
How to dubble a  
stall dat lyet  
out.

fast wit needle and tred to de skirt in deir places. Des stiks doe serv to keep de Hiv from slipping awry; and to sav de Bæ's, dat oderwif migt bæ prest to deat between de two skirts.

24  
De Brak.

De Hiv bæing reddy, mak a Brak behind de Stool, of fowr Stak's two foot long, piteed fast in eqall distanc, and fit to contain de full Hiv: wie you may bæ sur of befor hand, by fitting de room to a lær Hiv, bæing of de sam compass. Two of de Stak's set nær de bak of de Stool: de oder two Nortward, opposit to dem. Den rigt in de middle between de Stak's, dig a hoal in de ground half a foot deep; and of sue compass, dat bæing half-filled wit a wisp of straw, it may fitly receiv de top of de Hiv: and so de Hiv may stand uprigt, and fast in de Brak: Den par away de inner edges of de tops of de Stak's, dat de Hiv, in de setting down, may not stay against dem. After dis, unclom de Hiv, and loof it from de Stool, by lifting up, first oa sid, and den de oder.

Dei tings dus prepared, about ten a klok, wen it waxet dark, your self standing on de West sid, and your assistant on de East, tak bot hold of de stall togeder wit bot de hands: and yeelding him bakward, let him down warily into de Brak; wit de top into de hoal, and de bottom upward, as uprigt as you can: and presently set de lær prepared Hiv ævn upon it. Den clom de Hiv's togeder wit Rolls, (flatted, dat non of de clom fall in among de Bæ's) leaving open de spac between de Stiks end's, for de nu door of dis dubble Hiv. Lastly, having fastned two Stak's fowr foot long (on by de East sid, and de oder by de West) in hoals mad befor wit a piteer; put on de Hackle, and gird bot it and de long Stak's to de lær Hiv: [about de middle wit a Belt, and about de top wit a Wit.] And so let dem stand til after de end of de Dog-days, wen Bæ's ar taken. v. But in no cas let de dōing hær of bæ deferred beyond de tim prescribed, v. lest you hav little or noting for your labour.

V. c. 10 p. 1. m. 1.  
V. n. 22.

If you eanc not to set de Hiv's rigt at de first; you may mend



mend de fault betim's in de morning, or de next nigt at de sam' hour. And tak' no' car' for de Bē's dat lay out; wie wil all in to deir fellows of deir own record.

At de Vindemi, in a fair calm morning, (befor' any Bē's bē abroad) fut up clos' all de stalls in your Garden: and dos' dat stand next, coover wit sēt's and blankets, lest soom of de yunger sort mistak', and tarry at deir door's til dey bē eilled. And wen de Sun is an hour hig, and de aier waxet warm, having first parted de nu' Coms and de old' wit a long knif, tak' of de upper Hiv' or Receiver, & set him upon de stool' in de old' plac': BvT bē sur', &c. (as it followeth, c. 10. p. 1. n. 15.) If you sē de Receiver bē very fat, or fear de Qēn' bē hurt, or not in de Receiver; your best and safest way is to tak' dem bot': for if dey bē over-fat or want a Ruler, undoubtedly dey wil not prosper.

25  
How to drive all  
de Bē's into de  
nu' Hiv', and so  
to tak' de old'

De sign's of after-swarms ar mor' certain. For wer' as de rising of de prim' swarm is appointed by de vulgar, wof' eief rul' is de fulnes of de Hiv', de Hiv' bēing nou wel emptyed, for oder swarms der' nēdet soom oder direction: wie de Rulers demselvs dō' giv by deir voyces: (*Cum mi-  
grandum est, vox solitaria & peculiaris aliquot ante diebus in-  
tus mittitur:*) witout wie dat stok wil swarm no' mor' dat yēr'. And yet de eois of de hour, yea and of de day among fowr or fiv', is permitted unto dem: as best knowing de dis-  
position of de weder. Dis sign' is soomtim' heard befor' de prim' swarm also: nam'ly wen windy and wet weder, (wie mak's dem willing to swarm, v.) continuet so immoderat', dat bēing reddy, dey cannot get abroad.

26  
De sign's of  
after-swarms.

27  
De rising of de  
after-swarms is  
appointed by de  
Rulers.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

V. l. in n. 5.

Wen de prim' swarm is gon; (if de stok fall cast any mor') de eig' or nint ævning after, (soomtim' de tent or elevnt) de next Princ', wen sē perceivet a competent number to bē fledg and reddy, beginnet to tun', in hir treble voic', a moornful and begging not': as if sē did pray hir Qēn'. moder to let dem go'. Unto wie voic' if de Qēn'. vouesaf' to reply, tuning hir *Bass* to de yung Princes *Treble*; (as commonly sē wil, dōwg soomtim' scarc'ly entreated in a day or two) den dō't sē consent. And der'.

28  
De Bē's Musick.

for<sup>e</sup>, (unles foul weder stay dem til it bee too lat<sup>e</sup>) you may assuredly look<sup>e</sup> for a swarm. Wie seldom ariset de next day, aldowg de weder bee very pleasant; or de next day, unles de weder bee very pleasant: but, after de third nigts warning, dey wil accept indifferent weder: sue as de prim<sup>e</sup> swarms wil not com abroad in. And as de Qeen's voic<sup>e</sup> is a grant, so hir silenc<sup>e</sup> is a flat denyall: de Proverb heer<sup>e</sup> hat no<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup>: [*Qui tacet consentire videtur.*] For witout dis Consent der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>e</sup> Consent.

<sup>29</sup>  
De Prince's part Dis Song beeing contened witin de compas of an *Eigt*, [from *C-sol-fa-ut* to *C-sol-fa*] de Princ<sup>e</sup> composet hir part witin de fowr upper Chiefs [*G, A, B, & C*] usually in triple mood<sup>e</sup>: beginning wit an od *Minim* in *G-sol-re-ut*, and tuning de rest of hir not<sup>e</sup>s, wer<sup>e</sup> of de first is a *Semibrief*, in *A-la-mi-re*. Scomtim<sup>e</sup> see taket a higer key: sounding de od *Minim* in *A-la-mi-re*, and de rest in *B-fa-b-mi*. Scomtim<sup>e</sup>, specially toward deir coming toort<sup>e</sup>, see riset yet higer, to *C-sol-fa*: holding de tim<sup>e</sup> of tre<sup>e</sup> or fowr *Semibriefs*, mor<sup>e</sup> or les. Nou and den see beginnet in duple tim<sup>e</sup>, scom two or tre<sup>e</sup> *Semibriefs*: but always endet wit *Minims* of de triple Mood<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>30</sup>  
De Qeen's part De Qeen's part, contened witin de fowr lower Chiefs, consistet of *Minims*, altogeder in triple mood<sup>e</sup>; commonly in *F-fa-ut*, scomtim<sup>e</sup> in *C-sol-fa-ut*, scomtim<sup>e</sup> in de oder two Chiefs between<sup>e</sup> dem: continuing hir tun<sup>e</sup> de tim<sup>e</sup> of nin<sup>e</sup> or ten *Semibriefs*, mor<sup>e</sup> or les.

<sup>31</sup>  
De elder Laidies part Scomtim<sup>e</sup> a third Princes imitating de Qeen's voic<sup>e</sup> in tim<sup>e</sup>, dowg differing haply in tun<sup>e</sup>, joynet wit dem: de mor<sup>e</sup>, wit deir ful noys, to incit<sup>e</sup> de swarm to go<sup>e</sup>, dat hir turn may com de sooner. And scomtim<sup>e</sup> a fowr<sup>e</sup> also interposet hir *Minims* to fil up de *Qit*. But non<sup>e</sup> dar<sup>e</sup> counterfeit de voic<sup>e</sup> of de eief Princ<sup>e</sup>: for dat wer<sup>e</sup> treason to hir person: and yet scomtim<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> of dem, in hop<sup>e</sup> to part de swarm, wil Real out wit hir: wie, if de swarm bee not parted, or beeing parted, be put togeder, costet her hir lif<sup>e</sup>, v. as wel as de liv<sup>e</sup>s of scom of hir followers. Notwit standing eae of de<sup>e</sup>, wen hir elder sister is gon, and hir turn next, canget hir not<sup>e</sup>, begging in *Orithya* tun<sup>e</sup> leav to bee gon too: wie as scomtim<sup>e</sup> de



de Qæne grantet unasked, beginning first hir self; so som-  
tim<sup>e</sup> by hir silenc<sup>e</sup> s<sup>e</sup>e denyet, dowe moornfully intreated:  
and den de swarm tarryet, and de poor<sup>e</sup> Lady must di<sup>e</sup>.

Wit<sup>e</sup> de<sup>s</sup> various and harmonious not<sup>s</sup> answering on<sup>e</sup> an  
oder, and som paus between<sup>e</sup>, dey go<sup>e</sup> solemnly round a-  
bout de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, so to giv warning unto all de company. Dis  
dey continu<sup>e</sup> daily until deir swarming: but you may hear  
dem best ævnings and mornings. Wie Musik, as it cannot  
but pleas and delight dem dat listen to it; so must it be<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup>  
swæ<sup>t</sup> and pleasant to de yung Princ<sup>e</sup> hir self: unto wom<sup>e</sup>  
der<sup>e</sup>by is proclaimed a warrant, not on<sup>e</sup>ly of hir lif<sup>e</sup>, but of  
a Kingdom also: bot<sup>e</sup> wie oderwis<sup>e</sup> s<sup>e</sup>e wer<sup>e</sup> sur<sup>e</sup> to los<sup>e</sup>.

In dis *Melissomelos*, or Bæ's Madrigall, Musicians may  
s<sup>e</sup>e de grounds of deir Art: first deir *Mood's*, [scomtim<sup>e</sup> de  
triple or imperfett of de mor<sup>e</sup>, scomtim<sup>e</sup> de duple or imperfett  
of de les:] den de tun<sup>s</sup> of de six not<sup>s</sup>, [ut, re, mi, fa, sol, la:]  
wer<sup>e</sup> of de Qæne, foundet de first towr; and de Princ<sup>e</sup> de  
oder two, togeder wit<sup>e</sup> de dubbling of *fa, sol*, in two higer  
Cliefs, to mak<sup>e</sup> up de ful *Eigt*: and lastly de six Concords, [an  
imperfett *Third*, a perfect *Third*, a *Diatessaron*, a *Diapente*,  
a *Sixt*, and a *Diapason*.] And if any man dislik<sup>e</sup> de harsnes  
of de *Seconds* and *Sevnts*, wie nou and den hit among dem;  
hæ s<sup>e</sup>wet himself no<sup>e</sup> experienced Artist, wie knowet  
not dat as wel in *Musik* as *Oeconomi*, der<sup>e</sup> must scomtim<sup>e</sup>  
be<sup>e</sup> Discords: yea and dat in eider dey hav<sup>e</sup> deir laudable  
us<sup>e</sup>: [as serving to mak<sup>e</sup> swæ<sup>t</sup> Concords de swæ<sup>t</sup>er.]

So dat if *Musik* wer<sup>e</sup> lost, it ~~sh~~gt be<sup>e</sup> found wit<sup>e</sup> de \**Mu-* \*Var. l 3. c. 15.  
*ses* Birds. v. Prefac<sup>e</sup>.

De severall parts of wof<sup>e</sup> Song, comprizing de<sup>s</sup> mentio-  
ned not<sup>s</sup>, wit<sup>e</sup> panfes interposed (as I hav<sup>e</sup> at severall tim<sup>s</sup>  
by a Wind<sup>e</sup>-instrument, wof<sup>e</sup> not<sup>s</sup> can neider ris<sup>e</sup> nor fall,  
attentiv<sup>e</sup>ly observed) I towgt good hæ<sup>r</sup> to prik doun;  
dat you may s<sup>e</sup>e in dem, all de<sup>s</sup> particulars of deir Naturall  
Art. On<sup>e</sup>ly I cannot altogeder warrant de Conclusion: be-  
caus in dat confused noys, wie de buzzing Bæ's in de busy  
tim<sup>e</sup> of deir departing dæ<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup>, my dul hearing coold<sup>e</sup> not  
perfectly apprehend it: so dat I was fain to mak<sup>e</sup> up dat, as  
I coold<sup>e</sup>. But I am sur<sup>e</sup>, if I mis, I mis but a little.

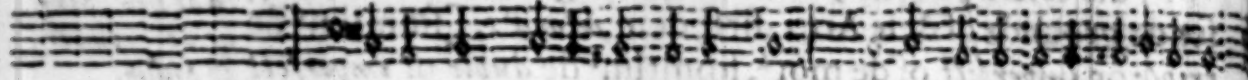
And then, when he clim' they cry,  
moornfull late a joyfull end dooth take;  
sweetest I rebecktuning sweeter day;  
with Trin' Aipet, reply to make;  
who's grave accents is his Princely Grace,  
An- ti-o- pe and Ori- thy- in fair,  
They living ay, most sober and most chaste,  
Their pain-got goods, in pleasur' scorn to waste.  
With o- ther Princes his In- fantas ar.



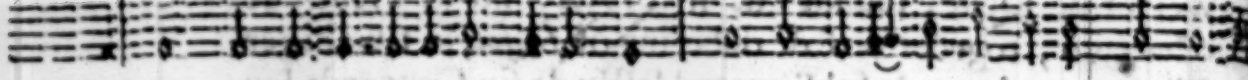
When I tell harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No power of the mightiest Mal's can make to yield;  
On' Sov'raign, & but on', commands this people loyal, the great Marpet' with plenty blest of illu' roy- all;



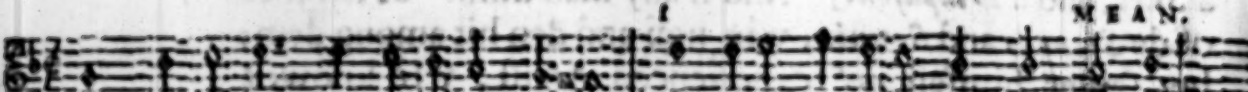
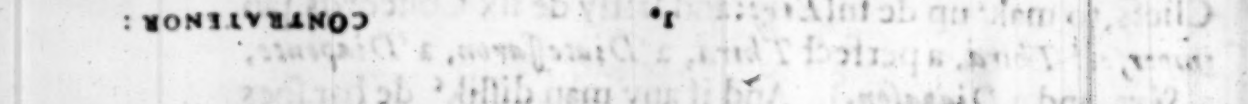
Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher' have ever bin.  
Their Hexa- gon- a no Be- za- lell, for curious Art, may pass or imitat'.



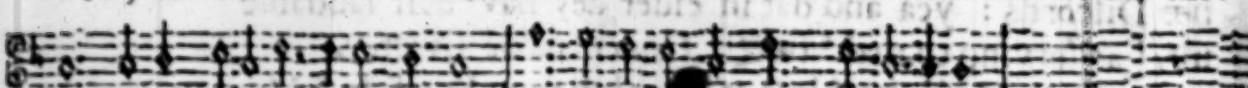
S of all Stat's the Monarchi' is best; So of all Monarchi's that Fe- m- in-  
They work in common for the common weal: Their labour's restless to maintain their stat'.



CONTRATENOR:



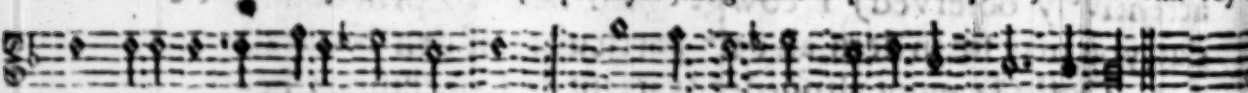
As of all Stat's the Monarchi' is best; So of all Monarchi's that Fe- m- in-  
They work in common for the common weal: Their labour's restless to maintain their stat'.



Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher' have ever bin.  
Their Hexa- gon- a no Be- za- lell, for curious Art, may pass or imitat'.



Whose little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No power of the mightiest Mal's can make to yield;  
On' Sov'raign, & but on', commands this people loyal, the great Marpet' with plenty blest of illu' roy- all;



They living ay, most sober and most chaste, Their pain-got goods, in pleasur' scorn to waste.  
An- ti-o- pe, and Ori- thy- in fair, With o- ther Princes, his In- fantas ar.

When so increased is this prudent Nation,  
That their own limits cannot them suffice;  
To seek' nu' Cittis, for nu' habita- ion,  
They lend abroad their num'rous Coloni's:  
Anti-ope the prim' Princ' gon,

Orithya soon  
Of his Queen-mother, making mon',  
Begs the lik' boon:  
That with his train his fortun' shee may seek:  
And this shee sings in mesur's moornfull sweet.



When so entered is this prudent Nation,  
That their own limits cannot them faine;  
To leek'ne' Cities, for our habitation,  
They send abroad their numerous Colonies:  
*Amespe the prime Prince, gon,*

Of his Queen's mother, making mon,  
Begs the like boon:  
That with his train his fortune, hee may leek,  
And this hee sings in mellow's moornfull sweet.

They living ay, most sober and most chaste,  
An- ti- o- pe, and O- ri- thy- ja fair,  
With o- ther Princes, his In- fan- tas ar.

Whof' little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No power of the mightiest Mal's Can make to yeeld;  
On' Sov'raign, & but on' commands this people loyall, The great Marpes' with plenty blest of illu' roy- all;

Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher' have ever bin.  
Their Hexa- gonis no Be- za- leel, for curious Art may pass or imi- tate.

They work in common for the common weal: Their labour's restless to maintain their stat:  
S of all stat's the monarchie is best; So of all Monarchies that Fe- mi- nin;

## TENOR

S of all stat's the Monarchie is best; so of all Monarchies that Fe- mi- nin;  
They woork in common for the common weal: Their labour's restless to maintain their stat:

Of famous Amazons excels the rest, That on this earthy Spher' have ever bin.  
Their Hexa- gonis no Beza- leel, for curious Art, may pass or imitat,

Whof' little harts in weaker sex (so great in field) No power of the mightiest Mal's Can make to yeeld;  
On' Sov'raign, & but on' commands this people loyall, The great Marpes' with plenty blest of illu' roy- all;

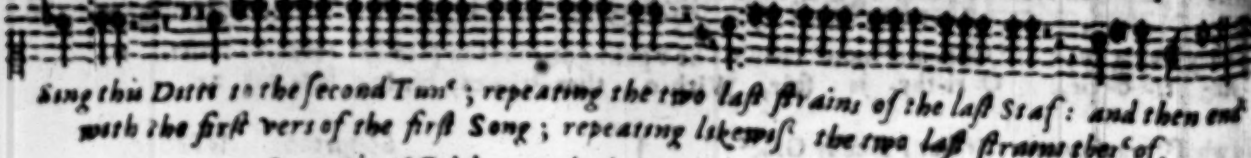
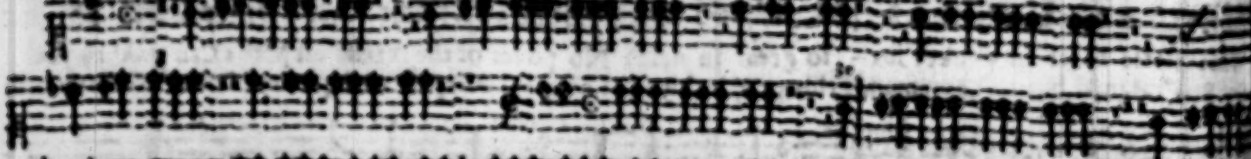
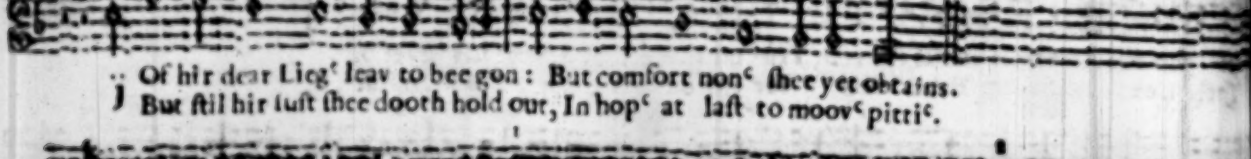
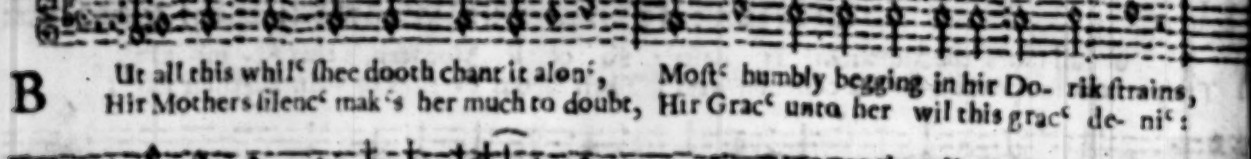
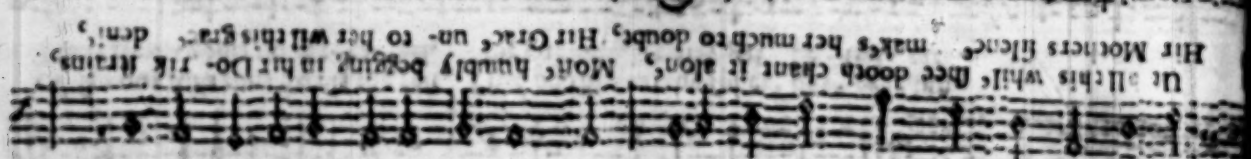
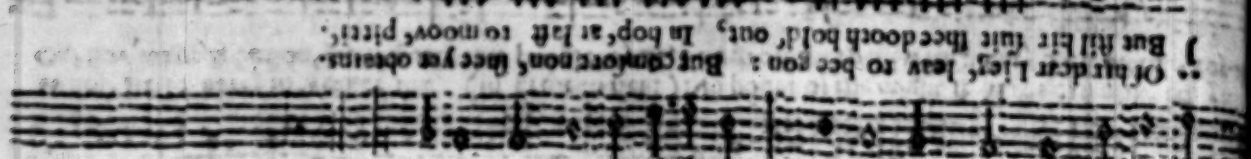
They living ay, most sober and most chaste, The r pain- got goods in pleasur' scorn to wast.  
An- ti- o- pe, and O- ri- thy- ja fair, With o- ther Princes, his In- fan- tas ar.

To whos' grave accents is her Princely Grace  
Touchsafe, with Trine Aspect, reply to make,  
To sweetest Treble tuning sweeter Base;  
This moornfull suit a joyfu' end dooth take:  
And then, when fit time they espy,

Soom thousands strong,  
This Armie royall gallantly  
Dooth march along.  
Hark, hark, mee think, I hear in Notes of choise,  
This fairest Ladies sweetest moornfull voice.

Wher' treading the Hey, right merrily they dance,  
Thus waiting their Prince, in and out they trace;  
Who coom, the Maids the Mork' dance;  
Along unto their resting-place.

Ladi's Musical Comfort affur's  
Princ' hir much-desired Sov'raignty;  
Princ' when occal on lerys,  
As watch-word pass) abroad doo' hi'.

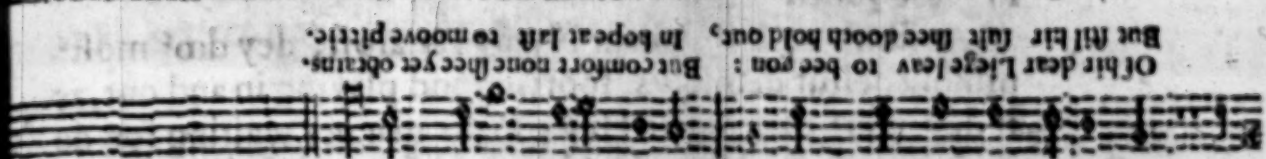
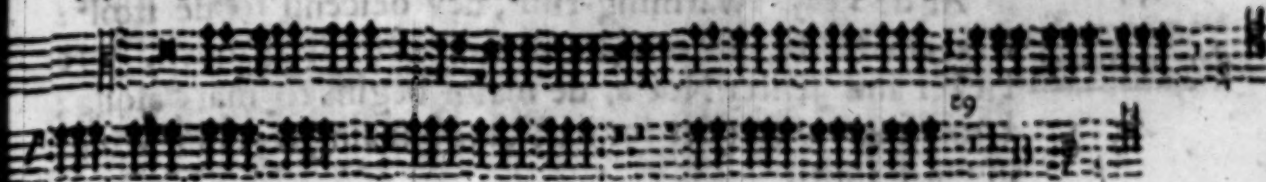


Sing this Dittie in the second Tun<sup>e</sup>; repeating the two last strains of the last Staf: and then end  
with the first vers of the first Song; repeating likewise the two last strains ther<sup>e</sup> of.

Import nat<sup>e</sup> Orithya nou hath woon  
Hir stern Queen-Mothers grant to hir desir<sup>e</sup>:  
For Joy, hir Sisters all, as on<sup>e</sup>,  
With cheerful Ton<sup>e</sup>s hi up the Qir<sup>e</sup>.



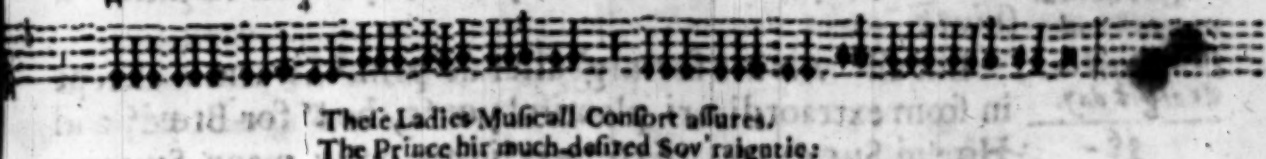
*Sing the Dittie to the second Time; repeating the two last strains of the last Staff: and then  
 end with the first verse of the first Song; repeating likewise the  
 two last strains thereof.*  
 Import wate Orlithya nou hath woon  
 Hir heern Queen-Mothers want to bit delire:  
 For Joy, hit Sisters all as one  
 With cheertul Tones al up the Que.



**B** Of hir dear Liege leav to bee gon: But comfort none thee yet obtains.  
 But stil hir suit thee dooth hold out, In hope at last to moove pittie.  
 Hir Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, Hir Grace un- to, hee will this grace deny,  
 Ut all this while thee dooth chant it alone, Moste humbly begging in hir Do- rik strains,



**B** Ut all this while thee dooth chant it alone, Moste humbly begging in hir Do- rik strains,  
 Hir Mothers silence makes her much to doubt, Hir Grace unto her wil this gracede- ni:  
 Of hir dear Liege leav to bee gon: But comfort none thee yet obtains.  
 But stil hir suit thee dooth hold out, In hope at last to moove pittie.



These Ladies Musicall Confort assures,  
 The Prince hir much-desired Sov'raignie:  
 The vulgar when occal on serves,  
 (This watch-woord past) abroad dooe hie,  
 Where treading the Hey, ri-ht nimbly they prance,  
 Thus waiting their Prince, in and out they trace:  
 Who eoom, these Maids the Morice dance,  
 Along unto their resting-place.

M

In

33  
*Befor' swarming, the voices  
 coom down to  
 the stool.*

In de morning befor' de Swarm coom abroad, des<sup>t</sup> Ladi<sup>s</sup> coom down nērer de stool<sup>e</sup> : and der<sup>e</sup> dey hold<sup>e</sup> on der<sup>e</sup> melodi from was longer, singing soomtim<sup>e</sup> abov twenty Not<sup>s</sup> togeder, and wit<sup>e</sup> forter pauses.

34  
*De manner of  
 der swarming.*

At de very swarming-tim<sup>e</sup>, dey descend to de stool<sup>e</sup> : wer<sup>e</sup> answering on<sup>e</sup> an oder in mor<sup>e</sup> earnest manner, wit<sup>e</sup> tucker and friller Not<sup>s</sup>, de maini begins to mare along ; t<sup>r</sup>onging on<sup>e</sup> an oder for hast<sup>e</sup>, and buzzing wit<sup>e</sup> der wings in great joliti.

As soon<sup>e</sup> as des<sup>t</sup> gallant Nympts ar aloft, dey dō<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> nimbly bestur demselvs, sporting and playing in and out, as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> dancing de Hey ; in dis manner waiting for de coming of der Princ<sup>e</sup>. Nou, wen soom two tird parts or t<sup>r</sup>ee fowrt parts of de Swarm ar passed, de Musik ceaset ; and \* den comet soort<sup>e</sup> dis stat<sup>e</sup>ly Dam<sup>e</sup> *Orithya* : wo walking a turn or two befor<sup>e</sup> de doer<sup>e</sup> ( of purpos<sup>t</sup>, you wold<sup>e</sup> t<sup>r</sup>ink, to bē sēn<sup>e</sup> ) s<sup>e</sup>tak<sup>s</sup> hir leav<sup>e</sup> : leaving but a small train to follow her, wie hy<sup>e</sup> dem after as fast as dey can.

\* Soomtim<sup>e</sup> wen il weder haf kept in de Swarm over-long, s<sup>e</sup>e wil coom soort<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> dem, as it wer<sup>e</sup> cōcking der flocks and timidati : but den re- turning in, s<sup>e</sup>e comet soort<sup>e</sup> afterward in hir d<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup>.

Dis decent order, de great Lords of de ear<sup>t</sup> sēem<sup>e</sup> to hav<sup>e</sup> learned of dis little Ladi<sup>e</sup> : wo in der Country-progreses, goings to Parliament, and oder solemn processions, dō<sup>e</sup> send de greatest and fairest part of der retinu<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> dem, having behind<sup>e</sup> but a small troop<sup>e</sup> of necessary attendants, to gard der persons.

35  
*De prim<sup>e</sup>  
 swarm being  
 broken, the next  
 may call and  
 s<sup>e</sup>et in  
 de eight day.*

If de prim<sup>e</sup> Swarm bē broken, de second wil bot<sup>e</sup> call, and Swarm de sooner : it may bē de next day : and, by dat occasion, haply a tird also may aris<sup>t</sup>, yea and soomtim<sup>e</sup> a fowrt<sup>e</sup>.

36  
*All de Swarms  
 of on<sup>e</sup> h<sup>e</sup> coom  
 within a fort-  
 night.*

But all \* wit<sup>e</sup> in a fortnight after de prim<sup>e</sup> Swarm : except in soom extraordinari plentiful yē<sup>r</sup>s, bot<sup>e</sup> for Brēd<sup>e</sup> and Hoonni. Sue as was 1616. wer<sup>e</sup> in not on<sup>e</sup>ly many Swarms did swarm as old<sup>e</sup> stoks ; but also old<sup>e</sup> stoks having betim<sup>s</sup> swarmed twic<sup>e</sup>, about six weeks after began to swarm a-fresh, as in an oder yē<sup>r</sup> : and so had, in effect, two Soommers in on<sup>e</sup>.

\* Yea



\* Yet I have heard, that, being let by unseasonable weather, the Last Swarm has come later.

After the second Swarm, I have heard a young Lady-bee call: but the Queen, not willing to part with any more of her company, did not answer: and the next day she, with seven more, were brought forth dead. v.

V. c. 1. n. 7. & 8.

Sometimes, though the Queen give consent to a third or fourth, the Bees seeing the stock little enough to live, few themselves lot to go: and then also there is no way with her, but on.

When the Swarm is up, and busy in their Dance, v. it is a common use, for want of other Music, to play them a fit of mirth with a Pan, Kettle, Basson, Candlestick, or other like Instrument; so to stay them, forsooth, from flying away. Indeed were other Bee-folds as not far off, this use has a good use: for thereby the place and time of their rising is publicly notified, and so a just and open claim laid unto the Swarm, that otherwise some false neighbour might challenge for his: which undoubtedly was the original cause of this custom. But the pretended reason of staying the Swarm, is to meet a meer fancy: altho' I know it to be as ancient as common. For Claudian long ago could say, —

<sup>37</sup> What use is  
of tinging the  
Swarm.  
V. n. 34.

*Hiblaui procul avis senex revocare fugaces*

De 6. consolatu  
Honori.

*Tinnitu conatur apes. — And, before him, Virgil,*

*Hinc ubi jam emissum caveis ad sidera coeli.*

Georg. 4.

*Nare per astatem liquidam suspexeris agmen, &c.*

*Tinnitusq; sic, & \* mavis quate cymbala circum:*

\* Cymbala.

*Ipsa confident medicatis sedibus, ipsa*

*Intima, more suo, sese in cunabula condent.*

And, before him, old Aristotle, *Gaudere etiam plausu*, Hist. an. l. 9, & *sonitu apes videntur. Quapropter, tinnitu avis aut fictilio*, cap. 40. *convocari eas in alveum aiunt.*

If you see them begin to fly aloft (which is a token they would be gone) cast dust among them to make them come down. If they will not be stayed, but, hasting on still, go beyond your bounds; the ancient Law of Christendom permits

<sup>38</sup> What to do if  
the Swarm be  
wayward.

mittet you to pursu' dem wedersoever, for de recoveri of your own.

Fugientes persequi possum in fundum alienum, vel invito Domino ac vetante. *Lege Thesaurum § ad exhibendum.* Quia jus cuique acquisitum ei conservari debet. *Lege Patre, § De in qui sunt.* Secus si apes feras novè in alieno prædio captarem. § *Apium, in fine de rerum divisione.*

But somtim' dey fli' so fast, and so far befor' dey pite, dat dowe you follow dem never so fast; you must be content to leav dem, haply to de happy finder. For wen you hav' lost de sight and hearing of dem, you hav' lost all right and properti in dem.

Examen quod ex alveo tuo evolaverit, eoque intelligitur esse tuum, donec in conspectu tuo est, nec difficilis persecutio ejus est: alioquin occupantis est. *Institus l. 2, Tit. 1, § 16. & Pandect. l. 41, tit. 1, le. 5.*

39.  
Soom Swarms  
provid' dem  
houses as for  
hand.

40  
And den dey  
fli' away direct-  
ly to de plac'.

Somtim' dey wil be provided of a hous befor' dey swarm: wie som Harbingers hav' found and viewed, and dressed against deir coming: [as, eider a hollow tree, or a void Hiv':] and den wil dey away presently, and by no means settle, til dey com deder. Unto wie plac' dey wil fli', not (as at oder tim's) uncertainly, dis way and dat way; but as directly as dey can gues.

A poor' Woman, having taken a poor' Swarm to keep' for half, by Nu'-yeer's-tid' lost hir own part and hir Partners: and beeing car'les of de Hiv' wen de Bee's wer' ded, see let it stand abroad til see had forgotten it: De next Sommer coming into hir Garden, see found soom Bee's passing to and fro hir Hiv', wie wer' den busy in clensing and dressing it: see, wis'ly fearing dat de Bee's cam' to carri away de wax dat was left, bad hir Daughter tak' de Hiv' and carri it in. De Wene, following hir play, did happily forget hir Moders command: and by dat means, de Hiv' stood stil, til de unexpected Swarm cam', dat after-ward stored hir garden. It is not amis der'for' to follow de counsel of Columella: *Oportet autem vacua domicilia collocata in apiarii habere. Nam sunt nonnulla examina quæ cum processerint, statim sedem sibi querant in proximo, (Scu potius prius quæsitam, lustratam, & paratam adeant. v. n. 39.) eandemq; occupent quam vacuum repererint.*

41  
Vacua alvearia  
sunt semper  
parata in Api-  
ario



**W**HEN your spreading swarm hat mad' cois of a lighting-plac'; you fall qikly se in knit togeder, in form (if noting let) of a \* Con', Pin<sup>s</sup> apple, or Cluster of grapes.

*Inmensaque trahi nubes, jamq; arbore summa*

*Confluere, & lentis \* rram dimittere ramis.*

De fittest tim' to hiv' dem is, wen dey ar fully settled, & de Con' hat been a wil' at de biggest: befor' if you rubble dem, dey wil bee apt (as wen dey mis deir Queen') to return hom': and if you let dem hang mue longer, dey ar in danger to bee gon. For wen dey ar onc' fully settled, dey presently send foort' spi's, to scare out an abiding plac': wo if dey bring good nu's befor' swarming-tim' bee past dat day, dey ris' suddainly, and ar gon: oderwis' dey wil stay til swarming-tim', de next day. But wensoever de spi's hav' sped, dey return wit' all speed': and no' sooner doo' dey tue de Con' or Cluster, but dey begin to sak' deir wings, lik' as de Bæ's doo' dat ar eilled; wie de next perceiving, doo' de lik': and so doo' t' dis soft sivering pas as a wate-woord from on' to an oder, until it coom to de inmost Bæ's: wer'by is caused a great hollownes in de Con'. Wen you see dem doo' dus, den may you bid dem far'wel: for presently dey begin to unknot, and to be gon. And den, dowe you Hiv' dem never so wel, dey wil not abid'.

Wen you see your swarm, first coos' out a fit Hiv': nei- der too big nor too litle, but proportionable to de qantiti and tim' of de swarm: so dat de Bæ's may fil it dat yær', or at de least witin a handful: wie dey may mak' up de next yær' in good tim'.

A Swarm of \* treë Gallons, or a † good prim' swarm, wit in on' weëk' befor' or after *Cancer*, put into a treë-pek- Hiv'. If sue a swarm coom on' weëk' rader, [i. in de tird weëk' of *Gemini*;] giv him a Hiv' on' pottle bigger: if he coom on' weëk' later, [i. in de second weëk' of *Cancer*] giv him a Hiv' on' Pottle les. If in de for'-part of *Gemini*; giv him de v. biggest Hiv': if in de later part of *Cancer*; giv him de least. According to dis proportion, oder swarms of wat

42  
De Hiving of  
Bæ's.

\* A Con' is a  
round Pyramis:

[Figura rotunda  
ex lato in acu-  
tum desinens:]

and der'for' is  
a Pin'-apple, of  
his figur', called  
Conus.

Georg. 4.

\* Racemū, Syn-  
ecdoche.

43  
Wen dey ar to  
bee hived.

44  
De token of deir  
flying away af-  
ter dey bee set-  
led.

45  
How to fit de  
Hiv's to de  
swarms.

Tim<sup>e</sup> or Quinti soever, as to bee hived. As for dubble Swarms, dat happen to bee greater, dan de greatest Hiv<sup>e</sup> can contain, dey ar tider to bee unhived, (dat on<sup>e</sup> or hot<sup>e</sup> may go<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup> again) or to bee reared: (v. n. 75.) and for little and lat<sup>e</sup> Swarms, we cannot fil de least Hiv<sup>e</sup>, de first or second year<sup>e</sup>, dey ar to bee united; (v. n. 69. & 70.) or to bee taken. v. c. 30. p. 1. n. 3.

De user becomg sultry-hot, causet de swarms to hang hollow, and so is seem<sup>e</sup> greater dan de n<sup>e</sup> is. (v. n. 70. p. 1. n. 3.)

De goodness or greatnes of a swarm you may most certainly know by de weigt: it beeing a good on<sup>e</sup> dat weiget fiv<sup>e</sup> pound, a reasonable good on<sup>e</sup> dat weiget four, and a very good on<sup>e</sup> dat weiget six. Heer<sup>e</sup> by also it wil not bee difficult, (wile seemet impossible) to know w<sup>h</sup>an number of Bee's is in a swarm; if you know first dat 4480. is a pound, becaus 220. weiget on<sup>e</sup> ounce, at 22. on<sup>e</sup> dragma. So dat twa good swarms united, weiging 10. or 11. pound, doe contain between 40. and 50. M, [de number of a Camp-Royall:] w<sup>h</sup>ic company cannot wel bee larger under on<sup>e</sup> Leader, in de largest Hiv<sup>e</sup>. v. c. 3. n. 6. Of sue a number did Alexanders victorions Army consist. For Diod. Sic. lib. 17. reckonet sum 48. M. w<sup>h</sup>it des<sup>e</sup> 13500. left behind w<sup>h</sup> Antipater. And Justin lib. 9. not mentioning de company, numberet 30000. w<sup>h</sup>ic number is also great enoug for a very fair swarm; as containing de quantis of twa reasonable swarms united: der<sup>e</sup> beeing also few single swarms so good, as to amount to 30000.

De weigt of any swarm is to bee known wen de Bee's ar n<sup>e</sup>ly hived, and de number in any weigt wen dey ar n<sup>e</sup>ly taken.

If dis just proportion bee not precisly kept, de Bee's may doe wel enoug in a middle-sized Hiv<sup>e</sup>: for beeing under-hived, dey wil cast soonwat de sooner, dowg peradventur<sup>e</sup> de les swarm<sup>e</sup>; and beeing but a little over-hived, dowg dey spend soon tim<sup>e</sup> in supplying de former year<sup>e</sup>s defects, dey may yet swarm in good tim<sup>e</sup>, and de fairer swarm. And indeed<sup>e</sup> all swarms, weider bigger or les, by decreasig or encreasig, doe naturally draw towards dis qantity.

46  
How to remedy  
a disproportion.

But if de disproportion bee mu<sup>e</sup>, it must bee amended; weider you spi<sup>e</sup> your error de sam<sup>e</sup> day, or afterward.

If de sam<sup>e</sup> day, your remedy is to knock out de Bee's upon de mantle between<sup>e</sup> two single Rests, and to set a fitter Hiv<sup>e</sup> over dem: but dis is not to bee don befor<sup>e</sup> de swarming-hours bee past, lest soon of de Bee's tak<sup>e</sup> a mis, and go<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup> again. Oderwis<sup>e</sup> you may set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> in a Brak<sup>e</sup>, v. w<sup>h</sup>it his bottom upward, and de fitter Hiv<sup>e</sup> upon.

V. n. 24.

If




If afterward you see, by de Bee's lying out, dat dey ar under-hived; your remedy is, to rear de Hiv<sup>e</sup> w<sup>it</sup> a \*Skirt, or Bolsters, scarc<sup>e</sup> so deep<sup>e</sup>, as wil let dem in. If, at Virgo, you see, by deir not filling de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, dat dey ar over-hived; your remedy is den, to cut of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-skirt, as neer<sup>e</sup> de Coms as may bee; (so dat you go<sup>e</sup> not too neer<sup>e</sup> de Splæts end<sup>s</sup>) unles it bee a Hiv<sup>e</sup> of de least siz<sup>e</sup>: for den it is best to put up a † fals bottom clos<sup>e</sup> to de Coms, to keep<sup>e</sup> de Bee's warm, til de next Spring. v. c. 3. n. 69.

But generally it is safer and mor<sup>e</sup> for your profit to under-hiv<sup>e</sup> a Swarm, dan to over-hiv<sup>e</sup> him.

\* *W<sup>h</sup>ic<sup>h</sup> is de lower part of an old<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, or rather a Hoop<sup>e</sup> w<sup>it</sup> a Sommer-door<sup>e</sup> cut in de dubbled part of<sup>r</sup> of Upon dis skirt lay two Spleets in fit distanc<sup>e</sup>, to keep<sup>e</sup> de over-ful Hiv<sup>e</sup> from slipping.*

† *W<sup>h</sup>ic<sup>h</sup> is a round board, or stuffed clos<sup>e</sup> even w<sup>it</sup> de insid<sup>e</sup> of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: but lock<sup>e</sup> dat dey hav<sup>e</sup> a convenient entranc<sup>e</sup>.*

Your Hiv<sup>e</sup> being fitted and dressed, v. you must hav<sup>e</sup> also in a reddines a Mantle, a Rest, and a Brush.

De Mantle may bee a feet<sup>e</sup>, or half-feet<sup>e</sup>, or  linnen clot<sup>e</sup> an el-sqar<sup>e</sup> at de least.

A Rest is eider single or dubble.

De single Rest is a sqar<sup>e</sup> Column, wof<sup>e</sup> lengt<sup>e</sup> is 18 inees, wof<sup>e</sup> fowr sid<sup>s</sup> being eqall, ar on<sup>e</sup> ine; and; broad, and wof<sup>e</sup> angles ar not rigt; but two obtus<sup>e</sup>, opposit<sup>e</sup>, and distant on<sup>e</sup> from de oder two inees; and two acut<sup>e</sup>, abrov and bened<sup>e</sup>, distant two inees and a half: so dat de form<sup>e</sup> of de end<sup>s</sup> wil bee lik<sup>e</sup> a Rhombus or Diamond. De upper acut<sup>e</sup> edg must bee ful of niks for de spac<sup>e</sup> of six inees, at eae end<sup>e</sup>, and de middle spac<sup>e</sup> of six inees, smood<sup>e</sup>: after dis manner.



Into de lower sid<sup>s</sup> of dis Column, neer<sup>e</sup> de end<sup>s</sup>, must bee fastened, for legs, fowr pins of iron or wood, (for a need<sup>e</sup> Cart-weel-douls may serv<sup>e</sup>) so stradling, dat de Rest may stand fast upon dem; wic<sup>h</sup> wil bee, if dey bee set perpen-

47

*Better to under-hiv<sup>e</sup>, dan over-hiv<sup>e</sup>.*

48

*Three finger-gissi<sup>e</sup> to hiving.*

*V. c. 3. n. 8.*

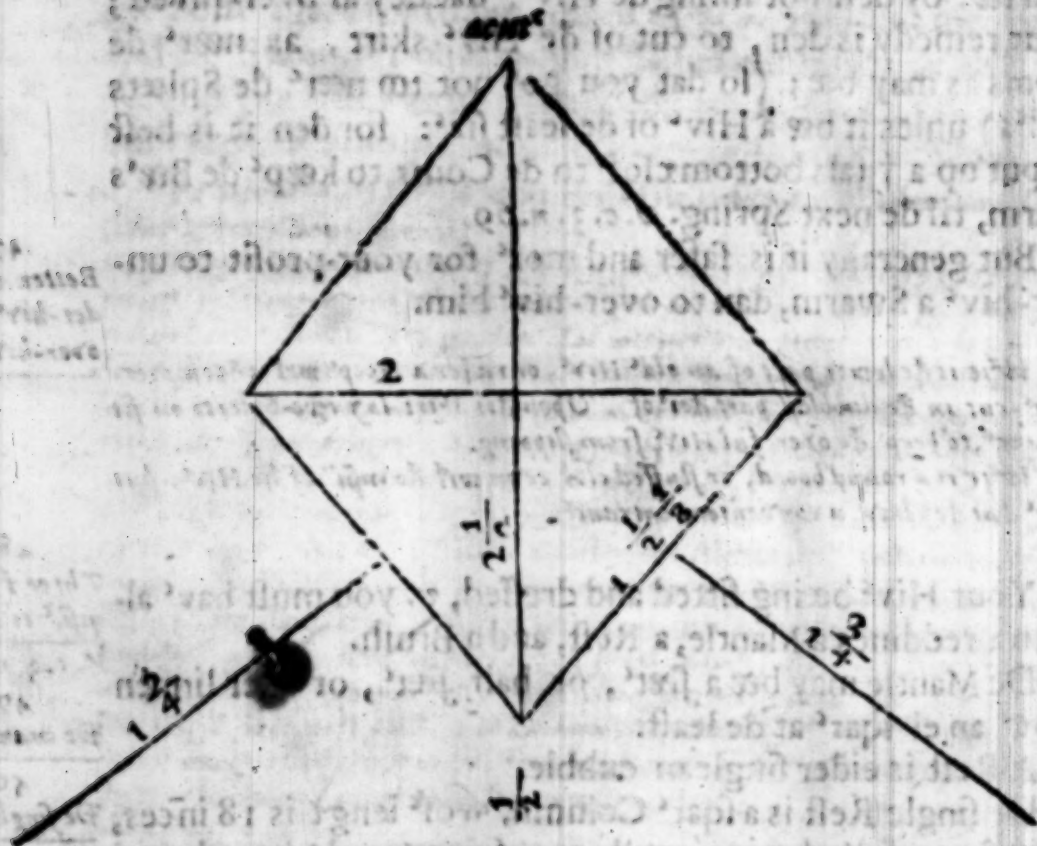
49

*De mantle.*

50

*De single Rest.*

pendicularly to de middle of doſt lower ſid's : and in lengt on' ine, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  : wie wil ber' up de lower edg, half an ine from de ground: as in diſ-form.



Upon ſelving or hanging ground, on' ſingle Reſt may ſerv, being ſet on de lower part: but if de ground be ſoom-wat level, it is better to uſ' two: becauſe de Hiv'-ſkirt is ſet down upon dem wit' les danger to de Bee's, dan upon de ground or oder flat t'ing. And deſ' two Reſts ar to be placed, wit' de upper edges about nin' inees apart: ſo dat de Hiv' ſtanding upon dem, may hang out over dem ſoom two or tre inees.

V. n. 46. 56.  
V. n. 57. 60.

In ſoom caſes two ſingle Reſts ar mor' convenient: v. but in moſt' de dubble: v. wie is alſo lighter for carriag', and mor' redy for uſ'.

De dubble Reſt conſiſt of two parts or ſid's, about an ine t'ik; of de ſam' lengt and dept wit' de ſingle Reſt, having ſue upper edges ſo nikt at bot' ends: and de lower edges



edges smood<sup>e</sup>, wit ten inees of de middle cut away half an ine hig, and den mad<sup>e</sup> farp again: wie two sid<sup>s</sup> ar to bee fastned on<sup>e</sup> to an oder, at de just distanc<sup>e</sup> of nin<sup>e</sup> inees from edg to edg, wit two Rounds or Braces, tennanted into dem t<sup>r</sup>ee or fowr inees from de end<sup>s</sup>. De<sup>r</sup> sid<sup>s</sup> ar fitly mad<sup>e</sup> of ine-board, or of a cleft Lug of Widi, Maple, or oder Wood.

De Brus<sup>52</sup> is a handful of Ros<sup>e</sup> mari, Hyssop, Fennel, or oder herbs; of Hazel, Widi, Plum-t<sup>r</sup>ee, or oder bougs; or rader of bougs wit herbs, bound taper-wis<sup>e</sup> togeder.

<sup>52</sup>  
De Brus.

All tings necessary dus prepared, let de Hiver (wie must wear no<sup>e</sup> offensiv<sup>e</sup> apparrel v.) first drink of de best Beer<sup>53</sup>, and wet his hands and fac<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> wit: and den let him go<sup>e</sup> a- bout his busines soberly and gently, taking good heed<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> h<sup>e</sup> sets his f<sup>o</sup>et<sup>e</sup>, and hon h<sup>e</sup> handle<sup>t</sup> dem: for if h<sup>e</sup> tread upon a Bee, or by any oder means cru<sup>s</sup> on<sup>e</sup> of dem; dey presently finding it, by de rank smel of de poysonous humour, wil bee so angry; dat h<sup>e</sup> fall hav<sup>e</sup> wo<sup>r</sup>k enoug to defend himself, unles h<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> on his complet<sup>e</sup> harnes: v. and beeing dus disquieted, dey wil bee de wo<sup>r</sup>s to hiv<sup>e</sup>. Mor<sup>e</sup>over, de trubbling of dem d<sup>o</sup> oft tim<sup>s</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> dem ris<sup>e</sup> & go<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup> again: soomtim<sup>e</sup> it breaket de Swarm, causing part to return, wer<sup>e</sup> by de rest ar discouraged, beeing left unsufficient: yea soomtim<sup>e</sup> it disperset and spoylet de wol<sup>e</sup> Swarm: it may bee also de deat<sup>e</sup> of de Q<sup>u</sup>een: and den wil not de Swarm continu<sup>e</sup> to de next Soommer, housoever great & riely provided\*. And often Experienc<sup>e</sup> hat taugt m<sup>e</sup>, dat few swarms mue trubbled in de hiving d<sup>o</sup> prosper. Wer<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> in any cas<sup>t</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup> dem as q<sup>u</sup>ietly, and wit as little busines, as you may.

<sup>53</sup>  
W<sup>at</sup> de Hiver must d<sup>o</sup>.

V. c. 1, n. 27.

V. c. 1, n. 40.

\* For dis cam on<sup>ly</sup>, I hav<sup>e</sup> known drivers goodly Swarms wel stered, so forsak<sup>e</sup> der Hiv<sup>e</sup>: (v. c. 7, n. 27) as dis Spring my King-stall did, having filled de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wit par<sup>e</sup> Hoonns and wax down to de stool<sup>e</sup>: of w<sup>o</sup>s<sup>e</sup> departur<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> could<sup>e</sup> bee no oder cam, but de deat<sup>e</sup> of de Q<sup>u</sup>een.

De manner of hiving is so manifold, (by reason of de many and different circumstances of de ligting or piteing places) dat it can hardly bee taugt by precepts; but is rader to bee learned by us<sup>e</sup> & experienc<sup>e</sup>, guided wit reason & discretion.

<sup>54</sup>

De manner of Hiving.

tion. Neverdeles, for de help of Novices, I wil set down soom speciall directions; wie hē dat market, may reddily hivē a Swarm in most ligting-places: and a little practice wil fit him for any.

55  
Four means  
of Hiving a  
Swarm.

56  
How to hive a  
Swarm dat  
ligtet upon a  
boug.

First derfor not, dat a Swarm is to bē hived by (1.) faking, or (2.) cutting de boug weron it hanget; or by (3.) wiping de Bee's down, or (4.) driving dem up into de Hivē.

If your Swarm ligt upon a Boug; first spread de Mantle under it, and lay de Rest or Rests in de middle derof: den, having removed de twigs round about, dat stand in your way, fack de Bee's into de Hivē: & setting de Hivē rigt upon de Rest, tak up two crof-corners of de Mantle; and pin dem togeder upon de top of de Hivē, to stay de Bee's running out suddainly: den returning to de boug, fack it again, and turn it asid out of his plac; or hid it wit your bodi, or wit soom clot: and den loof de corners of de Mantle, and spread it again. Wen dey begin to ceas running into de Hivē, dof dat you see lytik upon de Mantle, fack up softly to de Hivē skirts: and de rest, [as wel upon de Hivē as de Mantle] driv in gently wit your Brus.

57  
Eider low.

Oderwis, if dey hang within two foot of de ground; fack dem down at onc to de Mantle & Rest: and setting de Hivē presently upon de Rest over dem, on'ly lift up dat part of de Mantle wer de Bee's lytickest, to guid dem in: and presently let it down again. So wil dey bē qikly and qiēly hived. And in cas soom of de Swarm bē first fallen to de ground; (wenc dey mak no halt to ris again) den placing a dubble Rest witout a Mantle, as wel as you may, (not killing any Bee's) eider fack de rest down to dem, and so set de Hivē over dem all; or els set de Hivē over dat part, and de rest, having cut de boug, lay besid de Hivē: and moov dem wit your Brus.

58  
or hig.

If dey ligt any higer dan two foot; ber up de Mantle and Rest wit a stool or stool's, or oder means, as nēer de Con as may bē: and fack dem down, dōing as befor. But if dey bē so hig, dat you cannot conveniently set de Rest nēer enoug under dem; den, having first removed de twigs dat may let you, wit a farp knif cut of de boug or bougs: (for



(for somtim<sup>e</sup> dey wil hang upon many ) and if you doubt, dat som of dem may fall in de cutting; let som assistant second you wit de reddy hiv<sup>e</sup>, holding it directly under dem: or els stay you til dey bæ knit again. De boug bæing cut, lay it betwæn<sup>e</sup> two single Rests, or, for a need<sup>e</sup>, in de middle of a dubble Rest: and set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> over it, so dat it may cover de best part of de Swarm, at de-least.

Yet always, if de Con<sup>t</sup> bæ pur<sup>t</sup>, [not having any Twig or oder let in it] it is best to cut it of at de top, wit a tigt pak-tred: and so let it fall gently into de Hiv<sup>e</sup> all togeder. If you want help, you may ti<sup>e</sup> de tred straight to de two end's of a wooden fork, wot<sup>e</sup> parts ar of dat lengt<sup>e</sup> and distanc<sup>e</sup>, dat de concaviti or spac<sup>e</sup> witin dem and de tred, may bæ larg<sup>e</sup> enoug to contain de Con<sup>t</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> it is biggest: and den holding de Hiv<sup>e</sup> in on<sup>e</sup> hand under it, put dis strung fork about it, and draw it towards you: so cutting de Con<sup>t</sup> of, wit de strained tred.

If dey pite upon a hig tree, it is not best to sak<sup>e</sup> dem into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; but rader wit a sarp knif<sup>e</sup> cut de boug: (if you can conveniently ) and eider put it into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and cover it wit a Mantle; or bring it down gently in your hand. But if you want a ladder, or oder means to bring it down; den let it down by a cord, tyed to som crook<sup>e</sup> of de boug.

If dey pite upon de bodi of a tree, or upon som great arm; den set on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> of de Hiv<sup>e</sup> right over de Bæ's, and wit de Brus driv<sup>e</sup> dem up, by mooving stil de lower and wayward part. But if you hav<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> means to fasten de Hiv<sup>e</sup> by tying it abov, or propping it bened<sup>e</sup> wit prongs or de lik<sup>e</sup>; or if dey bæ unwilling dus to tak<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; den parting dem from de tree wit a tigt pak-tred, wip<sup>e</sup> dem down into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and set dem upon de Mantle and Rest under de tree. If dey bæ so hig, dat you must clim<sup>e</sup> for dem; den cover dem presently wit a Mantle, and so carri dem down. But look<sup>e</sup> dat many wil ris<sup>e</sup> again: wie let alon<sup>e</sup> until dey bæ knit, and den swæp<sup>e</sup> dem lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> into an oder leet<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and put dem to deir fellows. If yet som of dem wil up again; you must not ceas to trubble dem, by wiping dem of gently wit your Brus, by laying on Mug-wort, Margen,

\* *Wise Nettle.* Wormwood, \* Arkangel, or oder wæd's, or Herbs; or by covering de plac' wit a clot: and after a wil' dey wil all to deir fellows in de Hiv'. But a better way is to driv' dem up into de Hiv' wit a smoaking Cou. clot: and so wil dey presently tak' de Hiv', witout anger or discontent.



But if dey bæ so nær' de ground, dat you cannot conveniently put de Hiv' under dem; den wit a rigt tred sweep' dem down upon de ground, (having first laid de dubble Rest, eider wit, or witout de Mantle) and set de Hiv' over dem.

And if dey bæ of dat distanc' from de ground, dat you may set a stool' clos' under dem; den mak' fast on' sid' of de Mantle unto de træ, clos' under de Bæ's, and de rest of de Mantle lay upon de stool' wit de Rest: den, having suddenly swept down de Bæ's upon de Mantle, set de hiv' over dem: and presently loosing dat sid' of de Mantle from de træ, lay it over de Bæ's clos' to de Hiv'.

61  
How if it ligit  
upon de top of  
any ting.

If dey ligit on de top of a stub, pollard, ded hedg, or de lik'; set on' sid' of de Hiv' over dem, propping de oder sid' wit a prong or two, and driv' dem up as befor'.

62  
How if it ligit  
in de middle of  
a ded hedg.

If dey ligit in de middle or bottom of a ded hedg, your best way is, softly to unwork de hedg til you com to dem: oderwis' you must violently knok de hedg on de oder sid', so forcing de Bæ's into de Hiv': and den setting dem down, trubble de plac' as befor'. But den bæ sur' to bæ trubled your self: for it is hard to get dem from sue a hold'. v.

v. 60.

63  
How if it ligit  
on soom hollow  
sid' of a stub, or  
tree.

If dey ligit on soom hollow sid' of a stub or træ, wie dey wil bæ lot' to leav; bewar' in any cas' you wet dem not: for dat doe't not on'ly droun many, but also maket de rest mor' eagerly keep' de plac': becaus soom træg de wet cannot fli' away, & deir fellows finding dem der' wil stil resort unto dem. But wen you hav' mtoved dem, by oder means, as mue as you may; put soom mortar or cloom' into de hollow plac', mooving it forward by little & little, (so dat you buri non' of de Bæ's) until you hav' spred it over de plac': and den wil dey forsak' dat, and tak' soom oder part of de træ or stub, wer' you may mor' easily hiv' dem.

64  
How if it fli'  
into a hollow  
tree.

Wen dey fli' into a hollow træ, so dat by non' of de for- said means you can hiv' dem; den must you remov' dem by soom



soom offensiv<sup>e</sup> smoak, and mak<sup>e</sup> dem eock<sup>e</sup> a nu<sup>e</sup> lighting-plac<sup>e</sup>. wie is dus to bee don. If de Bee's ly<sup>e</sup> abov<sup>e</sup> de hoal wer<sup>e</sup> dey went in; (as dey wil doo<sup>e</sup> if dey may) den bor<sup>e</sup> a hoal abov<sup>e</sup> dem: if bened<sup>e</sup>; bened<sup>e</sup> dem: but bee sur<sup>e</sup> dat de upper hoal bee wid<sup>e</sup> enoug: rader den fail; make two or tree wit<sup>e</sup> a two-ine-auger; or, wit<sup>e</sup> a hatch, on<sup>e</sup> as great. Den fir<sup>e</sup> a Cou-clot, a piec<sup>e</sup> of Mate, or oder ting dat wil smoak moderat<sup>e</sup>ly, and not flam<sup>e</sup>; and put it into de tree bened<sup>e</sup> dem: and you sall see dem fly<sup>e</sup> soot<sup>e</sup> abov<sup>e</sup> for lif<sup>e</sup>, and presently pite in soom plac<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> you may Hiv<sup>e</sup> dem. But dis is to bee don, de sam<sup>e</sup> or de next day at de fardest: for afterward dey wil abid<sup>e</sup> de smooder, and rader los<sup>e</sup> deir liv<sup>e</sup>s, dan leav deir goods.

If a swarm (by reason of de coldnes of de aier, and roughnes of de wind, being not able to get away) doo<sup>e</sup> offer to light upon any oder Hiv<sup>e</sup>; qikly cover de Hiv<sup>e</sup> clos<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> a Mantle, lest de Bee's entring bee pittifully murdered.

65  
How if it ligs  
upon an oder  
Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

But in all manner Hivings dis on<sup>e</sup> rul<sup>e</sup> is generall. De swarm must bee continually kept togeder: for if at dat tim<sup>e</sup> part remain from de cōpany, but de spac<sup>e</sup> of half an hour or les; afterward, wen dey find<sup>e</sup> dem, and woult<sup>e</sup> return unto dem; dey ar used as Strangers and Robbers; as fast as dey cōm, dey ar beaten and killed. And doo<sup>e</sup> dat escap<sup>e</sup>ing denc<sup>e</sup> go<sup>e</sup> bak to deir old<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup>, find<sup>e</sup> no better enterreinment: and doo<sup>e</sup> few dat scap<sup>e</sup> denc<sup>e</sup>, desperatly run into any oder Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: and so leap out of de Frying-pan into de fir<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, wen de swarm is hived, if you see part begin to gader togeder by demselvs; remov<sup>e</sup> dem as speedily as you can, dat dey may go<sup>e</sup> to deir fellows in tim<sup>e</sup>.

66  
De swarm is  
always to bee  
kept togeder,  
lest de Bee's kill  
on<sup>e</sup> an oder.

And always, if you may eock<sup>e</sup>, set de swarm in de morning-Sun; and as neer<sup>e</sup> de lighting-plac<sup>e</sup> as may bee: wie if soom inconvenienc<sup>e</sup> wil not suffer you to doo<sup>e</sup>; yet set it witin de lengt of a Pearse, or at least witin sight and hearing; and den (lest doo<sup>e</sup> wie ar left at de lighting-plac<sup>e</sup>, by losing deir cōpany a wil<sup>e</sup>, los<sup>e</sup> deir liv<sup>e</sup>s also) first trouble dem by de means mentioned, n. 60; and den caus soom of de hived part to aril<sup>e</sup> by saking dem of de bong, and by wiping dem down

67  
De swarm to  
bee set neer<sup>e</sup> de  
lighting-plac<sup>e</sup>.

dat ar on de out-sid<sup>e</sup> of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>. Wie, wen dey ar up, wil mak<sup>e</sup> sue a noys, dat deir fellows may easily find<sup>e</sup> dem. And if any yet hankering behind<sup>e</sup>, eanc<sup>e</sup> to be set upon wen dey cōm to de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; be'sprinkle de Mantle, de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and de Bee<sup>s</sup> wit a little strong drink, and you fall part de fray.

And if any on<sup>e</sup> marveil wy dey of de sam<sup>e</sup> swarm, soold<sup>e</sup> so soon<sup>e</sup> bee strang<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> to an oder; (seeing dat Bee's of on<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, be'ing pent a wol<sup>e</sup> day in an oder, ar yet welcōm to deir fellows at de last) I can giv no<sup>e</sup> oder reason but dis, dat dey knowing a swarm may part, and so eac part becom a severall company, dey dēm<sup>e</sup> des<sup>e</sup> to bee sue by deir long absenc<sup>e</sup>. And if you ask wy dey soold<sup>e</sup> find<sup>e</sup> so hard enter-teinment in deir old<sup>e</sup> hom<sup>e</sup> frō wenc<sup>e</sup> dey cam<sup>e</sup>; it is becaus dey went away wit a Leader of deir own, and so becam a severall cōpany. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> if see bid<sup>e</sup> away, as many as cōm bak, (unles dey cōm presently) ar used as strangers: but if part hav<sup>e</sup> brougt hir hom<sup>e</sup> again, de rest dō<sup>e</sup> sal<sup>e</sup>ly return afterward, eider dat ævning, or de next morrow.

68  
What to doo<sup>e</sup> if  
a swarm part.

If de swarm part, (as soomtim<sup>e</sup> it wil) and settle in divers places, so neer<sup>e</sup> dat dey may see eac oder; let de greatest part alon<sup>e</sup>, (specially if it bee best to hiv<sup>e</sup>) and trubble de oder (in de setling) wit faking, gentle rubbing wit wēd's, and spit-ting and blowing in de plac<sup>e</sup>, dat dey may go<sup>e</sup> to deir fel-lows. If dey bee settled and hang upon a boug, cut de boug and bring dem to dem. If dey bee settled in soom oder plac<sup>e</sup>, den put dem in a Hiv<sup>e</sup> witout Splæts: and if dey bee wit-in a peare of de oder part, mōv<sup>e</sup> dem bot<sup>e</sup>, on<sup>e</sup> towards an oder by little and little, til dey bee clōt<sup>e</sup> togeder. After dey hav<sup>e</sup> stood so about half an hour, lift up de splæted Hiv<sup>e</sup> from his Mantle & Rest, & sak<sup>e</sup> de Bee's out of de un-splæted hiv<sup>e</sup> upon de sam<sup>e</sup>: you may first knok de hiv<sup>e</sup> down, and den presently clap it twic<sup>e</sup> or tric<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> your hands. Dis dōn, sprinkle bot<sup>e</sup> parts wit good drink<sup>e</sup>; and den (wit-out any stay) set de splæted Hiv<sup>e</sup> over dem, and dey wil straight-way up into it: but lay de unsplæted Hiv<sup>e</sup> along hard by; not wer<sup>e</sup> it stood, but on de oder sid<sup>e</sup>: and dōs<sup>e</sup> dat remain in it wil follow deir fellows. But if de parts bee far-der



der a-part dan a Pearc; den put dem togeder de sam<sup>e</sup> nigt, as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> two (warms. v. n. 70, & 71.

In lik<sup>e</sup> manner, wen you hav<sup>e</sup> little swarms, under de quantiti of a Pek; (specially after *Cancer* is wel entred) put two or three of \* dem togeder, weider dey ril<sup>e</sup> in de sam<sup>e</sup> day, or in divers.

\* After dis tim<sup>e</sup>, (de chief breeding being past) de swarms desir<sup>e</sup> most to unit<sup>e</sup> demselvs, dat den<sup>e</sup> by dey may mak<sup>e</sup> deir company sufficient: w<sup>h</sup>ic<sup>h</sup>, by breeding, dey hav<sup>e</sup> not tim<sup>e</sup> to doo<sup>e</sup>.

For beeing dus united dey wil labour ever<sup>e</sup> fully, gader stor<sup>e</sup> of welt, and stoutly defend demselvs against all eni- mi's: wer<sup>e</sup> as if dey wer<sup>e</sup> kept asunder, dey wold<sup>e</sup> sur<sup>e</sup> ly perishe next robbing-tim<sup>e</sup>, or winter; or living wold<sup>e</sup> do<sup>e</sup> you little good. And der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup>, if two swarms rising at de sam<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>e</sup> weld and knit togeder; (as lightly dey wil doo<sup>e</sup>, if dey bee witin hearing on<sup>e</sup> of an oder) never trubble your self<sup>e</sup> to part dem, nor bee sorry for de counc<sup>e</sup>. For dos<sup>e</sup> two beeing all on<sup>e</sup>, ar better dan three sue dat ar alon<sup>e</sup>. In- deed<sup>e</sup> soomtim<sup>e</sup> it fallet out, dat dey fall out, and figt at de first: but dat is becaus dey ar yet divers companis under di- vers Commanders. For so soon<sup>e</sup> as, de inferiour beeing ta- ken away, der<sup>e</sup> remainet on<sup>e</sup> suprem<sup>e</sup> Monark over all; de strit<sup>e</sup> presently ceaset, and dey ar denc<sup>e</sup>-fourt<sup>e</sup> linked in per- petuall peac<sup>e</sup> and unity togeder. Wer<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> dey ar little ac- quainted wit<sup>h</sup> de natur<sup>e</sup> of de<sup>e</sup> politik creatur<sup>e</sup>s, dat fete deir similitud<sup>e</sup>s from dem, to cros dat *Ric*, *Might*, *Re- noumed*, *triv* Happy UNION; under on<sup>e</sup> *Prudent*, *Potent*, *Peac<sup>e</sup>ful*, *triv* Noble SOVERAIGN.

De way to unit<sup>e</sup> two swarms is dis. In de evening (soom two or three hours after Sun-set or wen it waxet dark) ha- ving spred a Mantle on de ground, neer<sup>e</sup> unto de stool<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> dis united swarm fall stand, and set a pair of Rests in de middle of it; knock down de *Remoover* upon de Rests, and den lifting up de Hiv<sup>e</sup> a little, and clapping it between<sup>e</sup> your hands to get out de Bee<sup>s</sup> dat stik in it, lay it down on his sid<sup>e</sup> warily by de Bee<sup>s</sup>, and set de *Receiver* upon de Rests over dem: and dey wil begin presently to ascend. If dos<sup>e</sup>

69

Uniting of  
swarms is pre-  
fitable.

70

De manner of  
uniting.

dat remain doe not run out to deir company, of deir own accord; clap de plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> dey bæ gadered, and forc<sup>e</sup> dem out: and lay down de Hiv<sup>e</sup> again so, dat de small remnant may follow deir fellows: if you spy any clustring by demsels, or stragling from de Rests, guid<sup>e</sup> dem deder: And wen dey ar all in; eider dat nigt, or betim<sup>e</sup>s in de morning, cloan<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup> unto his stool<sup>e</sup>.

71  
*Another way.*  
*V. n. 24.*

Oderwis<sup>e</sup> about ten a klok, or as soon<sup>e</sup> as it is dark, set de Remoover in a Brak<sup>e</sup>, v. wit<sup>e</sup> his bottom upward, and de Receiver upon him; binding dem about de skirts wit<sup>e</sup> a long Touel, or two Napkins sowed or pinned togeder: and so let dem stand til de morning: and den set de Receiver upon his Stool<sup>e</sup>. After dis manner I united two swarms wit<sup>e</sup>out de deat of any on<sup>e</sup> Bæ<sup>e</sup>, saving on<sup>ly</sup> Her dat must not bæ saved.

If yet der<sup>e</sup> bæ not Bæ<sup>e</sup>s enou in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, you may in lik<sup>e</sup> manner put an oder swarm to dem.

72  
*Two speciall inconveniences to bæ avoided in du woork.*

73  
*1. Superfluous multitude.*  
*V. c. 3. n. 6.*

74  
*2. Civil war.*

75  
*To prevent de fi.ß.*

In de uniting of swarms, two speciall inconveniences ar to bæ avoided. De on<sup>e</sup> dat bæing united, dey exceed<sup>e</sup> not de naturall qantiti of a swarm: v. for if dey dop<sup>e</sup>, dowg dey agræ and gader, and grow fat, yea, and cast de next year<sup>e</sup> a fair swarm; yet wil dey never coom to deir first qantiti again, nor scare<sup>e</sup> swarm any mor<sup>e</sup> in dat vast room<sup>e</sup>. De oder dat dey figt not, and destroy on<sup>e</sup> an oder. Unto wie two inconveniences de swarms dat unit<sup>e</sup> demsels, if dey bæ not ayded, ar obnoxious.

To prevent de fruitles concurs of mor<sup>e</sup> dan need<sup>e</sup> is, (wie is de first inconvenienc<sup>e</sup>) wen you sæ a sufficient fair swarm abroad, hav<sup>e</sup> an ey unto de rest of your stoks: if you espi<sup>e</sup> an oder about to ris<sup>e</sup>; stay him (by present futting de doo<sup>r</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> a Napkin, Apron, or oder sue clot; or by cöcovering de stok round wit<sup>e</sup> a larg<sup>e</sup> Mantle) until de first swarm bæ settled. If den on<sup>e</sup> rising draw nêr<sup>e</sup> unto him; (as lightly hæ wil doe if hæ can find<sup>e</sup> him) cöcover him qikly wit<sup>e</sup> a Mantle, til dat bæ settled: if bæing nou hived, an oder pres into him; den befor<sup>e</sup> many bæ entred, (dat you may bæ sur<sup>e</sup> not to hav<sup>e</sup> de Qæen<sup>e</sup>) carry away de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> de swarm about two pearces of; and set a lær<sup>e</sup> prepared Hiv<sup>e</sup> in his plac<sup>e</sup> for dat oder swarm.

If



If non<sup>e</sup> of des<sup>e</sup> tings bee doon, but dat Swarms doe run togoder, in greater qantiti dan a good Hiv<sup>e</sup> can contein; den rear de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wit bolsters, hig enoug wel nig to let dem in: wie, wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> swarmed, de next Vindemi tak<sup>e</sup> away, dus.

In a fair afterncon<sup>e</sup>, about fowr a klok, pik away all de clom<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> de hiv<sup>e</sup> and de stool<sup>e</sup>: and in de morning, at de break of de day, lay de Hiv<sup>e</sup> along, wit de edges of de Coms up and down, upon a Mantle spred on de ground: and der<sup>e</sup> par<sup>e</sup> of de Coms end<sup>s</sup> ævn wit de skirts: and so set him again on de Stool<sup>e</sup>, upon moovable v. doer<sup>e</sup> posts, *v. c. 3. n. 30.* and a tin bolster behind<sup>e</sup>: and presently clom<sup>e</sup> up de hiv<sup>e</sup> as clost<sup>e</sup> as may bee.

Concerning de oder inconvenienc<sup>e</sup>. know dis, dat dowe two strang<sup>e</sup> Swarms, wit deir severall Qeen<sup>s</sup>, doe never meet<sup>e</sup> in on<sup>e</sup> hiv<sup>e</sup> witout discontent; (wie dey expref by running to and fro witout, and making a tumultuous nois witin: from wie dey somtims fall to figting and killing) yet commonly dis strif<sup>e</sup> is soon<sup>e</sup> at an end. For de first Qeen<sup>e</sup> having gotten de rigt of de wol<sup>e</sup> Room<sup>e</sup>, by de possession of de Capitol or Superiour part, wer<sup>e</sup> see sittet saf<sup>e</sup> wit hir Gard about her; de Inferior by a common consent, is straigt way dispatced: and so dey becomm all fellows and friends under on<sup>e</sup> Sovereign. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> wen Swarms are united by you; bee sur<sup>e</sup> dat de Bee<sup>s</sup> in de Receiver bee not trown down among de oder: lest de superiour Qeen<sup>e</sup> com down wit dem, and so you mak<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> strif<sup>e</sup> dan need<sup>s</sup>.

But de danger is, wen two Princes, wit deir eqall Colonis, happen to bee equally advanced in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> neider yealdet to oder; but figt it out on bot<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>s</sup>, wit eqall hop<sup>e</sup> of victori. Wen dis eancet, (wie is very seldom) de Controversi is doubtful; and de conflict lik<sup>e</sup> to bee perilous, or raðer pernicious, if it bee not prevented. In dis cas<sup>e</sup> you hav<sup>e</sup> no oder way, but de next morning, if stil dey figt, to cast dem all out of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and so wil dey eider knit apart, or return to deir old<sup>e</sup> stoks: from wenc<sup>e</sup> an oder tim<sup>e</sup> dey may swarm mor<sup>e</sup> luckily. De six and twen- tit of Jun<sup>e</sup>, 1631. "I had two fair Swarms up at onc<sup>e</sup>,

76  
*To prevent de second.*

77  
*Wen most danger is.*

78  
*A flors of a deadly fend.*

"wie going togeder, over-filled a good Hiv': wer' (neider  
 "of dem yelding deir Qeen' to de oder) de figt continued  
 "ful two days and two nigts: [even from Turſday noon', til  
 "Saturday in de afterncon':] wer' in ſue havok was mad';  
 "dat de better part of deſt' brav' Soldiers (a moornful ſpec-  
 "tacle!) lay, ſoom ded; ſoom half-ded, ſprauling on de ground.  
 "At de laſt it was my hap to ſpi' on' of deſt' Qeen's at de  
 "Hiv'-skirts, in a Cluſter: wie taking up, Nou (got I to  
 "on' dat ſtood by mee) heer' is ſee for wol' ſak' all dis  
 "ſlaughter was mad': but about an hour after, my Soon found  
 "de oder ded on de ground. Wen dey had dus mercilessly  
 "murdered bot' de Qeen's, & de better part of de ſwarms;  
 "dey dat eſcaped roſt' all out of de Hiv', & went into an o-  
 "der Swarm, wie ſtood behind' dem: of wie (becaus dey  
 "browgt no Ruler wit dem) dey wer' quietly received.

79  
 De cauſes of a  
 ſwarm going  
 hom' again.

Scomtim' a Swarm bæing abroad, yea knit in de Com',  
 or, (wie is mor') put in de Hiv', wil not abid', but return  
 hom' again: de caus wer' of is windy, wet, or cloudy we-  
 der; de want of a fit ligting-plac'; trubble in hiving; de not  
 dreſſing, or hot ſtanding of de Hiv', witout defenc'; or de  
 miſſing of deir Princ'. And dis, ſpecially in a plentiful ſea-  
 ſon, dey bæing den as reddy to return upon little or no oc-  
 caſion, as lot' to com abroad, even in de ſafeſt weder. V.  
 n. 30. "I obſerved onc', dat de Princ', bæing ſcarc' reddy,  
 "fel down from de ſtool', unable to recover hir wings:  
 "wer' upon de Swarm returned. Shee bæing put into de  
 "Hiv', de next day de Swarm roſt' again and ſetled: but de  
 "Princ' hapned to fall beſid' de Com'. De Swarm bæing  
 "knit, miſſing her, began to unknit, and beg gon: wie I  
 "perceiving, preſently hived dem: but dey bæing ſtil diſ-  
 "contented, ran up and down de Hiv', wit a murmuring  
 "nois bot' witout and witin. Anon I had eſpyed about a  
 "handful of Bee's hanging upon a Nettle on de ground:  
 "among wie (as I ſuppoſed) was de Princ'. Wen I had  
 "cut of de Nettle, and ſet it by de Reſt under de Hiv's  
 "ſkirt; preſently (de knot unknitting) I ſaw de loſt Princ'  
 "wit hir long train, ſtar'ly walking into de Hiv'. As ſoon'



"as ſæ was entred, deſt Mal'-contents began to ſtand ſtill  
 "and buz; joyfully ſaking deir wings, as dey wroent to  
 "dœ wen dey ar pleaſed: and ſo quietly kept de Hiv'. To  
 ſæ de ſuddain alteration among dem preſently upon hir ap-  
 proaſe, & hou dey cœld hav' notic' of it all at onc'; [as wel  
 dey witout, as doſt witin] wœld' even mak' a man to  
 wonder: but dat indœd' all dey dœ, is not ingels but wœn-  
 ders.

Swarms dat go' hom', dœ ſœmtim's ſtay long befor'  
 dey riſt again: and wen dey riſt, dey ar lik'ly to ſli' away:  
 aldowg I hav' known a Swarm to riſt fowr tim's in thrē  
 days, and at de laſt to bæ quietly hived. Hiv' dem der'for'  
 ſpœdily: v. and if bæing hived, you perceiv dem remœv'-  
 ing, preſently cœver de Hiv' cloſ' wit a Mantle, dat not a  
 Bœ' may get ſœrt': and ſo let dem ſtand til nigt, or til dey  
 bæ qiët: and den wil dey kœp' de Hiv'.

80  
*How to ſtay  
 dem.*

V. n. 43.

If a Swarm ligt nœr' de plac', wer' an oder was hived a  
 day or two befor'; bæ ſur' to ſet it as far as conveniently  
 you may, from de plac' wer' de former lighted and ſtood: de  
 ſpac' of a Peare or ſœmwar leſ may ſuffic': oderwiſt many  
 of de fiſt Swarm reſorting dœder, wil to de nu' Swarm, and  
 ſo bæ killed.

81  
*Set not a ſwarm  
 nœr' an oder  
 hiving-plac'.*

Wen your Bœ's ar hived, doſt dat hang on de out-ſid',  
 driv' in gently wit your Bruſ, and lay de corners of de  
 Mantle dat ar fardeſt from de Reſt, over de Hiv': wit  
 bougs alſo to ſaddow it, if de weder bæ hot. But if you  
 find' dem unwilling to go' in; (as in extrem' hot weder dey  
 wil bæ, dowg dey lik' de Hiv' wel enoug) den ſtriv' not  
 wit dem: but laying de corners of de Mantle over de hiv',  
 as befor', wit bougs to ſad' it; der' ſuffer dem til de heat  
 bæ abated, and den driv' dem in: and if you tink dey can-  
 not oderwiſt wel endur' dat heat; cœver de Hiv' again wit  
 Mantle and Bougs: and ſo let it ſtand til it wax dark, and all  
 de Bœ's bæ cœm hom'.

82  
*What to do  
 wen de ſwarm  
 is nu' hived.*

Den knitting de fowr corners of de Mantle togeder, at  
 de top of de Hiv', and binding de Mantle about, cloſ' to de  
 middle of de hiv' wit a ſmall lin', carri de Swarm to his

83

*How to remove  
 it in de evening.*

84  
How to set it  
on his Seat.

V. c. 2. n. 15.

V. 3. n. 33.

V. c. 3. n. 16.

85  
How to use it in  
the morning.

86  
Foul weather the  
first day does  
much discourage  
a Swarm.

87  
Foul weather con-  
tinuing does  
much more drop  
and die.

88  
A Swarm may  
live six days  
without Hooms.

Georg. 4.

89  
How to prevent  
the dropping &  
death of a  
Swarm.

plac<sup>e</sup>. And after a wil<sup>e</sup>, taking away de Mantle, set it upon his seat wit de doo<sup>r</sup> toward de Sout, or rader Sout-west. v. Den clooming de Hiv<sup>e</sup> to de Stool<sup>e</sup>, and fitting a Wicket to de Doo<sup>r</sup>. posts, sut de Bee's in wit a Bar; v. his hollow sid<sup>e</sup> bæing downward next de Stool<sup>e</sup>, to giv dem ayer for fear of stifling: and put on a Hackle. v. Lastly, knock a pair of stak's into de ground, fast by de sid's of de stool<sup>e</sup>; and wit a good Belt bind bot<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup> and de Hackle to dem: lest a roug wind<sup>e</sup> or soom oder ting eanc<sup>e</sup> to overtrou de Hiv<sup>e</sup> and all, bæing yet but ligt: and let not de Bee's bæ let out, til it bæ fair and warm de next day. For if de Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæ left open; in de morning betim's dey wil resort to deir former standing and dere abid<sup>e</sup>, soomtim<sup>e</sup> flying about, soomtim<sup>e</sup> settling on de ground: wer<sup>e</sup> if de cold<sup>e</sup> or wet tak<sup>e</sup> dem, many di<sup>e</sup>. W<sup>e</sup>n you sæ de weder fit dem; den, hanging de Mantle or oder wit<sup>e</sup> clot upon de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, let dem go<sup>e</sup>. But dey wil de sooner leav de haunt of deir hiving-plac<sup>e</sup>, & fall to deir woork; if you sew dem deir nu<sup>e</sup> standing, (by knocking dem out togeder upon de stool<sup>e</sup>) w<sup>e</sup>n de weder waxet warm.

All Swarms, if de morrow bæ fair, wil desir<sup>e</sup> to bæ abroad betim's: and knowing deir want, wil beslur demselves mor<sup>e</sup> lustily in deir labour dan oder Bee's. But if de foul weder kee<sup>p</sup> dem in de first day, den ar dey mue discouraged: so dat de next day bæing indifferent, (w<sup>e</sup>n oder Bee's woork hard) dey wil scarc<sup>e</sup> look<sup>e</sup> out of de doo<sup>r</sup>: not daring to commit deir lær<sup>e</sup> and tin bodi's to de cold<sup>e</sup> ayer. And if dey bæ qit<sup>e</sup> kept in de second day also; den wil dey not wag (dowg dey di<sup>e</sup> for it) until de weder bæ very pleasant. Dey may liv fiv<sup>e</sup> or six days in de Hiv<sup>e</sup> witout Hoomi: but afterward dey begin to string down, hanging on<sup>e</sup> at an oders hee<sup>e</sup>l's. *Pedibus connexa ad limina pendent.* W<sup>e</sup> is a certain sign<sup>e</sup> of deat, if dey bæ not presently re-læved.

To prevent dis ævil, If de Swarm ligt in your Garden, witin a Peare of de Seat dat is appointed for him; set it der<sup>e</sup> at de first: and so wil dey los<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup> in hankering about de hiving-plac<sup>e</sup>. And if it ligt farder of (w<sup>e</sup>ider in your



your garden, or oder plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> dey may stand (al<sup>tho</sup>) de weder bæing unkind<sup>e</sup> or unconstant, leav dem der<sup>e</sup> til it inend: v. or bæing removed carry dem bak again. For *V.c.9.n.2.* do<sup>t</sup> dat ar not removed, but kèp<sup>e</sup> stil deir first Standing; becaus dey ar not to seek<sup>e</sup> of deir way hom<sup>e</sup>, dey fear de foul weder as little as de best. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> need<sup>e</sup> not to bæ sut in, in de morning, as do<sup>t</sup> dat ar removed; or to hav<sup>e</sup> any wit<sup>e</sup> over dem for deir direction. Oderwil<sup>e</sup>, de next day feed<sup>e</sup> dem: v. and kèp<sup>e</sup> dem sut in til de weder *V.c.8.n.14.* serv.

De means to recover sue a drooping swarm is dis. De first Sun-finy day turn up de Hiv<sup>e</sup> to de Sun, dat his heat may reviv<sup>e</sup> dem: and besprinkling de sid<sup>s</sup> of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, de Splèets, and de Bæ's also a little wit Med<sup>e</sup> or Honni-water; hold dem so in de heat of de Sun, til you see many of dem fly<sup>e</sup> abroad. Den set down de Hiv<sup>e</sup> gently upon his Seat again: and cøver it not til it bæ torrow-warm, and de Bæ's play eèr<sup>e</sup>fully, as at oder Hiv<sup>e</sup>s. *How to cur<sup>e</sup> a drooping swarm*



## CAP. VI.

## OF DE BEE'S WOOR K.



Nto de industrious natur<sup>e</sup> of Bæ's, noting is mor<sup>e</sup> odious dan flot<sup>e</sup> and idlenes: wil<sup>e</sup> dei<sup>e</sup> is matter to wørk upon (unles dey bæ let by unkind<sup>e</sup> weder) deir wørk never ceaset: yea de old<sup>e</sup> Bæ's, wie hav<sup>e</sup> spent deir days in continuall labour, wil not at de last allou de mselvs any immuniti or rest in deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>s as a recompenc<sup>e</sup> for deir pains past, but continu<sup>e</sup> stil deir travail unto deat: v. In de trèe stil mōnts in- *Bæ's most industrious creatur's.* deed<sup>e</sup> [*Sagittarium, Capricornus, and Aquarius,*] becaus den der<sup>e</sup> is noting to gader, dey wørk not: (yet wen a fair day or hour commet<sup>e</sup>, as weary of rest, dey wil abroad, employ ing demselvs in divers necessary offices: v.) but so long as any good flouers grow, even from *Pisces* or a little befor<sup>e</sup>, *In free months dey cannot work.*

<sup>3</sup>  
All de yers<sup>e</sup> of-  
ter dey los<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup>  
tim<sup>e</sup>.

Nat. hist. l. 11  
cap. 6.

<sup>4</sup>  
Three fruits of  
Bee's labour.

V. n. 52.  
Virg.

<sup>5</sup>  
De first fruit,  
and ground of  
all in this.

<sup>6</sup>  
How Wax is  
gathered and  
wrought.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.  
Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 16.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 14.

unto *Sagittarium*, and, soon yers, soonwat after, (wie is  
ful nin<sup>e</sup> monts) dey los<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup>: (*Nullus, dum per cælum  
locus, perit dies*) but follow deir busines toot<sup>e</sup> and nayl.  
Wie incessant labour wil<sup>e</sup> de tim<sup>e</sup> permittet, wit de tree  
singular Effects der<sup>e</sup> of, [de (1) working of Wax, de (2) mak<sup>e</sup>-  
ing of Hoonni, and de (3) feeding of deir Yung, v.] de Poët  
in few words hat elegantly expressed all togeder.

*Quod superest, ubi pulsam hyemem sol aureus egit  
Sub terras, cælumque æstivâ luce reclusit;*

*Illa continuo saltus silvasque peragant,  
Purpureosque metunt flores, & flumina libant;  
Summa leves. Hinc, nescio qua dulcedine lata,*

(3.) *Progeniem nidusque fovent: hinc arte recentes  
Excudent (1.) ceras: & (2.) mella tenacia fingunt.*

**D**Eir first wørk is de ground of de oder 2: de Artificiall  
Cels serving bot<sup>e</sup> for Cofers to lay deir swet<sup>e</sup> tresur<sup>e</sup>  
in, & for Nest's & nurseris to bræd<sup>e</sup> deir yung in De matter  
der<sup>e</sup> of dey gader from flouers wit deir Fangs: wie, bæing  
kept soft in deir † mould's, wit de heat of deir little body's,  
of de Aier, & of deir Hiv's, is wrowgt into Coms: v. n. 7.

† Yet de Wax, dat dey tak<sup>e</sup> from old Coms, dey carry not in deir moulds,  
but on deir legs: as dey doo<sup>e</sup> *Sandarak*. v. n. 18.

Dis wørk is so nimble and clofely deon, dat it can hard-  
ly bæ perceived: insomue, dat *Aristotle* plainly confesset,  
*Nec vero quædamodum operantur visum adhuc est.* But *Plini*,  
willing to go<sup>e</sup> a little beyond him, tellet us a tal<sup>e</sup> of a Lant-  
horn<sup>e</sup>-hiv<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> at *Rome*; tæorrow wie, forscot<sup>e</sup>, deir doings  
in de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> discryed: and in anoder plac<sup>e</sup> of an oder  
lik<sup>e</sup> devic<sup>e</sup>: *Multis alvearia speculâri lapide fecere, ut operan-  
tes intus spectarent:* but unles de Bæ's also wer<sup>e</sup> transparent  
as wel as de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, dis cannot bæ: seing dey doo<sup>e</sup> always  
frequently compas de Coms round about. A mor<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup>ly way  
dan dat, wer<sup>e</sup> to hav<sup>e</sup> a mcovable piec<sup>e</sup> in on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>:  
wie wen you hav<sup>e</sup> taken away; you may sæ de Dron's and  
de Hoonni-Bæ's walking togeder to and fro, and wit deir  
dubbed heat, hateing deir yung: but deir wørk can you not  
sæ; dowg you remov<sup>e</sup> and part<sup>e</sup> de Bæ's til de bar<sup>e</sup> Coms  
appeer<sup>e</sup>.



appeere. But if your curiosity would so fain behold the manner of their curious and artificiall building; the onely way is this. In *Gemini* set up a last yeer's midling swarm, two or three handfuls above the stool: and then when most of the Bee's are abroad; (but most fitly in the fore-noon, when they are most quiet) you may behind the stool behold them working on the edges of their Combs: and having blown their liquid and soft Wax out of their mounds, (as the Wasps doe their drossy stuff, wie you may see them gather from pal's wit their fangs, and so carry it away) to fasten and fashion it wit their fangs and fore-feet.

7  
How you may  
see the working  
of the combs.

How much Wax they bring at once, doe't appeere by the number of swarms: wot first week's work is spent chiefly in building Combs: wherein they are so earnest, that it falleth out wit them as it is in the Proverb, *De mor' hast' de woors speed'*. For many of their burdens doe fall from them before they can fasten them to the Combs. You may then see great store of them upon the stool, by the skirts of the Hive; like unto the wit'scales, wie fall from young Birds' feeders. And therefore some have imagined, that they also are scales, wie the young Bee's doe like-wise feed from their wings. But put you some of those parcels together wit warm fingers, and you will quickly be resolved of that doubt.

8  
How much Wax  
they bring at  
once.


The Bee's Combs are placed order-wise than the Wasps: for the Wasps hang theirs on under an order: and the Bee's theirs on beside an order; beginning them in the top of the Hive, at that distance, that a Bee may reach from one to another.

9  
De admirable  
Architectur' of  
their combs and  
cells.

Their cells or little hoals are made six square, according to the number of their feet: and of that length and width, that each of them may easily contain a Bee. Wie are so artificially wrowgt and joyned together, that S. *Ambrosius* in the consideration thereof saith, *Que castra quadrata tantum possunt habere artis & gratia, quantum habent crates favorum: in quibus minuta ac rotunda cellula connexione sui invicem fulciuntur? Quis enim architectus eas docuit hexagonia illa cellarum indiscretâ laterum aequalitate componere, ac tennes inter domorum septa ceras suspendere, stipare mella, intexta floribus horrea nectare quodam distendere?* And S. *Basil.* *Disce interim quantum*

Hexamer. l. 5.  
cap. 21.

*quantum obtineant Geometrica inventionis, vel ea qua accessoria sunt sapientissima istius Avicula. Favorum enim fistula, omnes cerâ compacta, senis angulis aequalibusque, lateribus praedita sunt.*

But hære in deir Art is yet mor' exquisit', dat wer'as der' ar two com'ses of Cels in de two sid's of every Com; de Cel-bottoms in deir two sid's ar never opposit' on' to an oder: but eae hexagonal bottom of on' sid, answeret' t're tird parts of de hexagonal Bases of t're contiguous Cels on de oder sid', meeting all in on' angle right in de center of de opposit' bottom: as in dis form:  wie is so artificiall, as wel for strengt as beauty; dat no' Skadon, dowg de tin bottom of his Cel scold' fail, can break t'orrow into a Cel of de oder sid'. Hæe dat sæ's dis, sæ's hæe not a woonder?

10  
*De Dron'-coms*  
*Hist. l. 9. c. 40.*

Besid's deir ordinary Coms, der' is in every Hiv', on' or mo' Dron'-coms, wer'in de Cepens ar bred: mad' for de none' wit wider Cels. *Sunt loculi ipsi fucorum ampliores, & finguntur seorsim quoque per se favi fucorum.* In soom Hiv's part of de Dron'-coms bæe mad' out wit Nymph-cels.

De Dron'-com bæeing no' t'icker dan oders, and yet de Dron's longer dan de small Bee's; dey encreas de lengt of his Cels by cøvering dem, not wit a flat cøver, as dey dō' de rest, but wit a dæp' hollow on', lik' an old' wiv's trumd cap: wie afterward, wen de Dron's ar bred, dey tak' away. And wen dō' Cels ar void of Cepens; dey fil dem, as dey dō' de oder, wit Hønni: yea and after swarming-tim', if dey want upper Cels for deir Hønni, dey wil not tarry til deir Cepens cøm fōrt' demselvs, but liking better deir room' dan deir cømpany, dey draw dem out of deir seminaris, befor' dey bæe rip'. v. c. 4. n. 31.

11  
*De Queen's cels*  
*ar built single*  
*in divers places.*

But de Queen's Cels ar built single, every on' by himself, and dat in divers places of de Hiv'; soom abov, and soom bened': (dat, as oder Princes, sæe may for hir deligt remōv' at hir pleasur') but, for de most' part, in de out-sid's of de Coms. For aldowg it bæe fit for Princes to bæe nør' deir eief Citti's; yet dō' dey not lōv to bæe pestered in de midst of dem.



dem. In faſion dey ar round: wie is de moſt<sup>e</sup> perfect Fi-  
gur<sup>e</sup>, as de ſix-ſqar<sup>e</sup> is moſt<sup>e</sup> fit for comly joyning many ſue  
buildings togeder. Dey ar alſo larger dan de reſt: to ſew,  
dat ſubjects houſes ſould<sup>e</sup> not mate deir Sovereigns in  
greatnes. In deſ<sup>e</sup> Palaces deo<sup>e</sup> dey bræd<sup>e</sup> deir yung Princes.

v. Pliny ſpeaket<sup>e</sup> dus of dem: *Regias imperatoribus ex-*  
*trunt amplas, magnificas, ſeparatas, tuberculo eminentes.*

<sup>12</sup>  
Infuſion  
round.  
  
Vid c. 4. n. 18.  
Nat hiſt. lib.  
11 cap. 11.

De common people, finding dem always in doſ<sup>e</sup> ſtalls  
dat di<sup>e</sup>, tak<sup>e</sup> dem for certain ſign's of deat<sup>e</sup>: and call dem  
Pip's, or Taps: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> wen dey ſæ dem in a ſtall dat  
dey tak<sup>e</sup>; dey ſay, Dis was taken in good tim<sup>e</sup>, for it is piped:  
and wold<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> ſtood<sup>e</sup> no longer. But ſæing non<sup>e</sup> ar wit-  
out, no not de yungeſt Swarms; ordinary reaſon mig<sup>t</sup> teae  
dem to forgo<sup>e</sup> dat fond conceit.

<sup>13</sup>  
De common er-  
rour ament deſ<sup>e</sup>  
celi.

De Coms hav<sup>e</sup> ſucceſſiv<sup>e</sup>ly ſundry cøllours: [wit<sup>e</sup>, yel-  
low, broun, blak.] Deir firſt cøllour [wit<sup>e</sup>,] by de end<sup>e</sup> of  
Sømmer iſturned to a ligt yellow. Doſ<sup>e</sup> dat ar taken and  
tryed diſ firſt yær<sup>e</sup>, ar called Virgin-wax: but de witer de  
purer: and de reſt ar ordinary. De ſecond Sømmer, diſ  
ligt yellow is eanged to a ſad. De tird, diſ ſad yellow into  
a broun: wie afterward, as dey wax old<sup>e</sup> and corrupt, al-  
teret<sup>e</sup> again into a blackiſ and durty cøllour: but deſ<sup>e</sup> bæing  
tryed, wil return to yellow.

<sup>14</sup>  
De Coms doſ<sup>e</sup>  
often eang<sup>e</sup>  
deir hu<sup>e</sup>.  
  
Virgins-Wax,  
and ordinary.

De tim<sup>e</sup> wen Bæ's gader wax, is on<sup>e</sup>ly between<sup>e</sup> *Taurus* Wax is gade-  
and *Virgo*: (unles *Aries* bæ mild<sup>e</sup> and warm:) for den  
dey may begin in dat moont<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>15</sup>  
red on<sup>e</sup>ly in  
ſewr moonſi.

**B**Ut Hoonni dey gader all de yær<sup>e</sup>: ſav<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup>ly in doſ<sup>e</sup> træ  
ſtil moonts, wen de weder kæpet in bot<sup>e</sup> Bæ's and  
flouers. v. And it is of two ſorts: de on<sup>e</sup> pur<sup>e</sup> and liquid, wie  
is called *Nectar*†, de oder gros and ſolid, wie wæ may by  
lik<sup>e</sup> reaſon tearm *Ambroſia*\*. For bot<sup>e</sup> ſerv for de food<sup>e</sup> of  
deſ<sup>e</sup> divin<sup>e</sup> creatur<sup>e</sup>s.

<sup>16</sup>  
Hoonni [de ſe-  
cond fruit] is  
gadered in nin<sup>e</sup>  
moonſi.

V. c. 3. n. 39.

<sup>17</sup>  
Two ſorts of  
Hoonni.

† Yea rader du iſ detru<sup>e</sup> Nectar and Ambroſia wer<sup>e</sup> wif Jupiter was  
fiſt nurriſed in de ll<sup>e</sup> of Cret<sup>e</sup>, (v. c. 4. n. 6.) wif de Curetes hid him  
from Saturn. Wif gav<sup>e</sup> occaſion to de poets of diſ fiction, dat de Bæ's  
wer<sup>e</sup> his nurſen: *Diærocæli Regem pavere ſub antro*. Virg. Georg. 4.  
And afterward, wen dey wold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> him immortal; (becauſe of de long-  
preſerving vertu<sup>e</sup> dat hoonni hat, v. c. 10. par. 3. n. 1.) dey ſemed it to  
be

bee his immortal food. Juppiter Ambrosia satur est & nectare vivit.  
Mart. l. 11. Ep. 58.

18  
How Ambrosia  
or gros hoonni  
is gadered.  
Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 10.

De gros Hoonni is gadered by deir Fangs: from wenc<sup>e</sup> it is conveyed by de for<sup>e</sup>-legs to de tigs of de hin-legs: (*Qua flores comportant prioribus pedibus semina ouerant propter id natura scabra, pedes priores rostro: totaq; onusta remeant sarcina pandata*) and dat so nimbly; dat, unles you hav<sup>e</sup> a qik ey, you can scare<sup>e</sup> perceiv it.

Dis woork may best bee seen<sup>e</sup> in de Spring, wen dey gader upon de blakbarn: for den, by reason of de cold, dey ar not so qik.

19  
Ambrosia is de  
shadons food,  
as water is deir  
drink.

Wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> browgt deir<sup>e</sup> burdens hom<sup>e</sup>, dey unload dem into de dry<sup>e</sup> cels for deir yung to feed<sup>e</sup> on, wie ar not yet able to flit abroad. And in de beginning and ending of de yær<sup>e</sup>, look<sup>e</sup> wat dey sav<sup>e</sup> wen de weder is fair, dey lay up for demselvs against a rainy day. Wie, wil<sup>e</sup> it is good, dey wil feed<sup>e</sup> on, to sav<sup>e</sup> deir Nectar as mue as may bæ. But dis kind<sup>e</sup> of hoonni is lik<sup>e</sup> unto fres<sup>e</sup> fis: it must not long bæ kept. For if bæing laid up in de cels, by reason of plenti, (dat cooms in fres<sup>e</sup> & fres<sup>e</sup>) it ly<sup>e</sup> unspent; after a wil<sup>e</sup> it corruptet: and of swet<sup>e</sup> becommet de sourest, and de most<sup>e</sup> unflavoury of all tings, bot<sup>e</sup> to tast<sup>e</sup> and smel: wie den wæ commonly call Stopping or Coom<sup>e</sup>, or, after de Ancients, *Sandarak. v.* Wer<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> is any stor<sup>e</sup> of dis stuf, it dœ<sup>e</sup>t so offend de Bæ's, dat oft tim<sup>e</sup>s it maket dem to forsak<sup>e</sup> all. Most<sup>e</sup> of dem wil dat yær<sup>e</sup> go<sup>e</sup> fort<sup>e</sup> in Swarms: and do<sup>e</sup>t few dat ar left, wil never prosper.

20  
Bæing kept is  
is soon<sup>e</sup> corrup-  
ted.

21  
And den be-  
commet most<sup>e</sup>  
unflavoury stop-  
ping.

V. n. 26.  
22  
Mue stopping  
maket de Bæ's  
forsak<sup>e</sup> deir  
deir<sup>e</sup>.

23  
Dis Ambrosia  
is commonly  
taken for wax.  
Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

Anent dis gros Leg-hoonni, der<sup>e</sup> is a generall errour. For, without all scruple or doubt, men dœ<sup>e</sup> count it and call it Wax: (as did soon also intim<sup>e</sup> of old<sup>e</sup>: wot<sup>e</sup> opinion *Aristotle* dœ<sup>e</sup>t dus deliver: *Ceram apes, perreptando flores, capiunt priorum acumine pedum: mox priores in medios abster- gunt, & medios in blasa posteriorum.*) But against (as I fall sew you) bot sens and reason.

24  
Dis errour is  
disprooved by  
sens.

If you put it to your tung, it hat de tast<sup>e</sup> of hoonni: wie wax hat not. If you feel<sup>e</sup> it between<sup>e</sup> your warm fingers, it mutteret apart: wer<sup>e</sup> wax sticket fast togeder. If you put it to de fir<sup>e</sup>, it meltet not, as wax dœ<sup>e</sup>t. And wer<sup>e</sup> as

wax



wax is all of on<sup>e</sup> colour, [i. wit<sup>e</sup>] at de first, v. even as do<sup>s</sup> <sup>V. n. 14.</sup>  
 little fallings of de nu<sup>e</sup> Swarms, (wie is wax indēd<sup>e</sup>;) dis  
 leg-hooni is of divers colours: [wit<sup>e</sup>, blak, yellow, grēn<sup>e</sup>, <sup>25</sup>  
 red, tawny, oreng<sup>e</sup>, murry, & of sundry midling colours.] <sup>And reason.</sup>  
 Der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> lens do<sup>e</sup>t say, it is no<sup>e</sup> wax.

De reasons ar two: de first is, becaus wen dey gader a-  
 bundanc<sup>e</sup> of dis stuf; dey hav<sup>e</sup> never de mor<sup>e</sup> wax. De oder,  
 becaus wen dey mak<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> wax; dey gader non<sup>e</sup> of dis.

For proof<sup>e</sup> of de first, All de Bē's betwē<sup>e</sup> *Virgo* and  
*Taurus* do<sup>e</sup> gader abundanc<sup>e</sup> of it: and yet ar not deir coms  
 in dis rim<sup>e</sup> any wit enlarged. Also on<sup>e</sup> of do<sup>s</sup> old<sup>e</sup> stalls dat  
 ar ful of Coms, do<sup>e</sup>t carri mor<sup>e</sup> of dis matter all de Scom-  
 mer long, dan many Swarms: and yet hav<sup>e</sup> dey no<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup>  
 wax at de end<sup>e</sup> of de yē<sup>r</sup>, dan at de beginning.

For proof<sup>e</sup> of de oder, De nu<sup>e</sup> Swarms, witin on<sup>e</sup> week,  
 (if de weder serv dem) wil hav<sup>e</sup> half filled deir hiv's with  
 coms: and yet in all dis spac<sup>e</sup>, fall you scarc<sup>e</sup> sē on<sup>e</sup> carri  
 any of dis. If you wōld<sup>e</sup> know de reason wy de stoks ga-  
 der so muc, and de nu<sup>e</sup> Swarms so little; it is becaus de  
 stoks hav<sup>e</sup> skadons wie dey fēd<sup>e</sup> wit it, & de nu<sup>e</sup> Swarms  
 hav<sup>e</sup> non<sup>e</sup>. And if any scōlif Bē do<sup>e</sup> carri in *Ambrosia*; it is  
 put in a dry cel, wer<sup>e</sup> it turnet to Stopping: v. as I hav<sup>e</sup> <sup>V. n. 21.</sup>  
 sēn<sup>e</sup> witin a fortnight after de hiving. <sup>26</sup>

And dis, dowg nou it sēm<sup>e</sup> nu<sup>e</sup>, yet was it known many <sup>And by auto-</sup>  
 ages ago<sup>e</sup>. *Plini* writet of it dus: *Præter hæc* [i. præter ce-  
 ram & nectar] *convehitur erithace, quam aliqui Sandara-*  
*cham, alii cerinthum vocant. Hic erit apum, dum operantur,*  
*cibus: qui sæpe invenitur in favoruminantibus sepositus; &*  
*ipse amari saporis:* speaking in de last wōrds of dat wie is  
 corrupted. v. And befor<sup>e</sup> him *Aristotle* himself dus: *Mel* <sup>V. n. 21.</sup>  
*apibus tum æstate tum hyeme cibo est: sed recondunt alterum* <sup>Hist. l. 9. c. 40.</sup>  
*quoq; cibarii genus, (cui durities cera proxima) quod Sandara-*  
*cham nonnulli appellant.*

De Nectar or liquid Hooni, de Bē's gader wit deir <sup>27</sup>  
 tungs: wenc<sup>e</sup> dey let it down into deir bottels, wie ar witin  
 dem, lik<sup>e</sup> unto bladders: eac<sup>e</sup> of dem wil hold<sup>e</sup> a drop at  
 onc<sup>e</sup>. Yē may sē deir little bellis strut wit all. Men tink,  
 becaus dey sē noting on deir legs, dat dey cōm in lē<sup>r</sup>:  
 wen

Hist. an. lib. 5.  
cap. 22.

28  
De ful cels dey  
cloft wif wax.

wen dey ar better and mor<sup>e</sup> heavily laden dan de oder. Des<sup>e</sup> bottels, as soon<sup>e</sup> as dey com hom<sup>e</sup>, dey empti into deir cels; (*Mel ore vomunt in cellas*) beginning at de uppermost.

Wen de cels ar ful, dey clos<sup>e</sup> dem up wit little films of wax: wie dey wil not break, until Winter and hunger driv<sup>e</sup> dem to it. And dus doo<sup>e</sup> dey all de Sommer; descending lower and lower, from on<sup>e</sup> cel to an oder, until *Virgo*: after wie tim<sup>e</sup>, dey lay up no mor<sup>e</sup> in stor<sup>e</sup>: for hoonni den wax- et scare<sup>e</sup> abroad; and denc<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup> dey can gader no mor<sup>e</sup> wax to sut it in. As for dat wie dey pureas by figt and for- raging, it doo<sup>e</sup>t dem little good. For de most<sup>e</sup> part of it, dey presently spend: and if dey sav<sup>e</sup> any, dey half fil a few cels wit it: wie bæing uncovered, eider demselvs, or soon o- der tæv's, qikly devour: according to de Proverb, *Evil gotten goods ar soon<sup>e</sup> spent.*

Hist. an. lib. 5.  
cap. 22.

29  
Two sorts of  
Nectar, [*Liv-*  
hoonni and  
Ston<sup>e</sup> hoonni].

All Nectar bæing clær<sup>e</sup> as Krystall at de first, and liquid as water; dat wie is two or tæe yær's old<sup>e</sup>, becomet f wit<sup>e</sup> and hard. *Concresecit mel concoctum jam tempore: initio enim, ut aqua, dilutum est, & primis diebus sine crassitudine cernitur.* Wil<sup>e</sup> it continuet liquid, and wil run of it self, it is called Liv<sup>e</sup>-hoonni: wen it is turned wit<sup>e</sup> and hard, (even lik<sup>e</sup> unto sugar) it is called Corn-hoonni, or Ston<sup>e</sup>-hoonni.

30  
Liv<sup>e</sup>-hoonni of  
two sorts, [*Vir-*  
gin-hoonni, and  
Ordinari].

V. c. 10 p. 2. n. 13  
V. n. 14.

And de Liv<sup>e</sup>-hoonni is of two sorts. Dat wie is gadered by a Swarm, clær<sup>e</sup> and krystallin<sup>e</sup> at de first, v. laid up in Virgin-wax, v. and taken de sam<sup>e</sup> yær's, is de rigt Virgin-hoonni: de oder, wie is yellow and ticker, gadered by an old<sup>e</sup> stall (and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> kept in corrupter cels, wit dros and coarser hoonni) is called Ordinari.

31  
De finest Ordi-  
nari is a kind<sup>e</sup>  
of Virgin-  
hoonni.

V. c. 10 p. 2. n. 6.

32  
All hoonni, is  
coarser or finer,  
according to de  
Soil.

V. c. 10 p. 2. n.  
12.

De first foot<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup>of (specially in a plentiful yær<sup>e</sup> of Nectar-dews) running seer<sup>e</sup> of it self, is a kind<sup>e</sup> of Virgin-hoonni, v. and little inferiour to de rigt.

Nectar (weider it bæ Ordinari or Virgin-hoonni) is eider finer or coarser, according as de soyl is, wer<sup>e</sup> it is gadered: v. For de best Countris, wie yæld<sup>e</sup> de best weat and de best wool, yæld<sup>e</sup> also de best hoonni. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> de Wood-lands of Hampsr<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> better hoonni dan de heat, and de Campion or Field countri, better dan de Wood-lands. De reason is, becaus wer<sup>e</sup> de flouers ar most<sup>e</sup> fragrant and ver-  
tuous,



tuous, as wel of de Fields as Gardens, in de purest and sweetest ayer; der<sup>e</sup> de Hønni dewes, wie ar extracted from dem, ar most<sup>e</sup> fin<sup>e</sup> and pur<sup>e</sup>. v. n. 40.

† *See is de Hønni kept long in stor<sup>e</sup> in de upper Cels.*

Dis Nectar, and Ambrosia, togeder wit dost<sup>e</sup> swæt<sup>e</sup> and hol<sup>e</sup> som vessels dat dō<sup>e</sup> contain dem, ar gadered from infinit<sup>e</sup> variet<sup>e</sup> of herbs, flowers, and trē<sup>e</sup>s; wie God in his provident bounty hat ordained to succēd<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> an oder. So dat, from *Pisces* to *Sagittarius*, der<sup>e</sup> never want som plants or oder, containing dē<sup>e</sup> swæt<sup>e</sup>s: wie de Bē<sup>e</sup>s featly draw from dem, witout any hurt to de fruits: *Fructibus nullis nocetur.*

33  
Nectar and Ambrosia made of many simples, were of ease moont yeeldet variety.  
Nat. hist. l. 11. cap. 8.

De Dent-delion, [or, after de *Frene* pronounciation, Dandelion] may wel bē called *apiastrum*, or *melissophyllon*. For de Bē<sup>e</sup>s gader upon it almost<sup>e</sup> all de yē<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup>. De Dazy and Yellowcrea ar next, for continuanc<sup>e</sup>; but noting so mue regarded. Dey gader on de Alder-buds half a yē<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> togeder; [even from *Aries* to *Libra*:] insomue, dat de leavs, wen dey spred, dō<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>by appē<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> ragged.

34  
Dandelion continues longest.

De Winter Gilliflower and de Hazel ar de first. For dey spring in *Pisces*, and somtim<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup>. After dem de Dazy and de herb Bear-foot<sup>e</sup>, de Violet, &c.

35  
What *Pisces* yeeldet.

In *Aries*, besid<sup>e</sup>s dē<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> named, de Box, de Widi-palm<sup>e</sup>, bot<sup>e</sup> green<sup>e</sup>, (yēlding Nectar) and yellow, (yēlding Ambrosia) Daffadil, Lid<sup>e</sup>-lilli, Blaktorn, &c.

36  
What *Aries*.

In *Taurus* Slow-trē, Plum-trē, Goosebery not blown, and blown,ERRY, Pear, Cokbel, wie is a Wood-flouer.

37  
What *Taurus*.

About de middle of dis moont, de eicfest plants begin to flourish in great abundanc<sup>e</sup>: as Apple, Crab, Barbery, Bē<sup>e</sup>,  
\* Sycomor<sup>e</sup>, (wie endure<sup>e</sup> til *Cancer*) Crowpiks, Earlok,

\* It is a tree apt for fad<sup>e</sup>, and growing very fast.

Ros<sup>e</sup>mary, &c. But specially de plentiful Vete and Maple. Dey gader on de flouer of de Maple a wol<sup>e</sup> moont togeder:

& somwat on de flouer of de Vete, wen his tim<sup>e</sup> is: v. n. 39.

but de greatest stor<sup>e</sup> of Hønni is drawn out of de blak spot of de little picked leaf of de Vete; wie growet on eae sid<sup>e</sup> de two or trē uppermost joynts. Dē<sup>e</sup> dey ply continually: I never saw Vetees, hou far soever from Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, dat for trē moonts togeder, (if de weder served) wer<sup>e</sup> not ful of Bē<sup>e</sup>s.

38

Gemini.

In *Gemini*, [de first moont of fruitful Sommer,] besid's dos' prim' Plants [Vete and Maple] (wie nou ar in deir prim') and de rest for'named; Beans also, (wie, wit deir flouers, hav' also blak-spotted leavs, as de Vetees, on wie somtim' dey gader) Ark-angel, Barberi, Fumitori, Rib-wurt (a kind' of Plantani,] Holm' or Holli, Haw-torn, Elder, red Hœnni-suckle, Red-wæd', wit' Hœnni-suckle, (wie dey lik' mæ better dan de red,) &c. In dis moont de flouer of de Turnep is mæ frequented.

39

Cancer.

In *Cancer*, wit de for'-named, de blossom of de Vete, as wel as de leaf, Bennet, Mallows, de soveraign Tym', wie yældet on'ly *Nectar*: and der'for' hæ was deceived dat said, *Crura Thymo plena*. Tym', for de tim' it lastet, yældet most' and best Hœnni: and der'for' in old' tim' was accounted eief: (*Thymus aptissimus ad mellificium. Pastus gratissimus apibus Thymum est.*)

Plin. nat. hist.

lib. 11. cap. 21.

Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

Virg. Georg. 4.

*Dum Thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicade.)*

Var. l. 3. c. 16.

*Hymettus* in *Greece*, and *Hybla* in *Sicily* wer' so famous for Bæ's and Hœnni, becaus der' græw sue stor' of Tym': *Propter hoc Siculam mel fert palmam, quod ibi Thymum bonum & frequens est.* De Knap-weed' flou' riset about de middle of dis moont, and de Blakbery about a wærk' after: Bot' wie, as swæt' and plentiful, de Bæ's dœ' mæ haunt.

40

Of Hœnni-dew.

Virg. Georg.

Virg. Pollio.

41

De Bee's VVork

most' earnestly

in a Hœnni-

dew.

Var. l. 1. n. 44.

But de greatest plenty of de purest *Nectar* comet from abov: wie Allmigty God dœ't miraculously destil out of de Aier: (*ærei mellis cœlestia dona*) and hat ordayned de *Oak*, among all de træs of de Wood, to receiv and kœp' de sam' upon his smœd' and solid leavs; (*Et quercus sudabunt roscida mella*) until-eider de Bæ's tung, or de Suns heat hav' drawn it away. Wen der' is a Hœnni-dew, you may perceiv by de Bæ's: for (as if dey smelled it v. by de swæt'-nes of de Aier) dey presently issu' out of deir Hiv's, in great hast' following on' an oder: and refusing deir old' haunts, seare and seek' after de *Oak*: wie, for dat tim', fall hav' mor' of deir custom, dan all de plants of de Eart. Somtim' de Maple and Hazel, tak' part wit de *Oak*: but little and seldom. Wil' de Hœnni-dew lastet, dey ar exceeding earnest, plying



plying deir busines lik<sup>e</sup> men in Haruest: you may see dem so tik at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-door<sup>e</sup>, passing to and fro; dat oftentim<sup>s</sup> dey throw down on<sup>e</sup> an oder for haist<sup>e</sup>.

Wat dis *Mel Roscidum* scold<sup>e</sup> bee, *Plini* seemet mue to doubt; wer<sup>e</sup> h<sup>e</sup>e sait, *Sive illud sit cæli sudor, sive quadam syderum saliva, sive purgantis se aeris succum.* But, if conjectur<sup>s</sup> mig<sup>t</sup> bee admitted, I wold<sup>e</sup> rader judg it to bee de very quintessenc<sup>e</sup> of all de swætnes of de cart (wie at dat tim<sup>e</sup> is most<sup>e</sup> plentiful) drawn up, as oder dewes, in vapours into de lowest Region of de Aier, by de excæding and continuall heat of de Sun: and der<sup>e</sup> concret<sup>e</sup> and condensated by de nig<sup>t</sup>ly cold<sup>e</sup>, into dis most<sup>e</sup> swæet<sup>e</sup> and Sovereign *Nectar*: Wie denc<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>t</sup> descend unto de cart in a dew or small drizzling rain: dat h<sup>e</sup>e mig<sup>t</sup> wel say, *Constat materiam, ex qua mel gignitur, rori esse congenerem.* Wie opinion is de mor<sup>e</sup> probable for des<sup>e</sup> reasons. First, becaus dat wen de y<sup>e</sup>ar<sup>e</sup> is bakward in his fruits, de Hoonni-dews ar also bakward: cooming on<sup>l</sup>y at sue tim<sup>e</sup> as de flouers hav<sup>e</sup> de most solid and best juyce. Befor<sup>e</sup>, wen de juyce is weak and wateris, and afterward, wen it is dryed and wasted, dey ar not. v. *V. in 43.* Secondly, becaus dat in mor<sup>e</sup> hot and Southerly Climats, wer<sup>e</sup> de fruits ar mor<sup>e</sup> forward, de Hoonni-dews ar mor<sup>e</sup> tim<sup>e</sup>ly: as in *Italy* befor<sup>e</sup> *Gemini*. *Non omnino*, sait *Plini*, *prius vergiliarum exortu; v.* wer<sup>e</sup>as wit us dey fall not usually befor<sup>e</sup> *Cancer*. And tirdly, becaus de Countris dat hav<sup>e</sup> stor<sup>e</sup> of de best and swætest flouers, hav<sup>e</sup> ever de best Hoonni. v. n. 31.

De hotter and dryer de Sommer is, de greater and mor<sup>e</sup> frequent ar de Hoonni-dews: cold<sup>e</sup> and wet weder is unkind<sup>e</sup> for dem: mue rain at any tim<sup>e</sup>, as cooming from a higer Region, waset away dat wie is alreddy elevated: (so dat der<sup>e</sup> can bee no<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup>, until an oder fit of hot and dry weder) and in de end<sup>e</sup> it dissolv<sup>e</sup>t dem qit<sup>e</sup>.

De tim<sup>e</sup> in wie des<sup>e</sup> Hoonni-dews fall, is usually between<sup>e</sup> de first and last days of dis moont: aldow<sup>e</sup> de continuanc<sup>e</sup> of hot and dry<sup>e</sup> weder may caus dem coom somwat rader, or last somwat longer: [even until mid-*Leo* or \*after.] Dey may happen at any tim<sup>e</sup> of de day: but for de most<sup>e</sup> part in de

42  
Wat de Hoonni-dew is.  
Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap 12.

Galen. de aliment. lib. 3.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 12.  
V. c. 10. p. 1. n. 20.

43  
Wen de Hoonni-dews ar most<sup>e</sup> frequent.

44  
De tim<sup>e</sup> wen dey fall.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 11.

de morning befor<sup>e</sup> it bæ lig<sup>t</sup>: *Sublucanis temporibus. Itaq;*  
*tum primâ aurorâ folia arborum melle roscida inveniuntur.*  
And den fall you hav<sup>e</sup> de Bee's up in a morning as soon<sup>e</sup> as  
dey can see, making sue a humming noys wer<sup>e</sup> dey go<sup>e</sup>; (spe-  
cially in de Garden, cōming loaden hom<sup>e</sup>) dat, as merry  
Gossips wen dey mēet<sup>e</sup>, a man may hear dem farder den see  
dem.

\* In de year<sup>e</sup> 1613. almost two month<sup>s</sup> after de usuall time<sup>e</sup>, [nam<sup>e</sup>ly in de  
later part of Virgo] der<sup>e</sup> fel divers Hoonni-dews: wee cam<sup>e</sup> to pas, by rea-  
son dat continuall wet kept dem bak in deir du<sup>e</sup> time<sup>e</sup>; and Virgo followed  
exceeding hot, fit weder for dem. But becaus de stat<sup>e</sup> of de flowers was den  
weak<sup>e</sup>; de stat<sup>e</sup> of do<sup>e</sup> Hoonni-dews also was so weak<sup>e</sup>, dat de Bee's wer<sup>e</sup>  
little de better for dem. De stalls, dat wer<sup>e</sup> taken, proved lgt: and most<sup>e</sup>  
of de swarms and flock<sup>s</sup>, dat wer<sup>e</sup> kept for stor<sup>e</sup>, dyed for want, befor<sup>e</sup> de end<sup>e</sup>  
of Winter. Except on<sup>e</sup>ly in de Heat Countre<sup>s</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> de Heat-flower beeing  
den in his prim<sup>e</sup>, do<sup>e</sup> Lat<sup>e</sup> Hoonni-dews mad<sup>e</sup> fat stalls.

45  
In Leo yeeld-  
et.

In Leo Vetees, Mallows, Tym<sup>e</sup>, Knap-wæd<sup>e</sup>, Blakbery,  
wit<sup>e</sup> Hoonni-suckle, Redwæd<sup>e</sup>, Fistle, Melon, &c.

Nou also dō<sup>e</sup> dey gader on de Lavender; if deir hasty  
Dam<sup>e</sup>s dō<sup>e</sup> not gader it from dem befor<sup>e</sup> it bæ reddy.

46  
Virgo.

In Virgo Knap-wæd<sup>e</sup>, Blakbery, Redwæd<sup>e</sup>, Dandelion,  
Mallows, Borag<sup>e</sup>, &c. and de ample Heat, wie yældet Hoon-  
ni, lik<sup>e</sup> unto deir Wœl. *F.n. 31. and c. 10. p. 2. n. 12.*

47  
Libra.

In Libra Dandelion, Heat, Ivi, &c.

48  
Scorpio.

In Scorpio Dandelion, Ivi, Ark-angel, &c.

49  
De Bee's gader  
but of on<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup>  
of flower in on<sup>e</sup>  
voyag<sup>e</sup>.

Hist. an. lib. 9.  
cap. 40.

And in dis great variety dis is strang<sup>e</sup>, dat wer<sup>e</sup> dey be-  
gin dey wil mak<sup>e</sup> an end<sup>e</sup>: and not meddle wit any flower  
of oder sort, until dey hav<sup>e</sup> deir load. *Mos apibus ne florum*  
*plura genera petant uno eodemq; profectū, sed singulis singula.*  
Infomue, dat do<sup>e</sup> wie begin wit de flower of de Vete, wil  
not onc<sup>e</sup> toue de rie spotted leaf of de sam<sup>e</sup>, befor<sup>e</sup> dey hav<sup>e</sup>  
bæn<sup>e</sup> at hom<sup>e</sup>. Aldowg wen dey cōm to a flower dat yældet  
bot<sup>e</sup> Nectar and Ambrosia; dey wil us<sup>e</sup> sōmtim<sup>e</sup> de Tung,  
and sōmtim<sup>e</sup> de Fangs, and gader dem bot<sup>e</sup>.

50  
Dey gader  
Hoonni out of  
poyson.

\* Masters or  
May-weed<sup>e</sup>,  
Cotula foetida.

But dis may sēem<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> strang<sup>e</sup> and wōnderful, dat out  
of de most<sup>e</sup> stinking and poysonful wæd<sup>e</sup>s, [as Red-wæd<sup>e</sup>,  
\* Margen, Henban<sup>e</sup>, Murrain-wæd<sup>e</sup>, Burs, and de lik<sup>e</sup>] dey  
gader most<sup>e</sup> swēet<sup>e</sup> and hol<sup>e</sup> som Hoonni: and yet regard not  
scom



soom of de best and swætest Herbs and Flouers, as de Ros<sup>e</sup> de Prim. ros<sup>e</sup>, Clov<sup>e</sup>-gilliflowers; Weat, Barley, Peas, &c.

Wat stor<sup>e</sup> of Wax and Hoonni a Stall may gader, is uncertain: soom having mor<sup>e</sup>, soom les, according to de number of de Bæ's, de greatnes of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and de plentifulnes of de yær<sup>e</sup>. Wit us it is counted a good stall, dat yældet two or thræ Gallons of Puls: aldowg in a træ der<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> been found mor<sup>e</sup> dan sevn or eigt. But in oder Norderen Countreis wæ read of far greater qantitis. *Plini* affirmet, dat der<sup>e</sup> was seen in *Germani*, a Hoonni-com eigt foot<sup>e</sup> long. And *Paulus Javins*, dat in *Moscovia*, der<sup>e</sup> ar found in de Woods & Wilderneses great Lak's of Hoonni, wie de Bæ's hav<sup>e</sup> forsaken, in de hollow trunks of marveilous hug<sup>e</sup> træ's: (*Exesa arboris antro.*) In so mue, dat Hoonni and Wax ar de most<sup>e</sup> certain commoditis of dat Countrey. Wer<sup>e</sup>, (by dat occasion) bæ settet doun dis Stori, reported by *Demetrius* a *Moscovis* Ambassadour sent to *Rom*<sup>e</sup>. A "neighbour of min<sup>e</sup> (sai<sup>t</sup> hæ) searcing in de woods for "Hoonni, slipt doun into a great hollow træ; and der<sup>e</sup> "sunk into a Lak<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni up to de brest: wer<sup>e</sup>, wen hæ "had stuk fast two days, calling and crying out in vain for "help; (becaus no<sup>e</sup> bodi in de mean wil<sup>e</sup> cam<sup>e</sup> nig dat solita- "ry plac<sup>e</sup>) at lengt, wen hæ was out of all hop<sup>e</sup> of lif<sup>e</sup>, hæ "was strang<sup>e</sup>ly delivered by de means of a great Bear: wie "coming deder about de sam<sup>e</sup> busines dat hæ did, & smel- "ling de Hoonni; (sturred wit his striving) clambered up to "de top of de træ, & denc<sup>e</sup> began to let himself doun bak- "ward into it. De man betinking himself, and knowing "dat de worst was but deat, (wie in dat plac<sup>e</sup> hæ was "sur<sup>e</sup> of) beclipt de Bear fast wit bot<sup>e</sup> his hands, about de "loins; and witall mad<sup>e</sup> an out-cri<sup>e</sup> as loud as hæ could<sup>e</sup>. "De Bear bæing dus suddainly affrighted, (wat wit de hand- "ling, and wat wit de nois) mad<sup>e</sup> up again wit all speed<sup>e</sup> "possible: de man held, and de Bear pulled, until wit main "forc<sup>e</sup> hæ had drawn *Duu out of de mir*<sup>e</sup>: and den, bæing "let go<sup>e</sup>, away hæ trots mor<sup>e</sup> asæard dan hurt, leaving de "smeared Swain in a joyful fear.

51  
Wat stor<sup>e</sup> of  
Hoonni a stall  
may hav<sup>e</sup>.

Nat hist. lib.  
11. cap. 24.  
De legatione  
Moscovitarum,  
& *Munsterus*  
de Moscovia.  
Georg. 4.

52  
Bee's have ne-  
cessary use of  
water.

53  
Chiefly for their  
breed.

Hist. an. l. 9. c.

40.

V. c. 7. n. 24.

Deteruist l. 9.  
cap. 5.

54  
De making of  
de Watring-  
place.

Virg. Georg.

55  
How to find  
wild Bee's.

**D**E Bee's earnest and hot labour, and de drougt of de Ayer, togeder wit deir kolerik Complexion, wie deir very hu<sup>e</sup> bewrayet, don<sup>e</sup> caus dem muc to desir<sup>e</sup> cold<sup>e</sup> Water. Scem tink, it servet on<sup>ly</sup> to feed<sup>e</sup> deir Skadons: (*Aquam tum portant, cum prolem nutriunt*) v. and dat not witout reason, seeing dat Ambrosia [deir daily food<sup>e</sup>] is hot and dry: and indeed<sup>e</sup> wen de Dron<sup>e</sup>s ar down away, and breeding is ended, de Bee's ar noting so frequent at de watring-places. But Colamella tinket de use der<sup>e</sup> of to bee mor<sup>e</sup> generall: *Sine qua neq, favi, neq, mella, neq, pulli deniq, figurari queunt.* Um<sup>o</sup> wom<sup>e</sup> de Poët, in de plac<sup>e</sup> first cited in dis Chapter, seemet to assent; making water and flowers de common matter of deir tree works.

De Watring-place scold<sup>e</sup> (°) not bee far from your Garden, (°) in de next sid<sup>e</sup> of a Pond or Brook<sup>e</sup>, (°) mad<sup>e</sup> selving, not very steep<sup>e</sup>, in manner of a Foord<sup>e</sup>, and (°) defended from Beasts, Gees<sup>e</sup>, Duks, and such lik<sup>e</sup>: and especially yung Duklings, v. ¶ 3. in n. 59.

(a) For dey wil never go<sup>e</sup> far for water, if any bee to bee had neer<sup>e</sup> hand. (*Sub moenibus urbis aquantur.*) And der<sup>e</sup> for wen you see Bee's watring in woods or oder places, not neer<sup>e</sup> any Hiv<sup>e</sup>s; bee sur<sup>e</sup>, do<sup>e</sup> ar wild Bee's, wee ar not far from deir nest<sup>e</sup>. Wate dem der<sup>e</sup> for we way dey fl<sup>e</sup>: for dey wil fenc<sup>e</sup> directly to it. W<sup>is</sup>o if it bee not w<sup>is</sup>in view, tak<sup>e</sup> a Reed<sup>e</sup> or Re<sup>e</sup>x, or some lik<sup>e</sup> hollow ting open at on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup>, wit a sink cut in de o<sup>th</sup>er: to let in ligt: and taking up a Bee<sup>e</sup> by de wings, put her into de Can<sup>e</sup>, and put her in wit your tum: wil see goet down to de ligt, put in an o<sup>th</sup>er, and so as many as you tink good. And den, wen<sup>e</sup> you last see de Bee<sup>e</sup> flying hom<sup>e</sup>ward from de water, go<sup>e</sup> to dat plac<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> let out on<sup>e</sup> of de Bee's in de box: we, (wen see haf cast a Ring, to know wen<sup>e</sup> see w<sup>il</sup> sit as directly hom<sup>e</sup> as de o<sup>th</sup>er: lik<sup>e</sup>wis<sup>e</sup> wen<sup>e</sup> you see her last, let out an o<sup>th</sup>er: and so de rest, until dey hav<sup>e</sup> browgt you to de stall.

(b) Lest de Bee's, flying over de water unto it, bee brow<sup>n</sup> down by tempestuous wind<sup>e</sup>s, and so drowned: for we caus, it is good to lay lugs overwart de water, and o<sup>th</sup>er flays; dat, recovering dem, dey may dry demselves again, and so escap<sup>e</sup>.

Virg. Georg.

In medium, seu stabit iners, seu profluat humor,  
Transversas salices & grandia conjice saxa:  
Pontibus ut crebris possint consistere, & alas  
Pandere ad æstivum solem; si forte morantes  
Sparsent, aut præceps Neptuno immergent Eurus.



De ponds dat ar covered wit grev's, [wise in de green' Ducks-meat] ar safe of demselvs, as needing no' oder flays.

(c) Dat dey may safely settle upon it, and dat it may always bee kept moist by de neer'nes of de water. For dey are rather to draw deir drink out of moist earth, dan from de water it self. Nowg it bee never so cleer; pe. ad-ventur' dat de cart having received his earthines, wise befor' was insensibly mixt wit de water, deir triple searcing tung might de better ris' out de pur' element of water.

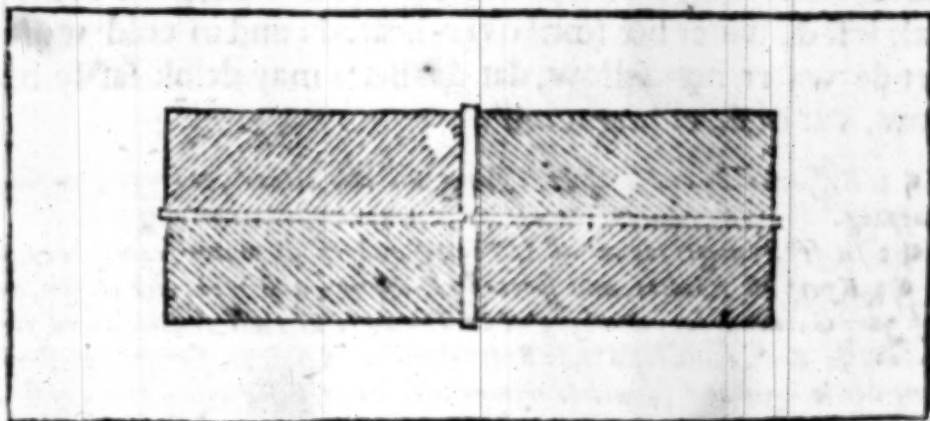
(d) It is otherwise wil bee de death of many: for dey ar so earnest in deir busi-nes, dat nowg you offer to tread upon dem, dey wil not moov'.

But becaus in de cold' windy weder of de Spring, (at wie tim' of de yær' de Bee's hav' most' use of water, v.) deir Watering-places of Ponds and Brook's ar dangerous; (wer' you may den see many trown down and drowned; and orders dat scap' drouning, to bee so eilled, wen dey hav' filled demselvs wit cold' water, dat dey ar not able to endur' de wind', but fall and fail by de way) deirfor' it is behoof'ful, to hav' Trowgs in your Garden, mad' for de nonce: wenc' de Bee's may bot' sooner and safer fete deir water.

For de form and siz' of a Trowg, let his hollownes bee two or tree foot' in lengt, about a foot' in bredt, and eight or nine inees in dept; de bottom fowr inees tik; de end's six or seven; and de sid's half so muc. Mor'over, let de hollownes bee divided into fowr eqall parts: by on' partition of in-board, in de middle from sid' to sid'; and by two partitions of half-in-board, from eac end' unto de middle partition: after dis fasion.

56  
Bee-trowgs in  
Gardens, pro-  
fitable.  
V. n. 53.

57  
De form and  
siz' of a Bee-  
trowg.



Qa

And

58  
De Trowg-  
cover, and de  
use of it.

And to keep<sup>e</sup> de Bee's from danger of drouning, (unto wie dey ar very obnoxious: for if dey dō<sup>e</sup> but toue de water wit deir wings, dey cannot ris<sup>e</sup> from it ) let eae Qarter of de Trowg hav<sup>e</sup> his cōver: in tiknes about half an ine, in bredt and lengt fitting to his Qarter: but so, dat, witout let, it may ris<sup>e</sup> and fall wit de wader.

De Matter of discover must bee Cork: wie scold<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> as wel open spaces for de water to tak<sup>e</sup> ayer; as places for de Bee's to ligt on: lest it (beeing cōvered tō clost<sup>e</sup>) dō<sup>e</sup> corrupt & beccom unfavoury. It is best to divid<sup>e</sup> eae cōver into two eqall parts: and in de edges on bot<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>s, to cut little niks. And so dis may bee de form of it.



Order fashions bot<sup>e</sup> of deir Trowgs, and of deir Cōvers, may bee devised: but de<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> seemed to mæ, in all respects, most<sup>e</sup> fitting.

59  
De seasoning  
and ordering of  
de Bee-trowg.

A nu<sup>e</sup> Trowg dus framed and fitted is to bee seasoned, befor<sup>e</sup> it bee used, by often scalding it, and eanging de foul water; until, having stood a day or two, it remainet cleer<sup>e</sup>, and witout a glistering slim<sup>e</sup>: afterward de older and mor<sup>e</sup> earty it is, de better dey lik<sup>e</sup> it.

De Trowg beeing seasoned, set in soom convenient plac<sup>e</sup>, about a pearre from de Bee's; having a mov<sup>e</sup>able plank, or de lik<sup>e</sup>, to defend it from cold<sup>e</sup> roug wind's in de Spring, and from de Sun wen it is hot. At wietim<sup>e</sup> keep<sup>e</sup> de Trowg hul, lest de water bee soon<sup>e</sup> over-heated: and in cold<sup>e</sup> weder let de water bee fallow, dat de Bee's may drink saf<sup>e</sup>ly below, out of de eilling wind<sup>e</sup>.

¶ 1 Respread de end<sup>e</sup> of de Trowg wit cou cloom<sup>e</sup>, to keep<sup>e</sup> dem from eapping.

¶ 2 In frostynight cover all de Trowg, to keep<sup>e</sup> de water from freezing.

¶ 3 Keep<sup>e</sup> all poultri, and specially Dukkings, and Hens wit eicken, out of your Garden: for, drinking at de Trowg, dey wil trubble, and tred upon, de Bee's. And besid<sup>e</sup>s, de Brood-hens wil kil dem, for fear of sting- ing den eicken: and so wil Dukkings also at de first, taking dem for fle<sup>e</sup>s: We, wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> tasted, dey wil afterwards let alone.

You



You may mak<sup>e</sup> good lasting Trowgs of Rag, or Fræ-  
ston<sup>e</sup>: Wo<sup>l</sup>e concaviti may bæ about two foot<sup>e</sup> squar<sup>e</sup>; wit<sup>h</sup> <sup>60</sup> *Bee-trowgs of*  
woodden partitions let into de ston<sup>e</sup>, and cōvers fitted to *ston<sup>e</sup>.*  
dem: but dey ar mor<sup>e</sup> apt to eil de Bæ's in cold weder, un-  
til dey bæ mosly.

Soomtim<sup>e</sup> dey wil ly<sup>e</sup> sucking at de nær<sup>e</sup> plases, puddles, <sup>61</sup> *Soomtim<sup>e</sup> dey*  
and mir<sup>e</sup> in de stræt's: wer<sup>e</sup> many ar trod under foot<sup>e</sup> of *water in de*  
men and beafts. Sæ der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> dat sue places bæ kept clean *street's.*  
and dry<sup>e</sup>.

After a four, dey water, for de most<sup>e</sup> part, in your Gar- <sup>62</sup> *And after a*  
den upon de bar<sup>e</sup> cart, de gras, and wer<sup>e</sup>soever dey find<sup>e</sup> it *four, all about*  
wet from abov. In de eief bræding-moonts [*Aries, Tan-* *de garden.*  
*rum, and Gemini,*] v. wen de cold<sup>e</sup> rain or wind<sup>e</sup> hat kept *V.c. 4.n. 13.*  
dem, in som part of de day; dey wil ly<sup>e</sup> so tik upon de  
ground; (if you hav<sup>e</sup> any stor<sup>e</sup>) dat you can scare<sup>d</sup> tred besid<sup>e</sup>  
dem. At sue tim<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> let no<sup>t</sup> hæd<sup>e</sup>les stranger cōm a-  
mong dem.



## CAP. VII.

## OF DE BEE'S ENIMI'S.



**D**E good Bæ<sup>e</sup>, as oðer good tings, hat many <sup>3</sup> *De Bæ's Eni-*  
Enimi's; from wie sæ nædet your help to *mi's ar many.*  
defend her: nam<sup>e</sup>ly, (1) de Mous, (2) de  
Wood-pecker, (3) de Sparrow, (4) de Tit-  
mous, (5) de Swallow, (6) de Hornet,  
(7) de Wasp, (8) de Mot, (9) de Snail,  
(10) de Emet, (11) de Spider, (12) de Toad, (13) de  
Frog, (14) de Bæ<sup>e</sup>, and (15) de Weder.

De Mous (weider hæ bæ of de field or of de hous) is a <sup>81</sup> *De MOUS.*  
dangerous Enimi's. For if hæ get into a Hiv<sup>e</sup>; hæ rearet  
doun de Coms, mak<sup>e</sup>s havok of de Hoonni, and so starv<sup>e</sup>s de  
Bæ's. Sōm enter by de dōr<sup>e</sup>, or by som open plac<sup>e</sup> in de  
skirts of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: som gnaw a hol<sup>e</sup> tōrrow, in de top of de  
Hiv<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup> dey know de Hoonni lyet: som kēp<sup>e</sup> deir old<sup>e</sup>  
hom<sup>e</sup>s,

hom's, and cōm to de Hiv' on'ly for deir baits: soom mak' deir nest's between' de Hackle and de Hiv'; dat dey may de sooner and de safer cōm to de Hōnni, at deir pleasur'.

Remedy a-  
gainst de Mōm.

1

2

V. c. 3. n. 31.  
C. 63.

3

V. c. 2. n. 8.

4

V. c. 3. n. 24.

5

For remedy, first you must look' dat your Hiv's, (weider dey bē of straw or wicker) bē clos' and fast wrowgt. For if de straw bē loos' and soft; dey wil mor' easily know deir way tōorrow: and if de wicker bē tin; wen dey hav' torn' doun de cloom', dey wil crep' in between' de twigs. Next see dat de Hiv's bē daubed clos' round about de skirts, dat der' bē no entring but by de doo': wie in *Taurus*, (wen de Bē's cōm doun to wate) and denc'fort' all de Sommer, dey wil kēp' wel enoug bot' day and nigt: but all de Winter (at wie tim' de Mōm mak' most' spoyl) it must bē mad' so narrow, dat dey cannot get in. v. Also it behōvet you to remōv' all tings about your Hiv's dat may hid' and harbour dem: v. for dey wil fear to cōm and go' in sigt, lest de Cap mēt' wit dem by de way. Mor'over, it is good nou and den, in dry' and warm days, to tak' of de Hackles, as wel for dis as for oder causes. v. Dof' dat nestle upon de top of de Hiv', wen de Hackle is taken of, wil sit still amazed so long; dat you may bē sur' to crus' dem against de Hiv' wit your hand. Lastly, you shall dō' wel to set baited \* traps in deir way, dat so dey may cōm fort.

A Samsons  
Post.

\* Der' is non' better dan a Samsons Post: ~~wie~~ is a flat Coover or Roof' supported by a triangular Pillar or Prop: ~~most~~ free sid's dō' so hold on' by an oder, troog de weigt of de Roof'; dat de loos'ing of on' is de loos'ing of all: and so de Prop failing, de Roof' fallt.

De Roof'.

De Roof' may bē a Plank or Boord's end', or de lik', twelv' inees long, and ten broad: wie of it self, or wit soom advantag', weiget fowr or fiv' pound.

De 3. parts of  
de Prop.

De free sid's or parts of de Prop [de Post', de Sweek', and de Brac'] ar tree stik's: all, almost half an inc broad, and half a quarter of an inc tik.

De Post'.

De Post' is mor' over tree inees and a half long, and farpned at on' end' lik' a vesfel.

De Brac'.

De Brac' lik' ~~most~~ free inees and a half long, and farp' at on' end'; wit a nak on de broad sid' half an inc within de oder end'.

De Sweek'.

And de Sweek' eight inees long, wit a nak on de upper broad sid', a little within de out-end'; and an oder on de left edg, two inees, and de tiknes of de Post', within de broad nak.

De framing of  
de Prop.

De parts of de Prop, beeing ~~now~~ formed apart, ar to bē framed together in  
a tri-



a triangle, after this manner. First, tak<sup>e</sup> the Brac<sup>e</sup> in your left hand, and  
ber<sup>e</sup> up the fore-side of the Roof with the blunt end<sup>e</sup>, the n<sup>o</sup>k being inward:  
then set up the Post<sup>e</sup> soome-what leaning toward you, with his sharp end<sup>e</sup> in the  
n<sup>o</sup>k of the Brac<sup>e</sup>: then hook<sup>e</sup> the edge-n<sup>o</sup>k of the Sweek<sup>e</sup> to the Post<sup>e</sup>: and mak<sup>e</sup> all  
fast with the sharp edge of the Brac<sup>e</sup>, fixed in the broad n<sup>o</sup>k of the Sweek<sup>e</sup>.

But first bait the Sweek with a tin piec<sup>e</sup> of good Cheese<sup>e</sup>, or Bacon, or Suet, De baiting of  
tryed with a tread upon the inner end<sup>e</sup>. And then sur<sup>e</sup> that the Prop<sup>e</sup> doo<sup>e</sup> stand so the Sweek<sup>e</sup>.  
fick<sup>e</sup>, that it may easily bee loosed; and that the Roof<sup>e</sup>, when it fall<sup>e</sup>t, ly<sup>e</sup> flat  
and even with the Floor<sup>e</sup>: lest the poor<sup>e</sup> Mous<sup>e</sup> los<sup>e</sup> his labour.

*Sed instar omnium erit hoc unum. R. Farina (1) avenacea  
nova arida dulcis Drachmas IV. tere: (2) Arsenica alba (3)  
semidrachmam; in pulverem quam queas (4) minimum per  
se pertere: (5) sacchari puri semidrachmam cum arsenica  
contere: saccharatam arsenicam farina permisceto. (6) Com-  
positum hunc pulverem laterculis superimpositum juxta Muri-  
um cava & in locis ab iisdem frequentatis, (7) ceteris amotis  
esculentis, dispone. Sed nocte prima simplicem expone farinam:  
cui vorata farinam saccharatam substituas secundam: tertiam tri-  
plex hic pulvis succedat: qui jam audaces satis & nihil suspi-  
cantes, duarum vel trium spatio nocturnum, & Mures & Sorices  
pariter, ades tuas infestantes, una omnes perdet.*

*Si vero adversus luxuriantes Sorices certius velis Remedi-  
um; cum pertrita (8) arsenica drachma una contere sacchari  
drachmam unam: saccharatam arsenicam, pollinis bynes dulcis,  
vel tritici uncia uni permisceto: sed misto huic pulveri merum  
pollen tritici, vel bynes, in laterculis, & substerne & super-  
sterne, ac tribus quatuorve locis frequentatis dispono: aut  
etiam ibidem passas arsenicam meram pertritam intus modice asper-  
sas. Sed diligenter cura, ne canes, Gallina, aliave innocua ani-  
malia istud degustent: quod facies, si nocturnum tantum expositum  
interdum recondas.*

(1) Vel triticeæ. (2) Veræ.

(3) Ut arsenica sit tantum decima compositionis portio: nam si prædo-  
minetur; Mures, & magis Sorices, virus odorantes, recusant escam, quam  
rite compositam avidè vorant: sed modicum sufficit.

(4) Ne mandentes durities offendat.

(5) Et quòd dulcedine oblectat, & quòd, ut arsenica bene trita, inter-  
dentes stridet: hoc enim secundam nocte tutò vorantes, tertiam arsenicam,  
quam stridore & colore refert, minus metuent.

(6) Quantitas nucis avellanæ singulis sufficit laterculis.

(7) Nam

(7) Nam si alia suppetant cibaria, fucatas escas devitant: nec, ubi fraus semel suboluerit, ullis postea decipulis facile decipientur.

(8) Arsenicz vicem calx viva supplere potest.

2. <sup>4</sup> De WOOD-  
PECKER.

De Wood-pecker or Yippingal\*, if hee find<sup>e</sup> any hoal in de Hiv<sup>e</sup> against de Hoonni, doe<sup>t</sup> wit his long round tung draw it out: but hee doe<sup>t</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> harm to Wood-bee's dan Garden-bee's.

3. <sup>5</sup> De SPAR-  
ROW.

De Sparrow is found to devour Bee's: wie ting hee doe<sup>t</sup> practic<sup>e</sup> from de rim<sup>e</sup> of his first breeding, until Wheat bee kerned.

4. <sup>6</sup> De TIT-  
MOUS.

7  
De subtil prac-  
tic<sup>e</sup> of de Tit-  
mous.

Of Titmif<sup>e</sup>, der<sup>e</sup> ar t'ree sorts. De great Titmous (wie, of his colly head and brest, soom call a \* Col'mous) is a very harmful Bird. For aldowg soomtim<sup>e</sup> hee seem<sup>e</sup> content wit ded Bee's; yet is hee a great devourer of de qik also. In Winter hee taket dem at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, as dey coom foort<sup>e</sup>: wen de cold<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup>s dem keep<sup>e</sup> in, hee will stand at de door<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> never leav knocking til on<sup>e</sup> coom to see wo is der<sup>e</sup>; and den suddenly cateing her, away hee fly<sup>e</sup>s wit her: and wen hee hat eaten her, hee cooms again for mor<sup>e</sup>: eigt or nin<sup>e</sup> wil scarc<sup>e</sup> serv his turn at onc<sup>e</sup>. If de door<sup>e</sup> bee shut dat non<sup>e</sup> can coom foort<sup>e</sup>, hee labours to remoo<sup>e</sup> de Bar: if dat bee too heavy, hee falls to moining about de door<sup>e</sup> for a nu<sup>e</sup> way: and wen des<sup>e</sup> devices cannot get dem out; soom hav<sup>e</sup> de skil to break de walls of de daubed Hiv<sup>e</sup>s abov<sup>e</sup>, over against de plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> dey ly<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup> dey ar sur<sup>e</sup> to hav<sup>e</sup> deir purpos<sup>e</sup>. But in de Spring, wen de Bee's coom to de palm, hee standet der<sup>e</sup> wateing for dem; and wil<sup>e</sup> dey ar busy at deir woork, hee devouret many. De little Russet on<sup>e</sup> in de Winter feedet on<sup>e</sup>ly on ded Bee's; but in de Spring hee wil tak<sup>e</sup> part wit de great on<sup>e</sup>. De little green<sup>e</sup> Titmous I cannot accus<sup>e</sup>: except it bee on<sup>e</sup>ly for eating a few ded Bee's, and dat but seldom in soom hungry tim<sup>e</sup>.

8  
5. De SWAL-  
LOW.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 18.

\* De tree names of de Bird in de three languages, doe<sup>t</sup> impl<sup>e</sup> a ful description of him. For as in Englis, of his colour, hee is called a Col'mous; so in Greeke of de quivering or qik division of his voic<sup>e</sup>, hee is called Merops: and in Latin, of his Bee-eating, Apiafter.

De soaring Swallow is an oder Bee-eater: *Popularur Hirundo,*



*Hirundo*: Wof<sup>e</sup> manner is to tak<sup>e</sup> dem in hir cops as dey fli<sup>e</sup>, and dat not far from de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, wen dey com laden & weary hom<sup>e</sup>: (*Ea demum sola avium non nisi in volatu pascitur*) wie Nat. hist. l. 10. bœing dus taken. (wen, by often pineing, letting dem go<sup>e</sup>, cap. 24. and cateing dem again, dey ar at last mad<sup>e</sup> sat<sup>e</sup> for stinging) as de Swallow dœ<sup>t</sup> somtim<sup>e</sup> swallow dem hir self; so, hir turn bœing served, sœ carryet dem up to hir yung to bœ swallowed by dem: [*dulcem nidis immixtus escam.*] But for all dis, I am perswaded (de most<sup>e</sup> of hir food<sup>e</sup> bœing Fli<sup>e</sup>s, wie sœ may mor<sup>e</sup> saf<sup>e</sup>ly seaz upon) dat sœ dœ<sup>t</sup> mue les harm dan de Titmous, aldowg sœ hav<sup>e</sup> a woors nam<sup>e</sup>. De Long-winged Hawk, mak<sup>s</sup> de fairer fligt; but de sort-winged is de Kitein-hawk. Des<sup>e</sup> birds der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> ar not to bœ suffered.

— *Absint meropesq; aliq; volucres,  
Et manibus Progne pectus signata cruentis.*

Virg.

Let boys destroy deir nest<sup>s</sup> in Sommer, and cate de Titmous in Winter, wit<sup>\*</sup> Traps baited wit<sup>\*</sup> ded Bœ<sup>s</sup>, Oats, or Tallow. *Aristotle* joynet de Wasp, de little Titmous, de Swallow, and de great Titmous togeder. *Inferunt injuriam apibus maxime vespa, & avicula quas paros vocant, atque etiam hirundo, & merops qui apiaster est. Quamobrem apiarii vesparum latibula, & hirundinum ac meropum nidos propinquos alveis tollunt.*

8  
Remedy's a-  
gainst de Tit-  
mous and Swal-  
low.  
Hist. l. 9. c. 40.

\* As Cag<sup>e</sup>-traps, (wie ar mad<sup>e</sup> in Crooked lane in London) Pit-falls, and Samsoni-posts: (v. 5. in n. 3.) but heer<sup>e</sup> set a Lat befor<sup>e</sup> de Prop, (leaning from de Floor<sup>e</sup> to de Roof<sup>e</sup>) lest de busy Bird frow it down for nojing.

De Hornet also devouret Bœ<sup>s</sup>: bœing so mue too strong for dem, dat dey can mak<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> resistanc<sup>e</sup>. Wie de Poët ment wer<sup>e</sup> hœ said,

6. De HOR-  
NET.

*Aut asper crabro imparibus se immiscuit armis.*

Virg.

Hir manner is to fli<sup>e</sup> about befor<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, till sœ hav<sup>e</sup> spyed hir prey settled at de door<sup>e</sup>: and den suddenly sœ taket it in hir fœt<sup>e</sup>, and flyet away wit<sup>\*</sup> it as a Kit<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>\*</sup> a Eik.

10  
De Hornets  
sing is dange-  
rous.

In destroying de Hornets you must bœ wary: for on<sup>e</sup> stinging dœ<sup>t</sup> oft tim<sup>s</sup> caus a Fever; and les dan tirty, as sœm say, wil kil a man. *Ictus crabronum haud semere sine*

Nat. hist. l. 12  
cap. 21.

*sebris off. Aulcoris sunt ter novenis punctis interfici homi-*  
*nem.*

<sup>11</sup>  
7. De WASP.  
*V. n. 25.*  
De Wasp is muc more hurtful dan de Horner. For de Horner nou and deu killeth a Bee: but de Wasp wasteth de Honni; wer<sup>e</sup>by, many wol<sup>e</sup> Stalls doo<sup>e</sup> peris. For, besid<sup>e</sup>s de harm dat see doo<sup>e</sup>t hir self, see oft<sup>e</sup>tim<sup>e</sup>s setteth de Robber v. on work: wo, wen de Wasp hat begun, wil bee red- dy to tak<sup>e</sup> part wit her: and den all go's to wrak. A Wasp is by natur<sup>e</sup> stronger dan a Bee, specially in *Libra*: insomue dat oft<sup>e</sup>tim<sup>e</sup>s see breaketh from two or tre<sup>e</sup> of dem, down dey hav<sup>e</sup> all hold<sup>e</sup> of her at one<sup>e</sup>: and perhaps killeth on<sup>e</sup> of dem out of hand. At *Cancer*, or, de Spring being hot and dry<sup>e</sup>, inde later part of de former mont<sup>e</sup>, de Wasp beginneth to bee bred: v. within a mont<sup>e</sup> after, see first appereth: and in a wil<sup>e</sup>, see beginneth to feed<sup>e</sup> upon ded and weak Bee's: wie see qikly cutting of in de middle wit hir Fangs, first carryeth away de neder part; and anon feteth de oder, wen see hat bitten of de wings (for easier carriag<sup>e</sup>) not far from de plac<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> see took<sup>e</sup> it up.

<sup>13</sup>  
When see feedeth upon Bee's.  
*When see feedeth upon Bee's.*  
Within a mont<sup>e</sup> after hir coming abroad, see waxeth bold<sup>e</sup>, & adventur<sup>e</sup>th into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s for Honni: but, by reason of de strang<sup>e</sup>nes of hir voic<sup>e</sup> and habit, see is descryed befor<sup>e</sup> see com<sup>e</sup> neer<sup>e</sup>. And at de first, (wil<sup>e</sup> de weder is warm, and de Bee's bot<sup>e</sup> early and lat<sup>e</sup> keep<sup>e</sup> wate and ward at de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, door<sup>e</sup>) coming single against many, see is commonly repul- sed, and sent bak again wit a Flea in hir ear: and if by eanc<sup>e</sup> see slip in, see doo<sup>e</sup>t not always escap<sup>e</sup>. Somtim<sup>e</sup> see is killed in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and browgeth foort<sup>e</sup> ded: somtim<sup>e</sup> witout de door<sup>e</sup>, wen see hat got hir prey. But afterwards, de we- der waxing cold<sup>e</sup>, (and specially in mornings and evnings) and de Bee's der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> retiring from de door<sup>e</sup> higer into de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; de Wasps mak<sup>e</sup> great spoyl: specially among dem dat ar weak. And dis dey continu<sup>e</sup> until *Scorpio*: after wie tim<sup>e</sup> dey begin to wear. Neverdeles wil<sup>e</sup> dey liv<sup>e</sup>, dat is, until *Sagittarius* (if abundanc<sup>e</sup> of cold<sup>e</sup> & wet rid dem not a little rader) dey wil bee fileing: and on<sup>e</sup> Wasp wil carry out as muc as two Bee's bring in.

<sup>14</sup>  
When dey wear away.  
*When dey wear away.*  
<sup>15</sup>  
When dey are few.  
*When dey are few.*  
De Winter wet and cold<sup>e</sup> killeth many of de Moder- Wasps,



Wasps, v. as dey ly<sup>e</sup> in deir slep<sup>e</sup>. De Spring wet and cold<sup>e</sup> *V. c. 45 n. 6.*  
 hindere<sup>t</sup> deir breeding: for beeing by dat means kept in, wen  
 deir tim<sup>e</sup> is com to fly<sup>e</sup> abroad & feed<sup>e</sup>; dey pin<sup>e</sup> & faint: so  
 dat eider dey breēd<sup>e</sup> not at all, or very lat<sup>e</sup>. And wen (a warm  
 fit in de beginning of *Aries* having let dem abroad) cold<sup>e</sup>  
 and stormy weder comet suddenly upon dem; dey ar sut  
 up again, and so starv for de most<sup>e</sup> part wit hunger & cold<sup>e</sup>:  
 dat your Bē<sup>e</sup>s fall not bee mue trubbled wit dem in sue a  
 year<sup>e</sup>. Yea continuanc<sup>e</sup> of wet, dowg witout cold<sup>e</sup>, is sue  
 an enimi<sup>e</sup> to de Wasps; dat in de year<sup>e</sup> 1613, dowg, de for-  
 mer Soommer beeing exceding dry<sup>e</sup>, de Wasps wer<sup>e</sup> multi-  
 plyed; and de Winter beeing mild<sup>e</sup>, de Moder-wasps wer<sup>e</sup>  
 many at first; yet de Rainy Spring and Soommer, did so spil  
 deir nest<sup>e</sup>s, dat der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> no small Wasps seen<sup>e</sup> till *Libra*; and  
 den very few.

But de winter beeing mild<sup>e</sup>, and de Spring and Soommer  
 continuing warm and dry<sup>e</sup>, dey liv and breēd<sup>e</sup> in every plac<sup>e</sup>:  
 dat (witout continuall and diligent attendanc<sup>e</sup>) you fall bee  
 sur<sup>e</sup> of great los among your Bē<sup>e</sup>s; dowg de former year<sup>e</sup>  
 der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> but few: For on<sup>e</sup> nest<sup>e</sup> yeldet brēders enou, if  
 dey scold<sup>e</sup> all liv, to stor<sup>e</sup> a wol<sup>e</sup> Country.

<sup>16</sup>  
*In what year<sup>e</sup>  
 dey abound.*

For des<sup>e</sup> causes, Anno 1611. der<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> every wer<sup>e</sup> sue multitud<sup>e</sup>; dat  
 de lik<sup>e</sup>, I think<sup>e</sup>, was not known besor<sup>e</sup> in our memory: insomue dat witen  
 two or three Furlongs of my Garden, wer<sup>e</sup> killed dat Soommer above fifty  
 great nest<sup>e</sup>s: (and yet, by de resort to our Bē<sup>e</sup>s, wee knew wee had not all)  
 besid<sup>e</sup>s 22. Moder-wasps killed in de Spring at our Bee-trowgs, we would<sup>e</sup>  
 hav<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> so many nest<sup>e</sup>s. And 1620, for de sam<sup>e</sup> causes, de number was as  
 great or greater: and yet de exceding wet Soommer following, I saw not oir  
 small Wasp.

De first Remedi is to destroy de Moder-wasps, wen dey  
 com first abroad: you may tak<sup>e</sup> dem, not on<sup>e</sup>ly wit a flap,  
 at your Bē<sup>e</sup>-trowgs, and upon de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s wil<sup>e</sup> dey sit a sun-  
 ning; but also upōn de Goo<sup>e</sup>beri-buses from de beginning of  
*Mai*, and eiesly upon de Barberi-tree<sup>s</sup> from *Gemini*, crus-  
 ing dem between<sup>e</sup> your finger and your tum.

<sup>17</sup>  
*Remedi's a-  
 gainst de Wasps*

And for de nest<sup>e</sup>s of small Wasps wie dey breēd<sup>e</sup>, de reddy  
 way to rid dem is, if dey bee in a tree above de hoal, to smor-  
 der dem wit Brimston<sup>e</sup> or Bunt, as you kil Bē<sup>e</sup>s: if in de Tat<sup>e</sup>

of an hous; (wen you hav<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> way to de Coms) to scald dem: if in de ground, (as most<sup>e</sup> commonly dey ar) you may lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> scald dem; and so tak<sup>e</sup> de Coms out wol<sup>e</sup>, and giv de Grubs to your Eicken: aldowg de Boys mak<sup>e</sup> better sport<sup>e</sup> in burning dem.

But if you bæ in hast<sup>e</sup>, and car<sup>e</sup> on<sup>ly</sup> to disparte dem qikly and qiëtly; dus doo<sup>e</sup>. First, stop deir way clos<sup>e</sup>, dat dey wit<sup>in</sup> break not out upon you: (for dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar abroad coming hom<sup>e</sup> weary and loaded ar mor<sup>e</sup> gentle) den presently, wit a \*Wasp-spade, seare for de nest<sup>e</sup>: wie, if it bæ fallow, is qikly found. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> found it; (wie you shall know by de easy entranc<sup>e</sup> of de Spade) den dig down round about it: and having dus rounded de Nest<sup>e</sup>, stamp de eart down upon de Coms: and so hav<sup>e</sup> you don. If you find<sup>e</sup> not de Nest<sup>e</sup>, becaus it lyet † deép; den dig up de ground a foot<sup>e</sup> about de hoal: and having found deir way, stop it fast wit eart, and tread in dat you digged out: and let dem alon<sup>e</sup>. If dis bæ don in de day, wen many ar abroad; de ævning or morning following you may kill dem wit your foot<sup>e</sup>: bat in de ævning you may tak<sup>e</sup> dem alt togeder.

\* Wie is a tin iron on<sup>e</sup>, wos<sup>t</sup> paddle is not above fower inches broad next de Socker, and tenc<sup>e</sup> taper'd unto free inches at de Steele point, and eight or nine inches long. If it bæ broader, it is not so apt to enter, and so to find<sup>e</sup> and round de Nest<sup>e</sup>: and a ficker on<sup>e</sup> is apt to let out de freë Wasps, dat will trouble your woork: but you may mak<sup>e</sup> a fist wit any ordinary Spade or Paddle-staf.

† In Corn-ground de Nest<sup>e</sup> is begun under a Furrow, and der for<sup>e</sup> is alway fallow: in old<sup>e</sup> lain it is begun in a Want-hoal, and der for<sup>e</sup> is soomtim<sup>e</sup> fallow, and soomtim<sup>e</sup> deép.

And to destroy dos<sup>e</sup> dat resort to your Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, set by dem Sider, Vertjuic<sup>e</sup>, sour Drink, or Grounds, in a fort-necked Vial open, or oder Glas covered wit a Paper dat hat a hoal in de middle: and so you shall care many. Also you may tak<sup>e</sup> of twæt Apples, or Pears, or Beasts Liver, or oder fles, or any ting dat dey loov, fowr or fiv<sup>e</sup> slices or mor<sup>e</sup>; and lay dem in so many severall places among your Bæ's: upon wie you shall hav<sup>e</sup> soomtim<sup>e</sup> as many as wil cöver de bait: wie you may kil at onc<sup>e</sup>, as Butcers kil Flies.

Aristotle



Aristotle teachet you an oder way: *Impugnantur* (saie Hist. l. 9. c. 40. hee) *Apes à vespis: quamobrem Apiarii eas venantur confisuta ollâ, & carne in ea posita. Ubi enim multa ad carnem accesserint, apposito operculo super ignem ollam ponunt.* You may also use oder means to kil dem your self. Hou to help and defend your Bæ's against dem, see c. 3. n. 47. 48. 49. 55. 57.

De flying Mot lyet between<sup>e</sup> de Hackle and de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and brædet little Wörms, or crawling Mots, [called *Teredines*:] soom in de skirts of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: soom witin upon de Stool<sup>e</sup>, wrapt in de dros or scouring of de Coms: And soom wifout upon de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: specially in de craks of de dawbed Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: soom also in de Coms end<sup>s</sup>: wie is a certain sign<sup>e</sup> of decay. *Plini* speaket dus of dem: *Papilio etiam ignavus, l. 11. minibus accensis advolitans, pestifer; nec uno modo: nam & ipse ceras depascit; & relinquit excrementa, quibus Teredines gignuntur.* Dey offend de Bæ's also wit deir mealines, as de Snails doe wit deir slimines. Wer<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> rid your Hiv<sup>e</sup>s of de<sup>t</sup> gests. De Mots ar easily crust befor<sup>e</sup> or upon de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and de Snails, dowg you kil dem not, wil not long abid<sup>e</sup>; if der<sup>e</sup> bæ no<sup>e</sup> harbour of long Gras, Wæd<sup>e</sup>s, or oder tings about de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s. But as for de Mot, if you suffer her, your self fall hav<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> caus dan your Bæ's to bæ offended. For albeit in de cold<sup>e</sup> Spring sæ bræd<sup>e</sup> about de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, hateing hir yung by de heat of de Bæ's; yet wen de heat of de aier will suffic<sup>e</sup> for dat purpos<sup>e</sup>, sæ coolet rader to lay her blot<sup>s</sup> in woollen, [deir naturall nest<sup>e</sup> and nurristment:] especially if it bæ nappy, dat der<sup>e</sup> sæ may safely hid<sup>e</sup> dem. In wie plac<sup>e</sup>, til dey bæ grown to deir bignes, dey ly<sup>e</sup> fretting and eating de Clot: and den, after a wii<sup>e</sup>, dey creep<sup>e</sup> out of deir skins flying Mots. De Maids dat sun deir clod<sup>s</sup> to rid de Fleas, let dem tak<sup>e</sup> heed<sup>e</sup> hou dey doe it heer<sup>e</sup> de Bæ-fold; lest dey bring in woors enimi's dan dey carryed out. If de Woollen bæ oily or greazy, dey lik<sup>e</sup> it de better: and for dat caus good Huswiv<sup>s</sup> Yarn lyet not long unwoven.

18  
8. De MOTH.

19  
9. De SNAIL.

20  
What harm de Mot doeth.

If Emets bæ neer<sup>e</sup> your Bæ's, dey wil muc trubble dem,  
R 3

21  
10. De EMET.

dem, biting dem and hanging upon dem : aldowg de Bæ's (if dey bæ lusty) wil kil many of dem dat coom to de Hiv' : but if it bæ a poor Stall; dey wil in tim' posses de Hiv', and eat up de Hwanni. De best Remedi against dem, is to scald dem.

22  
11. De SPI-  
DER

De Spider (as de Mot') doo't us to harbour between de Hackle and de Hiv' : wer' commonly fæ ha't a Bæ' or twain in stor' to feed on : [an unfit mes for sue a mou't.] Scomtim' fæ hanget hir Nets under de Stool' ; wie easily intangle a weury Bæ' wen fæ coomet laden hom', and missing of de ligting plac' fallet into dem : yea and scomtim' wer' de Bæ's ar few, chiefly in de Winter, dey wil bæ bold' to enter de Hiv', and der' weav deir fatall Webs.

Vug.  
Nat. Hist. l. 11.  
cap. 19.

*In foribus laxos suspendit aranea casses. Aranei quoque vel maxime hostiles : cum prevaluere ut intexant, enecant alveos.*

Ases strewed on de outsid' of de Hiv' ; wil not suffer de Spider or Mot', or any sue ting (as Earwig, Ecflök, or blak *Blatta*) to harbour der'.

23  
12. De TOAD.

24  
13. De FROG  
Hist. an. l. 9.  
cap. 40.  
Ibidem.

Nat. Hist. l. 11.  
cap. 18.  
F. c. 6. n. 53.

De Toad is by natur' so noysom to de Bæ's, dat wil' hæe is about de Hiv', (dowg hæ'ly' bur under de Stool') de Bæ's wil not prosper. Hæe is said also to devour dem at de Hiv', as de Frog at de Watring-plac'. *Rana Apes, ubi ad aquam accesserint, rapiunt : quamobrem eas Apianis per paludes & stagna, unde apes aquantur, venari solent. Rubeta etiam Apes interimit : subiens enim aditus alvei afflat, & observans rapit evolantes. Nullo hac affici malo ab Apibus potest : sed ab Apiano facile interimitur. Item, Insidiantur aquantibus Ranae : qua maxima earum est operatio, tum cum sobolem faciunt. v. Nec ha tantum qua stagna rivosque obsident, verum & rubeta veniunt ultero, adrepentesque foribus per eas sufflans : ad hos provolant, confestimque abripiuntur.*

25  
14. De BEE'S  
Enimi's greatest

But not any on' of des', nor all des' togeder, doo' half so muc harm to de Bæ's, as de Bæ's. *Apes api*, as *Homo homini*, *Lupus*. Dey mak' de greatest spoil bot' of Bæ's and Hwanni. For, as dey of de sam' Hiv' liv in inviolable peac' on' wit an oder ; so hav' dey no' entercoors', no' friendshp or



or societi wit oders: but ar rader at perpetuall defianc<sup>e</sup>, and dedly feud wit dem. In fige dey ar fierc<sup>e</sup>, and in victori merciles: witin de spac<sup>e</sup> of a day or twain, yee, of an after-noon<sup>e</sup> soomtim<sup>e</sup>, (if de Hiv<sup>e</sup> bæ open dat dey may hav<sup>e</sup> easy passag<sup>e</sup> to and fro) dey wil hav<sup>e</sup> rid him clean. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> all Bæ's, of all deir Enimi's, doo<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> dread strang<sup>e</sup> Bæ's; knowing wel in wat danger dey ar to bæ robbed by dem, bot<sup>e</sup> of goods and lif<sup>e</sup>.

Dis robbing is practised all de yær<sup>e</sup>. In Winter, as oft as de weder is fair and warm, soom wil bæ prowling abroad: and soom ar so tævisly disposed, dat all de soommer long, (wen abundanc<sup>e</sup> of Hœnni is every wer<sup>e</sup> to bæ had for a little labour) dey wil yet bæ fileing, dowg dey di<sup>e</sup> for it. In de Spring dey ar mor<sup>e</sup> earnest; finding nou fit tim<sup>e</sup> to fete after dat wie dey left behind<sup>e</sup> at Harvest, \* and to repair deir decayed stor<sup>e</sup>, bot<sup>e</sup> of Hœnni and Bæ's. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> nou hav<sup>e</sup> an ey unto dem: and † defend de weaker swarms from deir violent irruptions. Dof<sup>e</sup> Stalls dat hav<sup>e</sup> lost deir Qœn<sup>e</sup>, or too many of deir cœmpani, or ar offended wit de corruptnes of deir Coms, or doo<sup>e</sup> dislik<sup>e</sup> deir standing, for coldnes, moistnes, mustines, blœt<sup>e</sup>nes, or unfavourines; as taking no pleasur<sup>e</sup> in deir liv<sup>e</sup>s, doo<sup>e</sup> nou easily suffer demselvs to bæ robbed: v. and if non<sup>e</sup> wil cœm to rob dem; den on soom fair day dey wil away togeder, soomtim<sup>e</sup> leaving bot<sup>e</sup> Hœnni and yung on's behind<sup>e</sup> dem.

But in *Virgo* is de most<sup>e</sup> dangerous tim<sup>e</sup> of all: den fall all de Stalls in your Garden bæ tryed, of wat mettle dey ar mad<sup>e</sup>: and *Libra* wold<sup>e</sup> not bæ mue better, but dat de most<sup>e</sup> spoil is doon befor<sup>e</sup>. Little and poor<sup>e</sup> swarms ar nou subject to robbing. Lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> dof<sup>e</sup> Bæ's dat ar offended wit de blaknes and rottennes of deir Coms, (caused trowg ag<sup>e</sup>, or wet) or wit abundanc<sup>e</sup> of noysom stopping; wil most<sup>e</sup> of dem go<sup>e</sup> soort<sup>e</sup> in de swarms, leaving a very few, soomtim<sup>e</sup> not past a handful, in de stok: wie yet in Robbing-tim<sup>e</sup> wil kœp<sup>e</sup> de doo<sup>e</sup>, as dowg de Hiv<sup>e</sup> wer<sup>e</sup> ful: but de Robbers, finding deir weaknes, wil sur<sup>e</sup>ly spoil dem, if dey bæ not prevented. Hou to know sue weak Bæ's, and wat to doo<sup>e</sup> to dem, see furder c. 3. n. 47.

26  
Robbing or  
figting of Bee's  
in Winter and  
Soommer but  
little.

27  
In de Spring  
mor<sup>e</sup> earnest.

\* V. n. 28. &

31.  
† V. c. 3. n. 67.

28  
De most<sup>e</sup> spoil  
is mad<sup>e</sup> in  
Harvest.

29  
What Stalls ar  
most<sup>e</sup> subject to  
robbing.

30  
Wat Bee's ar  
de Robbers.  
Nat Hist. l. 11.  
cap. 17.

31  
How dey begin  
de fray.  
\* In soom  
year's dey wil  
set upon poor  
Stalls by Mid-  
leco. v. c. 3. u. 47.

32  
Thee's of di-  
vers Hiv's a-  
gree together in  
robbing.

33  
De description  
of de Bee's bat-  
tel.

34  
In de battel u  
heard a sound  
lik' a Drum  
and a Flut'.

Virg.

25  
De assault of  
de Enimi's.

De Robbers ar towgt to bæ poor Swarms and Stoks, wie hav<sup>e</sup> not sufficiently provided demselvs for Winter. Of wie opinion was *Plini*, wer<sup>t</sup> hæ said: *Quod si defecerit alicujus alvei cibum; impetum in proximas faciunt rapina proposito.* But indeed<sup>e</sup> sue ar fitter to bæ robbed, (as befor<sup>e</sup> is said) dan to bæ robbers. Der<sup>e</sup> is no tæf<sup>e</sup> to de RIC TEF<sup>e</sup>; wo, al-dowg hæ hav<sup>e</sup> enoug, and mor<sup>e</sup> dan enoug; yet, by hook<sup>e</sup> or by crook<sup>e</sup>, hæ wil hav<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup>; dowg de poor<sup>e</sup> starv for it.

At de beginning of Weat-harvest, de stat<sup>e</sup> of flouers decay-ing, (wie is always about *Virgo*) de main robbing beginnet. Den dæ<sup>e</sup> de<sup>e</sup> Fræbooters send foort<sup>e</sup> soom of deir stoutest yunkers, to spi<sup>e</sup> & giv de onfet: wie, going about from Hiv<sup>e</sup> to Hiv<sup>e</sup>, so far as deir walk extendet, dæ<sup>e</sup> prœv<sup>e</sup> all: wer<sup>e</sup> dey hav<sup>e</sup> onc<sup>e</sup> sped, at deir return dey bring mor<sup>e</sup> of deir compani; until (in de end<sup>e</sup>) dat wol<sup>e</sup> Stall bæ mad<sup>e</sup> acquaint-ed wit de Priz<sup>e</sup>. Scomtim<sup>e</sup> it happenet, dat dowg der<sup>e</sup> bæ an hundred Stalls witin a walk; yet de robberi is dœn alto-geder by on<sup>e</sup>: scomtim<sup>e</sup> by two or trœ, all de rest being qi-et. And dis on<sup>e</sup> ting is strang<sup>e</sup>, dat wer<sup>e</sup> as no Bæ's wil abid<sup>e</sup> strangers in deir Hiv<sup>e</sup> wit dem; yet tæv<sup>e</sup>s wil suffer on<sup>e</sup> an oder, and agræ all in stealing, dowg dey bæ of divers Hiv<sup>e</sup>s.

Wen de tæv<sup>e</sup>s (having first mad<sup>e</sup> an entri) begin to cœm tik, and de tru<sup>e</sup> Bæ's perceiv demselvs to bæ assaulted by many; dey suddenly mak<sup>e</sup> an outcri<sup>e</sup>: and issuing out of deir hold's by troop's, presently prepar<sup>e</sup> demselvs to battel. Scom kœp<sup>e</sup> de gat's: soom (as Scout-watees) fli<sup>e</sup> about: soom run in again, to sœ wat is dœn der<sup>e</sup>: soom begin to grapple wit de Enimi's: and dat wit sue a nois and din, as if de Drum did sound an all-arm. Besid<sup>e</sup>s wie bas<sup>e</sup> sound, you fall est-son's, in de heat of de battel, hear a mor<sup>e</sup> fril and farp not<sup>e</sup>, as it wer<sup>e</sup> of a Flut<sup>e</sup>:

— & vox

*Audistis fractos sonitus imitata tubarum.*

Wie (I am out of doubt) is tuned by deir generall Com-mander, encourraging dem to figt for deir Princ<sup>e</sup>, deir liv<sup>e</sup>s, and deir goods. Den fall you sœ de Enimi's bestur demselvs most<sup>e</sup> venterously: soom violently, toorow de tickest, trust-ing in at de Gat's: oders scaling de Walls, & tearing dem down.



doun. If dey onc' mak' a breae ; witout present succour, you fall qikly hav' an end' of dat figt. On de oder sid', de Defendants wil behav' demselvs as brav'ly, not giving any rest to de Enimi': part encountring wit dem dat ar witout, part wit dem dat hav' broken in : wom' in a wil' dey draw out by de hæl's, soom ded, and soom aliv'. Lik' wif', witout, you may see soom slain soortrigt wit de trust of de Speer' : soom so dedly wounded, dat dey ar not able to go' træ soot from de plac' : and soom mor' lightly strooken, presently to los' de uf' of deir wings, and for a wil' to leap up and doun, forward and bakward, lik' mad tings\* : so lot' ar des' cooragious warriors to yæld' on eider sid', until der' bæ no' remedi' :

<sup>36</sup>  
De defence of  
de besieged.

<sup>37</sup>  
Neither sid'  
willing to  
yæld'.

Virg.

*Ingentes animos angusto in pectore versant :*

*Usq; adeo obnixi non cedere, dum gravis aut hos,*

*Aut hos, versa fuga victor dare terga coëgit.*

In deir figt dey ar so furious soomtim', and so tik about de Garden; dat, unles you hav' on your complet' harnes, v. you may not dar' to coom nig dem.

V. c. i. n. 40.

\* How long dey liv after dey ar hurt, see c. i n. 23.

Dis also I hav' noted, dat wen de Robbers ar so few, dat small resistanc' wil serv ; yet bæing called soot', dey wil not bæ idle : for you fall see soom of dem running up and doun about de Hiv', to seek' and seare if any mor' coom : o- ders (lik' trained Soldiers) practising to figt : hært on' wrestling wit an oder in single combat : der' two, or træ, or fowr setting against on' ; as deir usuall manner is to deal wit de Tæv's. If you wold' know weider dis figt bæ in jest or earnest, wit fellows or wit so's ; de manner, and de end' der' of wil few you. For if dey bæ fellows, deir figt is not so fierc', and dey wil part qietly as friends : wer' as if dey bæ so's, dowg dey scap', it fall bæ wit mue adw'. For if de tru' men cannot kil de tæv's ; yet wil dey hold' dem by de legs, or by de wings, so long as dey can, (in hop' to hav' help) dowg dey bæ drawn after. Mor' over de yung Soldiers, wie hav' scarc' bæen abroad befor', you fall see de elder sort go' round about dem, smooding and trimming dem in every plac', as if dey did addres, and harden dem to figt.

<sup>38</sup>  
De excess of  
de Defendants  
wen de Enims,  
retiret.

S

During

39  
De Wasps lik  
Vulturs.

During de tim<sup>e</sup> of dis battel, as afterward; de Wasps, lik<sup>e</sup> Vulturs, prey upon de ded carkases, carrying dem away piec<sup>e</sup>-meal. v.n. 12.

40  
De battel ended,  
dey buri deir  
ded.

De battel bæing ended by repuls of de Enimi, dost<sup>e</sup> corpses, wie de Wasps hav<sup>e</sup> left, dey honestly buri as far from de Hiv's as dey can ber<sup>e</sup> dem.

Virg Georg.

— — — *Tum corpora luce carentum*

*Exportant testis, & tristia funera ducunt.*

And den dey draw togeder at de Citti-gat's; and der<sup>e</sup> dey buz on<sup>e</sup> to an oder, as if in deir languag<sup>e</sup>, dey did talk of de figt, and commend on<sup>e</sup> an oder for deir fortitud<sup>e</sup>.

41  
De second af-  
fauit of de Eni-  
mi.

De Robbers, prevailing not dat day, wil up de next day so soon<sup>e</sup> as it is ligit [an hour befor<sup>e</sup> de bæ's us<sup>e</sup> to com abroad:] and den doe dey mak<sup>e</sup> a fres<sup>e</sup> assault. De Bæ's finding de Enimi among dem, ar presently up in arms: and so begin's de second skirmis: wie, witout de taking of de Citti, or de overtraw of de assailants, continuet until very darknes part<sup>e</sup> dem.

42  
Wen de tru<sup>e</sup>  
Bæ's yeeld<sup>e</sup>,  
dey go<sup>e</sup> wit  
de Conquerours.

Wen de tru<sup>e</sup> Bæ's, finding demselvs overmatet wit multitud<sup>e</sup>, see der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>e</sup> remedi, and dat no<sup>e</sup> resistanc<sup>e</sup> wil serv; at lengt dey yeeld<sup>e</sup>: & suffer de Conquerours quietly to posses deir goods. And after a wil<sup>e</sup>, wen, by bæing togeder in de sam<sup>e</sup> Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and sucking de sam<sup>e</sup> Hænni, all smel alik<sup>e</sup>; dey wil joyn wit deir Enimi's, and help carri away deir own goods: and so becom friends, and liv togeder. At nigt dey lodg wit dem: but in de day-tim<sup>e</sup> dey return wit deir nu<sup>e</sup> fellows, to fete dat is left behind<sup>e</sup>. By dis means soon venterous stalls ar suddenly muc increased bot<sup>e</sup> in Bæ's and Hænni: aldowg wen a Swarm not over-stored conquer a poor<sup>e</sup> stall; (& so gettet, by de victori, mor<sup>e</sup> eaters dan meat) it turnet to deir own overtraw: for wen deir food<sup>e</sup> failet, dey di<sup>e</sup> all togeder.

43  
Remedi.

Seeing der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> in so cruel and continuing a figt, oft-tim's de Enimi's ar Conquerours, and den all is lost; and if dey bæ vanqist, yet dis victori is not witout los of men, and goods, wie de Enimi ever nou and den sistet away; I know your desir<sup>e</sup> is to know, hou to succour de tru<sup>e</sup> men, eider by preventing dis dangerous conflict, or by rescuing dem in de sam<sup>e</sup>.



sam'. For de first, read *Cap. 3. n. 47. 48. 49.* For de oder  
 many practises hav' been tryed: soom cast dust, soom drink,  
 among dem: de on' wereof doe't no' good, de oder harm. *To prevent rob-  
bing.*  
 For drink maket dem to smel all alik', so dat de tru' men  
 cannot know de Teev's from deir fellows: and der'for' *45  
And to stay it,  
if you find it  
in tim'.*  
 dey us' to doe' so, wen two Swarms ar put togeder; dat dey  
 may seem' to bee of on' compani. *v. c. 5. n. 68,*  
 no' helps, what help is der' den? If you perceiv deir figt-  
 ing in tim', befor' any great harm bee doon, den dis must  
 you doe'. First stop dem up clos', dat non' can pas eider in  
 or out, leaving on'ly a breading-plac'. Den sall you hav' a  
 dubble conflict; on' witin, an oder witout. De Teev's  
 dat ar witin, having no' way to escap' wit deir preys, first  
 or last wil bee slain all. Dey dat ar witout, after a little  
 wrestling, seeing noting to bee had but blows, wil not long  
 abid' dis boot'les danger. Wen you perceiv de sieg' to bee  
 raised, and dat der' is little or no' fighting witout; (wie wil  
 bee about an hour after) den may you let out your Bee's,  
 making de doer' half an ine hig, and scare' half an ine wid'.  
 Dof' few dat wer' witin wil dey bring foort' to buriall;  
 soom den, soom on de morrow. In de ævning, wen de Bee's  
 ar all in, sut dem up as befor'. De next day betim's, befor'  
 de Bee's wold' bee abroad, must you look' for soom of de  
 Robbers again. Wen dey ar com, beat dem away wit a  
 boug, but kil dem not: for so may you doe' your neighbour  
 a frawd turn, and your self too.

But let not de Bee's out befor' Noon': and den mak' de  
 doer' so narrow, dat but on' Bee' may pas at onc'. So wil  
 dey keep' de Robbers out, and follow deir busines neverde-  
 les. De next day you may let dem out rader: and if de doer'  
 bee so narrow, dat it hinder deir passag', you may mak' it  
 wider. If dis doe' not suffic', but stil de strang' Bee's wil  
 striv' to get in; assur' your self dat Stall wil yeeld'. And der'-  
 for' if you bee lot' to tak' it nou, becaus of de Skadons dat *v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 1.*  
 may corrupt de Honni; den must you look' unto him car-  
 fully, lest, by little and little, it com to little or noting. *46  
When it is too  
late, and what  
is den to bee  
doon.*

But if de Bee's hav' yeilded befor' you ar awar' of it, so  
 dat de Teev's rob quietly witout resistanc'; or hav' broken

de Hoonni-cels; (wie you may perceiv by de crumlets of Wax upon de stool) den, having sut de Hiv' clos' as soon' as you can, de next ævning or morning tak' dat is left: oderwist in de end' you fall los' all. For de Bæ's der'-about smelling de Hoonni, wen de Coms ar broken, wil hav' it, or di' for it.

Dis fierc' and cruel robbing bæing always in Harvest, wen people ar busy in de fields; many Hiv's ar left Hoonni-les, and dey never de wiser. Wer'for' it is good to leav soom body at hom', as wel to wate del', as de two-legged Robbers.

47  
Robbing hurtful  
also to de  
Bee's.

Neider is dis Robbing hurtful on'ly to dos' dat ar robbed, but to de Robbers also. For many of dem ar daily cut of in de assault: (you may see dem ly' sprawling at every Hiv'-door') wer'by deir wol' stall soomtim' is so weakned; that, wil' dey seek' to prey upon oders, dey becomm a prey dem-selvs.

48  
In w<sup>at</sup> year's  
robbing m<sup>ost</sup>  
rife.

P. c. 9. n. 5.

49  
Bee's kil poor  
swarms dat  
wander in de  
Spring.

After a moist Spring, wen Swarms ar most' plentiful, v. is robbing most' rife: oderwist der' is les danger.

Besid's dos' Bæ's dat ar dus spoiled in robbing, many also ar killed by oder stalls wen dey coom to dem for succour. For in de Spring, dos' Swarms dat wer' lat'ward, or hav' been half-robbed; wen dey hav' spent all deir stor', de next warm day after, away dey fli': soom to a tree, wer' dey hang til dey bee ded: soom adventur' into oder Hiv's: wer' if dey hav' larg' entranc' dat dey may trowg in suddenly; soomtim' dey scap' wit de deat of soom few, and bæing mingled togeder, continu' wit dem as on' stall: but for de most' part dey di' every eae on', vid. cap. 1. n. 22.

50  
To prevent de  
deat of poor  
Swarms.

V. cap. 10 p. 1.  
a. 12, & 15.

P. c. 10 p. 1. n.  
15. &

To prevent dis los, (1) wen you perceiv dem to wax ligt and weak; driv' dem into a stall dat hat provision enoug. v. (2) If it bee your hap to see dem entring a stall dat is wel stored; lift up de Hiv', and let dem in togeder: & so perhaps dey may escap'. And (3) if you find' any hanging abroad, you may put dem into wat stall you list; by rearing de stall befor', a handful from de stool, and laying de Bæ's upon de Table, v. clos' to de door'.

Lastly,



Lastly, de Bæ's dōe mue destroy on' an oder in swarming-tim'. v.c.5.n., 65, 66, 67, 68, 76, 77, 78, 81.

51  
Many killed in  
swarming.

Next unto Bæ's, de greatest Enimi' dat de Bæ's hav' is unkind' weder: wer'by, at all tim's of de yær', bot' dey and deir fruits ar mue empai'd.

52  
15. De WE-  
DER.

In Soommer extrem' heat meltet de Coms, (specially of Swarms) and so seddet de Hooni; if de Hiv's be not fad'd, and wel Hackled. It also causet de Bæ's to ly' out, and so hinderet deir swarming. v.c.5.n. 20.

53  
In Soommer  
heat hurte de  
Bæ's.

At Winter, de Sun fining in frosty or snowy weder, is dangerous to de Bæ's. For de fin' tillet dem abroad, and de Frost eillet dem: many as dey fli', dat dey cannot return; and many dat return, wil' dey rest on de ground befor' de Hiv'. But de Snow amazet dem, and, daz'ling deir eys, causet dem presently to fall: and, wit its percing cold', to ris' no mor'. And der'for' if, de Snow lying, de mild'nes of de weder draw dem abroad; in any cas' sut dem up saf', and let dem not out til de danger be past.

54  
In Winter de  
Sun-fin' in  
frost and snow.

Also de fræzing Eastern wind's, and all great Frosts kil many in de Hiv's dat be open, or uncovered: and der'for' at sue tim's, it is good to sut dem up clos'; v. and to see dem wel hackled, v.c.3.n. 16.

55  
De Remedi.

Also de rain dōe't oft-tim's soak into de Hiv's; and so corruptet de Coms, and killet de Bæ's: specially wer' de company is small, not having heat enoug to dri' dem again. Wer'for' provid', dat always your Hackles be good. And for remedy, (if any sue eanc' happen) pul of de Hackles in warm days, dat de Sun may dri' de Hiv's again.

56  
Also de Eastern  
wind's & great  
frosts.  
V. c.3, n. 61. 62.

But de greatest los is in de Spring. For de Bæ's, specially de yung fri', (being loded and weary wit deir labour) com at deir woork, com in de way hom', com at de Hiv'-dōor', ar beaten down; not on'ly trowg sudden storms, but also trowg cold' roug wind's: and den (unles de Sun fin', or de wind' ly') dey never com hom' again: inlomue, dat som-tim' you may see de Lan's v. strewed wit dem.

57  
De rain rottet  
de Hiv's.

58  
De Remedi.

59  
De greatest los  
by weder in de  
spring: for den  
infini multi-  
tude's ar beaten  
down, laden and  
weary, wif  
storms & wind'.  
V. c.1. n. 49.

And der'for', wen bæing a field, dey see a stormy or rainy Cloud aris', presently dey hi' dem hom' for list: tumbling

60  
At de rising of  
a Cloud dey  
post' hom'.

61  
 Test will they go  
 a field in de  
 midst of a warm  
 four.

to de Hiv<sup>e</sup> as tik as Hail, & rønging, and trowing down on<sup>e</sup> anoder befor<sup>e</sup> de door<sup>e</sup> for halt<sup>e</sup>. Wer<sup>e</sup> if de cold<sup>e</sup> rain cate dem befor<sup>e</sup> dey can recover de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; dey ar in no better cast<sup>e</sup> dan do<sup>e</sup> dat de storm beat down by de way: aldowg wen dey ar fref and ligt, dey wil fli<sup>e</sup> abroad in de midst of a warin four, not caring for it.

V. c. 2. n. 2, 3, 4.  
 62

How to restore  
 Bees to life.

Dey wie ar dus taken abroad, must rak<sup>e</sup> deir eane<sup>e</sup>: but if you defend your Bæ-garden as you owgt, v. you shall prevent de fall of many at hom<sup>e</sup>. And do<sup>e</sup> dat you find<sup>e</sup> eilled wit cold<sup>e</sup> (dowg dey bæ qit<sup>e</sup> ded, witout sens, motion, and bret; yea and hav<sup>e</sup> lyen so all de day) you may, if you bæ disposed, reviv<sup>e</sup> wit de warmth of your hand: so dat it wil seem<sup>e</sup> a miracle unto you. For presently (deir spirit returning) you shall see dem begin to pant and bread again: and anon dey wil fli<sup>e</sup> away as lusty<sup>e</sup> as de best. But if you espie any stor<sup>e</sup> of sue ded or half-ded Bæ's; den your way is to put dem in a Glas, and cøvering it, to turn it round against de fir<sup>e</sup>, til you see dem reddey to fli<sup>e</sup>.

63  
 De wind<sup>e</sup> can  
 set many to bee  
 drowned.

Also wer<sup>e</sup> Palm-widis, or oder træ's wer<sup>e</sup> on dey gader, den hang over de water; de roug wind's trow down and droun a number of dem, wil<sup>e</sup> dey bæ at wørk: many also, wer<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup> ar no sue træ's, wen dey cøm but to drink.

64  
 De Remedy.

For remedy of de first, cut down de træ's: and for de oder, see. c. 6. n. 56.

65  
 A tempestuous  
 wind<sup>e</sup> overturn  
 not de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

At soom tim<sup>e</sup> also de wind<sup>e</sup> is so violent & furious; dat it overturnet de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s: specially of swarms and oder ligt Stalls: wer<sup>e</sup> by de Coms ar loosed, and de Bæ's in danger to bæ lost.

66  
 To prevent and  
 remedy de dan  
 ger.  
 V. c. 3. n. 24.

To prevent dis, see c. 5. n. 84. And for remedy, (if any sue miscanc<sup>e</sup> scold<sup>e</sup> bæ) set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> uprigt in a low Brak<sup>e</sup>, v. and, wit a pair of \* Stays conveniently placed, hold<sup>e</sup> of eae loosed Com from his fellow at de just distanc<sup>e</sup>. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> so served dem all, tak<sup>e</sup> a flat Splæt<sup>e</sup> strong enoug to ber<sup>e</sup> up de loof Coms; and trust it trow de sid's of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and de end's of de Coms, taking good heed<sup>e</sup> dat der<sup>e</sup> by de Coms bæ not displaced: and so gently setting de Hiv<sup>e</sup> upon his Stool<sup>e</sup>, elcøm<sup>e</sup> him, and stak<sup>e</sup> him fast. v. c. 3. n. 84.

\* A Stay is a round stick end<sup>e</sup> about fref. garters of an ine tik, and as  
 wide



more long: wit two little flat pe's at de ends, to stick in de 2 Coms; and 2 squar' pauldrings, to stay dem apart: after dis manner.



*Tot hostibus, tot casibus, tam munificum  
animal expositum est.*

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 19.

¶ Der<sup>67</sup> remainet yet an oder Enimi<sup>67</sup>, woors dan all des<sup>67</sup>. *De last and*  
For des<sup>67</sup> all dō<sup>67</sup> wrong de Bē's but by little and little; soom *woorst Enimi<sup>67</sup>*  
in deir goods, soom in deir persons: and der<sup>67</sup> is Remedi *of all.* sew-  
ed (if industri bē not wanting) against dem all. But dis, wen  
hē comet, playet swāp-flak<sup>67</sup> wit dem; carrying away  
bot<sup>67</sup> Hōnni, and Wax, and Bē's, and Hiv<sup>67</sup>, and all, at onc<sup>67</sup>:  
and der<sup>67</sup> is no sufficient remedi found, eider in de Bē-ma-  
ster, or in de Bē's demselvs against him: neider fall I, wit  
all my skil, bē ever able to devis<sup>67</sup> any; unles de wisest of de  
Land, wen dey mēt<sup>67</sup> togeder, wil joyn wit me in de Inven-  
tion. For first de Bē's ar left destitut<sup>67</sup> of deir Kēpers help,  
sēeing at de tim<sup>67</sup>s of greatest danger, hē cannot always bē  
*sub Dio* wit dem, nor dey \* *sub Lare* wit him.

\* Bē's indeed may bē housed in de winter, and dat to good effect: (v. c.  
3. n. 63, & 64.) but de best (*we ar most in danger*) not til Midlagit. and  
de tim<sup>67</sup> of deir most danger is befor<sup>67</sup>: wil<sup>67</sup> de Hōnni is not mēe wasted, nor  
unfit to bē dressed. v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 1. & c.

And as dey want hērin his present help; so hav<sup>67</sup> dey no<sup>67</sup>  
means to sav<sup>67</sup> demselvs, no not so mēe as de silly sēp<sup>67</sup>, wē  
happily may run away. For deir resiliāc<sup>67</sup> (wē against soom  
Enimi's dō<sup>67</sup>t often prevail) against de violenc<sup>67</sup> of dis sly *Tē-*  
*nebris* availt noting at all: wo stealing upon dem wil<sup>67</sup> dey  
bē at rest, & suddenly surprizing dem, carryet de pōor<sup>67</sup> Cap-  
tiv<sup>67</sup>s (alas!) dey wot not weder. Aldowg I hav<sup>67</sup> red a Sto-  
ry of a Stall, dat bēeing stol'n, did sarply punnif de Malefac-  
tor, making him to submit himself to deir Master, and to ask  
him forgivnes. Indeed<sup>67</sup> I wil not bē bound for de tru<sup>67</sup>t of  
it,

it, for it is no eild<sup>e</sup> of min<sup>e</sup>: but if any man desir<sup>e</sup> to tak<sup>e</sup> it as it is, hee shall hav<sup>e</sup> it as good ecap as I. *Cum noctu latro apes S. Medardi subripuisset; apes ipsa in sancti viri ultionem, relictis vasis suis, in malefactorem illum circumquaq<sup>ue</sup>, diffugientem, acerrima eatenus instimulatione persecuta sunt, quousq<sup>ue</sup>, ad Sanctum, vellet nollet, regrederetur; & ejus provolutus vestigiis suppliciter pro commisso crimine veniam precaretur. Cui mox ut Sanctus manum extendis benedictionis; apes, tanquam obediētes, ab ejus infecutione cessaverunt, & antiquo Domini sui dominio evidenter sese reddiderunt.* Laur. Surius in vita S. Medardi. Tom. 3. "Wen a Fœt<sup>e</sup> by nigt had stol'n "S. Medards Bæ's; de Bæ's in deir Masters qarrel, leaving "deir Hiv<sup>e</sup>, set upon de Malefactor: and eagerly pursuing "him wie way soever hee ran, woold<sup>e</sup> not ceas stinging of "him, until dey had mad<sup>e</sup> him (weider hee woold<sup>e</sup> or no) to "go<sup>e</sup> bak again to deir Masters hous; & der<sup>e</sup> falling prostrat<sup>e</sup> "at his feet<sup>e</sup>, submissly to cri<sup>e</sup> him merci for de crim<sup>e</sup> committed. Wie bæing doon, so soon as de Saint extended "unto him de hand of benediction; de Bæ's, lik<sup>e</sup> obedient "Servants, did foot<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup> stay from persecuting him, and evidently yælded demselvs to de ancient possession and custodi of deir Master.

It wer<sup>e</sup> to bæ wised dat *Pares culpâ* migt bæ *Pares penâ*: [dat all lik<sup>e</sup> offenders migt hav<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> punishment.] But sit our Bæ's ar not of S. Medards kind<sup>e</sup>, dus to rescu<sup>e</sup> demselvs from dis mischievous Enimi<sup>e</sup>; it is mæet<sup>e</sup> deir merit procur<sup>e</sup> dem a protection: and as dey provid<sup>e</sup> for de helt and saf<sup>e</sup>ty of men; v. so men shold<sup>e</sup> provid<sup>e</sup> for de saf<sup>e</sup>ty and secur<sup>e</sup> bæing of dem: dat sue as delight in tings for deir Country so profitable, migt not by idle & tævis Varlets, [unprofitable members of de Common-welt] bæ discouraged in deir honest cœrses. WERFOR<sup>e</sup> I humbly & hartily entreat all doſt<sup>e</sup>, (weider dey bæ hig or low) wie shall reap eider profit or pleasur<sup>e</sup> by del<sup>e</sup> my pains; dat dey woold<sup>e</sup> endeavour, as mue as in dem lyet<sup>e</sup>, by demselvs and by deir friends, dat against dis odious rapin<sup>e</sup> it may bæ enacted, (as a Law of de Med<sup>e</sup>s & Persians wie alteret not.) Dat dey wie feloniously break op<sup>e</sup> deſ<sup>e</sup> tru<sup>e</sup> labourers houles, shall, lik<sup>e</sup> oder Houſ-breakers, bæ demed

V. c. 1. n. 1. &  
c. 10. p. 3. n. 1.  
& 2.



deemed and judged as guilty of Burglari, and so hav<sup>e</sup> no benefit or favour by de *Muses*, dat dus violat<sup>e</sup> de *Muses* sacred Favorit<sup>e</sup>s. And heer<sup>e</sup>, nou my hand is in, (dowg it may seem<sup>e</sup> a hard Digression) let me beg de lik<sup>e</sup> boon<sup>e</sup> for dos<sup>e</sup> oder necessary creatur<sup>e</sup>s, wie, for deir lik<sup>e</sup> certain and generall profit, de Proverb hat joyned wit dem in speciall commendation to de world.

*Who so keep<sup>e</sup> wel Sheep<sup>e</sup> and Bee<sup>e</sup>n,  
Sleep<sup>e</sup> or wak<sup>e</sup>, deir trist coom<sup>e</sup>s in.*

Dey serv for mans use, bot<sup>e</sup> witout and witin: not on<sup>l</sup>y to feed<sup>e</sup> de belly, but also to clad<sup>e</sup> de bak: for wie necessary uses, dey deserv especially to be belov<sup>e</sup>d, and defended of all. And yet I tink dat in any ting, nay in all tings els, der<sup>e</sup> is not so mue wrong and spoyl don to de Country, as in dem alon<sup>e</sup>: *Sæp-stealing*, *trøg foolif pitt*, is nou grown so common and so continuall. Wer<sup>e</sup>by (besid<sup>e</sup>s de infinit losses wie tru<sup>e</sup> Subjects daily suffer in dat kind<sup>e</sup>) de Common-welt sustaynet an oder great dammag<sup>e</sup> in Corn: de Husbandmen oft tim<sup>e</sup>s fearing and forbearing to fold<sup>e</sup> deir Land, lest deir los<sup>e</sup> shold<sup>e</sup> be greater dan deir gain. Sur<sup>e</sup>ly, in my opinion, de very Boot<sup>e</sup>-halers, or Higway-robbers, ar mor<sup>e</sup> woorthy favour dan sue. For dey ar men of mor<sup>e</sup> generous spirits; bot<sup>e</sup> apt for servic<sup>e</sup> demselvs, and to breed<sup>e</sup> bold<sup>e</sup> Soldiers for deir Princ<sup>e</sup> and Country: who, by good admonition, better imployments, or conscienc<sup>e</sup> of de sin, ar oft tim<sup>e</sup>s reclaimed; Wer<sup>e</sup>as des<sup>e</sup> Nigt-ravens, for de most<sup>e</sup> part, ar bas<sup>e</sup> cowardly Knav<sup>e</sup>s, neider fit for servic<sup>e</sup> nor labour: [a mæ<sup>e</sup>r<sup>e</sup> burden to de Common-welt:] and as incorrigible as sæp-biting Curs, wie bæing onc<sup>e</sup> flest, doo<sup>e</sup> seldom desist; until de bon<sup>e</sup>s or scowat els doo<sup>e</sup> happily Eoak dem.



CAP. VIII.  
OF DE FEDING OF BE'S.



RE moonts of de twelv ar rie and plentiful:  
(in wie de Bæ's gader abundantly, and stor<sup>e</sup>  
demselvs for all de yær<sup>e</sup>) [*Gemini*, *Cancer*,  
*Leo*:] but *Cancer* is better dan bot<sup>e</sup> de oder.  
In *Virgo* and *Libra* dey liv of deir daily la-  
bour, from hand to mout: little increasing  
or diminishing deir stor<sup>e</sup>; unles dey fall into de hands of Rob-  
bers, and den, witout rescu<sup>e</sup>, dey los<sup>t</sup> all. But in de oder  
sevn, eider wolly or partly, dey fæd<sup>e</sup> upon dat stor<sup>e</sup>, wie de  
træ rie moonts did affoord<sup>e</sup> dem. For *Scorpio* hat but de  
poo<sup>r</sup> gleanings of decaying plants: de træ Still moonts no-  
ting at all. *Pisces* beginnet to put fœrt fres<sup>h</sup> plants, wie in  
*Aries* and *Taurus* ar wel increased: but, dis bræding-tim<sup>e</sup>,  
de mout's ar mor<sup>e</sup> multiplyed dan de meat; wie \* unkind<sup>e</sup>  
weder ostentim<sup>e</sup>s sufferet dem not to fete in. So dat all dis  
wil<sup>e</sup>, dey, mor<sup>e</sup> or les, spend upon de stok: yea de weaker  
stalls sœm wat longer, bæing not so well able to endur<sup>e</sup> de  
sarp aier: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup>, for want of sœm stor<sup>e</sup> to fæd<sup>e</sup> on  
between<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup>s at hom<sup>e</sup>, I hav<sup>e</sup> known sœm di<sup>e</sup> after Mid-  
*Gemini*.

<sup>1</sup>  
In sevn moonts  
de Bæ's spend  
of de stok.

\* Rainy, cold,  
and windy.

<sup>2</sup>  
These sorts of  
swarms diversly  
provided.

<sup>3</sup>  
De first sort.

F. 5. 5. 11.

For wie sevn spending moonts, sœm swarms ar sufficien-  
ly provided: wie ar to bæ reckoned as Juels, de very *Spea-*  
*gregia*: wof<sup>e</sup> increas de next yær<sup>e</sup> is certain, if dey bæ not  
over-hived. Sœm ar not provided for half de tim<sup>e</sup>: and des<sup>e</sup>,  
as desperatly poo<sup>r</sup>, ar not woort de fæding. Oders ar pro-  
vided for six, or fiv<sup>e</sup>, or fowr moonts: wie, by de help of fæd-  
ing, may liv and dœ<sup>e</sup> wel.

Of de first sort ar tim<sup>e</sup>ly prim<sup>e</sup> swarms unbroken: also  
fair Castlings, not over-hived, befor<sup>e</sup> *Cancer*; yea, & in kind<sup>e</sup>,  
or in bakward Sommers, befor<sup>e</sup> Mid-*Cancer*: wen de blakbe-  
ry-blossoms ar not yet cœm, v. nor de hœnni-dews qit<sup>e</sup> gon:

For



For sue hav<sup>e</sup> sufficient bot<sup>e</sup> cōpany and tim<sup>e</sup>, to mak<sup>e</sup> sufficient provision.

Of de second sort ar de over-little and lat<sup>e</sup> swarms, wof<sup>e</sup> pauciti and poverti mak<sup>e</sup>s dem unlusty to travel for mor<sup>e</sup>; and unable to keep<sup>e</sup> wat is gotten or given dem. Sue ar sur<sup>e</sup> to bē put befor<sup>e</sup> Winter bē past, by cold<sup>e</sup> and hunger, out of hunger and cold<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> if you hav<sup>e</sup> omitted to sav<sup>e</sup> sue by *Union v*; yet omit not to sav<sup>e</sup> dat little wie dey hav<sup>e</sup>, and your vain labour and cost in feeding dem. *v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3. in III.*

<sup>4</sup>  
De second.

Of de tird sort ar de midling and indifferent swarms, wie by deir earnest labour hav<sup>e</sup> gotten wel, & gadered good stor<sup>e</sup> of welt togeder: but yet, for soom want of number or tim<sup>e</sup>, de Scommmer leave<sup>t</sup> dem in soom want of provision.

<sup>5</sup>  
De tird on<sup>ly</sup> ar to bee fed.

As for Stoks dat hav<sup>e</sup> stood two yē<sup>r</sup>s, and yet hav<sup>e</sup> not sufficient stok for de<sup>e</sup> sevn moonts; (weider dey bē sue as hav<sup>e</sup> not gotten it, or having gotten it, hav<sup>e</sup> lost it again) dey ar out of proof<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> fit to bē taken, not fed. *v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 3. in IV.*

<sup>6</sup>  
Stoks out of proof<sup>e</sup> never to bee fed.

But becaus unkind<sup>e</sup> Scommmers may mak<sup>e</sup> good swarms but poor<sup>e</sup>, as contrarily a plentiful Scommmer may mūe mend de worst; between<sup>e</sup> *Mid-Virgo*, and *Libra*, wen Bee's ar to bē taken, *v.* it behove<sup>t</sup> you to try<sup>e</sup> all your swarms, by Knocking and Poyning dem: *v.* for de noys wil tel you de greatnes of de cōpany, and de weigt, deir welt. Dey dat ar used to poyns dem by hand, wil resolv you reddily in dis point by aym: wie til you know to doe<sup>e</sup>, de Scal's may direct you.

<sup>7</sup>  
Try<sup>e</sup> your swarms in *Virgo*.

*v. c. 10. p. 1. n. 2.*

<sup>8</sup>

By noys and weigt.

*v. c. 3. n. 31.*

For having taken de just weigt of de Hiv<sup>e</sup> and all togeder, if, de for<sup>e</sup>known weigt of de lē<sup>r</sup> splētted Hiv<sup>e</sup> bēing deducted, der<sup>e</sup> remain not at de least ten or twelv pound; dat swarm is desperatly poor<sup>e</sup>, *v.* and fitter to bē taken dan fed<sup>e</sup>: if between<sup>e</sup> ten and fiftē<sup>e</sup>; \* housing and feeding wil sav<sup>e</sup> dem, so dat dey may swarm de next yē<sup>r</sup>: if between<sup>e</sup> 15 and 20, little or no<sup>e</sup> help wil serv; and yet dey may bē as forward as de best: if between<sup>e</sup> 20 and 30, or upward; (for a swarm may bē so rie as to weig abov 40)

*v. n. 2. & 4.*

\* *v. c. 3. n. 63.*

V.c.10.p.1.n.3.  
in VII.

sue, being abundantly provided for de hardest Winter, wil (\*) certainly yeeld<sup>e</sup> you fair and tim<sup>e</sup>ly swarms. And always de greater de stor<sup>e</sup> is, de better increas it promiseth; unles, in som extraordinary year<sup>e</sup>, de Hiv<sup>e</sup> bee cloyed wit too mue: v. for too mue, as wel to Bee's as Men, doo't oft tim<sup>e</sup>s mor<sup>e</sup> harm dan good.

(a) Yet bee dat hat but a small Bee-fold<sup>e</sup>, and can bee content to bee troubled in all de feeding-tim<sup>e</sup>s, may try<sup>e</sup> do<sup>e</sup> dat lak soom what of dis weigt: especially if dey bee housed. v.c.3.n.63.

V.c.1.n.6.

(b) Unles dey eane to los<sup>e</sup> der Queen: (for den wil dey never prosper: v.) wie ting not seldom betide<sup>t</sup> do<sup>e</sup>, dat ar mue troubled in de having. v. c.5.n.53.

9  
Tr.<sup>e</sup> again in  
Pisces or Aries.

Mor<sup>e</sup>over, becaus a long Winter and a roug Spring following, wit som oder accidents, may wast<sup>e</sup> dem dat wer<sup>e</sup> good, as, on de oder sid<sup>e</sup>, a sort Winter and a mild<sup>e</sup> Spring may help do<sup>e</sup> dat wer<sup>e</sup> scantily provided; it fall not bee amis to try<sup>e</sup> again, in Pisces or Aries, do<sup>e</sup> dat you suspect: and to feed<sup>e</sup> dem if you see caus. v. n. 15. & 16.

10  
Feeding profit-  
table.

V. n. 5.

SOM ar of opinion dat all feeding of Bee's is vain and sfruitles: saying, If you feed<sup>e</sup> dem not, dey can but di<sup>e</sup>: and so wil dey do<sup>e</sup> wen you hav<sup>e</sup> bestowed your labour and cost. But dis is disproved by experienc<sup>e</sup>: for do<sup>e</sup>, wie (bee- ing fit to bee fed v.) ar fitly fed, doo<sup>e</sup> seldom miscarry. Dat Sommer dey provid<sup>e</sup> sufficiently for Winter; and de next dey ar as lik<sup>e</sup>ly to swarm and bee fat as oder.

11  
De Bee's food.  
Hist. l 9. c. 40.

Nat. hist. l. 11.  
cap. 14.

De naturall food<sup>e</sup> of Bee's is Hønni: for want, or for sparing wer<sup>e</sup>of, many oder tings hav<sup>e</sup> been devised. Aristotle mentioneth Figs, and all sue swet<sup>e</sup> tings. *Apiarii ficus ac reliqua id genus dulcia in cibum apponunt.* And (\*) Plini, speaking mor<sup>e</sup> particularly, commendeth Raisins, and Figs, and teased Wooll, wet in swet<sup>e</sup> Win<sup>e</sup> mad<sup>e</sup> of Raisins, or nu<sup>e</sup> Win<sup>e</sup> boyled, or Hønni-water. *Si cibui deesse censeatur apibus; uvas passas siccasve, ficosq; insas ad fores earum posuisse conveniet: item lanas tractas madentes passo aut defruto, aut aqua mulsâ.* And som of our Country-men hav<sup>e</sup> practised to giv<sup>e</sup> dem Bay-salt, Bean-flour, Ground mault, roasted Wardens, and Apples, and swet<sup>e</sup> Woort. All wie tings,

Bay salt is good  
for dem.

dowg



dowg dey wil spend; yet cannot dey bee preserved by dem, witout Hoonni.

Dis Feeding-hoonni (as dat wie is stol'n) wen dey hav' first taken deir refection, dey convey into deir voyd Cels: wie, becaus dey cannot nou sut dem up, as befor<sup>e</sup> *Virgo*, for want of wax; v. dey doo' but half-fil. And der'for' dey first spend of dis lat'-gotten hoonni reserving dat, wie was mor' safely laid up, unto de last.

(a) Touching de counsel of Plini, dis is to bee noted: dat if you plac' deir food' ad fores [lesor' de door], it wil draw strang' Be's unto dem: wer' by de liv's of de on', and de goods of de oder wil bee endangered: if you plac' it abroad from deir Hiv's; den wil it bee common: and if, wifin, upon de Stool's, (were it best) dem must you remove it in tim', or keep' it close v. : oderwis', it wil bee no better for dem, dan if it wer' set ad fore. And as for de devic' of teased Wool, it is a fitter means to cate Bee's, dan to feed' dem. For if de liquor lee above de Wool, it wil lim' de wings of many: if not; soom wil bee intangled in de small hairs, as Birds in a grm. Cover it der'for' wif a linnen clot, so dat de Bee's may not creep' between'.

In all manner feeding, ever tak' good heed', dat de Bee's may not fall into de Hoonni: lest eider dey stik fast, and so bee drowned; or deir wings bee limed der'wit, so dat dey cannot get up again, (unles deir fellows presently lik dem dry) til dey bee eilled.

Feeding of Bee's is eider Publik or Privat. Publik feeding is of divers Swarms togeder, abroad, wit' de v. remainder of Hoonni, Met, and Wax; in de Hiv's, in de Vessels, and oder necessary Instruments, (v. c. 10, p. 2, n. 2.) wie oder-wil' wold' bee lost. And der'for' dis kind' of feeding is on'ly for dem wie tak' and tri' deir Hoonni demselvs. Let dis Food' bee set in soom remot' plac' of your garden, (lest de Gleaners wen dey hav' doon wit' it, set upon soom stall neer' unto it) and against de Sout' and West-sun, lest dey bee eilled in de end' of de day. Wil' dis feeding lastet, you may (if you pleas) bar up doo' dat need' it not.

Privat feeding is of privat Swarms in deir privat Hiv's: wie is doon by sundry Ways, and at sundry tim's of de year'.

De ways of privat feeding ar specially two: by Com, and by Can.

13  
Publik feeding.  
V. c. 10, p. 2, n.  
7. 16, 17, 20,  
23, 28.

13  
Privat feed-  
ing.

14  
Two ways.

1 By Com.

By Com after dis manner. Tak<sup>e</sup> a fres<sup>h</sup> Com of Liv<sup>e</sup>-Hoonni out of a Hiv<sup>e</sup>, and lay it upon soom Bas<sup>e</sup> or Prop, to ber<sup>e</sup> it up from de Stool<sup>e</sup>; dat de Bee's may woork, as wel under as upon. Dis Bas<sup>e</sup> may bee a squar<sup>e</sup> Fram<sup>e</sup>, wof<sup>t</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>s ar 6 inees, and wof<sup>t</sup> end<sup>e</sup>s ar 3, or 4 inees long: having 4 hoals bored t<sup>h</sup>rough, [at eae corner on<sup>e</sup>;] for so many Pins or Feet<sup>e</sup>, of wat lengt you see fit for your present purpos. (v. n. 16.) For a need<sup>e</sup>, a forked stik of de for<sup>e</sup> said lengt may serv<sup>e</sup>; having de 2 end<sup>e</sup>s of de Fork fastened on<sup>e</sup> to an oder at de du<sup>e</sup> distanc<sup>e</sup>: and dis is to bee supported wit tree feet<sup>e</sup>, as de Fram<sup>e</sup> wit fowr.

For lak of a Hoonni-com, tak<sup>e</sup> a dry<sup>e</sup> com, reserved for de purpos, and pour der<sup>e</sup> on so mue Liv<sup>e</sup>-hoonni as it may receiv<sup>e</sup>: (if you tink it bee not liquid enoug<sup>e</sup>, den mix it wit warm water) & spread it all over de Com wit your finger, dat it may sink into de Cels: and us<sup>e</sup> dis hoonnyed Com as de Hoonni-com. v. n. 11.

2 By Can<sup>e</sup>.

Vug. 4.

De second way of privat feeding, is by Can<sup>e</sup>: wie de Poët reacet: — *Mollag, arundineis inferre canalibus*. In Reed of de Outlandis Can<sup>e</sup>, you may us<sup>e</sup> our Kex, or Elder rader: having pikt out de pit wit a blunt-pointed knif<sup>e</sup>, all sav<sup>e</sup> about half an ine from de end<sup>e</sup>s, to keep<sup>e</sup> in de Hoonni. Dis beeing cut to a convenient lengt, and squared a little on de outsid<sup>e</sup>s, set two or tree of dem togeder, ful of Hoonni upon de Stool<sup>e</sup>.

15

An artificiaall  
Can<sup>e</sup>.

But dis plain way of de Naturall Can<sup>e</sup>, wie is good, may yet bee bettered by an Artificiall Can<sup>e</sup> or Feeding-trowg: de wie is to bee mad<sup>e</sup> of soom fast wood, [as Pear, Warden, Box, Maple,] 8 inees long, 3 inees and a half broad, and 3 quarters of an ine deep<sup>e</sup>. In dis piec<sup>e</sup> cut 3 eannels, eae of dem half an ine broad, and as mue deep<sup>e</sup>; leaving between<sup>e</sup> dem 2 spaces, and by de sid<sup>e</sup>s 2 oder spaces, eae of dem half an ine broad: and lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup> at de end<sup>e</sup>s.

16

De manner of  
feeding.

De Com or Can<sup>e</sup> beeing replenished wit hoonni or hoonnyed water, (v. n. 14.) in a fair calm evening (wen de heat of de day, and de Bee's woork is past) plac<sup>e</sup> it upon de stool<sup>e</sup>, as near<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-coms as may bee, not toueing dem: & see dat de Hiv<sup>e</sup> set down in his plac<sup>e</sup>, bee clos<sup>e</sup> every wer<sup>e</sup>: leaving

at



at de door<sup>e</sup> but room<sup>e</sup> enoug for a Bee<sup>e</sup> or two to pas. Den wil des<sup>e</sup> Bee's to woork afres<sup>e</sup>, not ceasing day nor nigt, until dey hav<sup>e</sup> rid de Honni clean. If dey need<sup>e</sup> any mor<sup>e</sup>, de next ævning doo<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup>. But always (wen it waxet dark, and de Bee's ar all in ) bar up de door<sup>e</sup>; and der<sup>e</sup> keep<sup>e</sup> dem til de next ævning, wen oder Bee's ar qiët: or if you wil let dem out in de morning; bæ sur<sup>e</sup> to tak<sup>e</sup> out de Com or Can<sup>e</sup>, weider hæ bæ rid or no: and stil leav de Hiv<sup>e</sup> clos<sup>e</sup>, wit a narrow passag<sup>e</sup>.

If your poor<sup>e</sup> Bee's scold<sup>e</sup> not bæ dus defended from <sup>17</sup> *Carles feeding* strangers, de fæding of dem wold<sup>e</sup> prov<sup>e</sup> a starving of <sup>18</sup> *starving.* dem: for de Borderers smelling de booti wil bæ sur<sup>e</sup> to hav<sup>e</sup> part of it, if dey can côm at it: and wen dat is doon, dey wil set upon de Stor<sup>e</sup> and so spoil all.

De tim<sup>e</sup>s of fæding ar trê [*Virgo, Pisces, and Taurus.*]

<sup>18</sup> *Three tim's of Privat feeding.*

For de first, It is good to feed<sup>e</sup> Bee's befor<sup>e</sup> dey need<sup>e</sup>: (dat dey may sav<sup>e</sup> deir Stor<sup>e</sup>, wie dey hav<sup>e</sup> sut up in deir Cels, <sup>19</sup> *De first feed-* until de Spring) nam<sup>e</sup>ly, in de later part of *Virgo*, (wen de <sup>20</sup> *ing-tim<sup>e</sup>.* Coms ar taken v.) or in *Libra*. For dos<sup>e</sup> dat hav<sup>e</sup> spent deir <sup>21</sup> *V.c. 10.p. 1.n.2.* own stor<sup>e</sup>, and hav<sup>e</sup> little or no ting left in de end<sup>e</sup> of Winter, ar so discouraged, and so feeble wit fasting; dat knowing deir tin bodi's can ber<sup>e</sup> out no cold<sup>e</sup>, dey wil not côm abroad, but wen dey ar fed; unles de weder bæ excedding warm and calm: and de mor<sup>e</sup> dey keep<sup>e</sup> in, de weaker stil dey ar, and les apt to brêd<sup>e</sup>. But dos<sup>e</sup> wof<sup>e</sup> rad<sup>e</sup> feeding hæ causet dem to spar<sup>e</sup> deir stor<sup>e</sup> til de Spring, wil bæ as eær<sup>e</sup>-ful as de best: in any reasonable weder dey wil abroad, and fete in dat fruitful *Ambrosia*, wie causet dem presently to increas and multipli<sup>e</sup>. *v. c. 4. n. 12.*

At dis first tim<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> first finis de Publik fæding: and den begin de Privat: in wie if you giv nou de better part of de v. du<sup>e</sup> allouanc<sup>e</sup>; you may suppli<sup>e</sup> de defect at de second <sup>22</sup> *V.n. 7.* fæding-tim<sup>e</sup>: wen deir need<sup>e</sup> wil better appær<sup>e</sup>.

In *Pisces* or *Aries*, as soon<sup>e</sup> as de weder is warm, (not befor<sup>e</sup>, lest de cold<sup>e</sup> eildem in deir woork) if you fear dey <sup>23</sup> *De second feeding-tim<sup>e</sup>.* wil lak (wie you may perceiv by deir ligtnes and unwillingnes to côm abroad, and somtim<sup>e</sup> by a murmuring nois v.) <sup>24</sup> *V.c. 1. n. 34.* suppli<sup>e</sup> deir want again, and again, if need<sup>e</sup> bæ.

21  
De first feed-  
ing-tim<sup>e</sup>.

If eider des<sup>t</sup> fed Bæ's, or any oder, eanc<sup>t</sup> afterward to lak, [nam<sup>ly</sup> in *Taurus*, or soomwat befor<sup>t</sup> or after;] den feed<sup>t</sup> dem daily, until *Mid-gemini*: giving dem, every æv-ning, or morning betim<sup>s</sup>, a spoonful of Hoonni; and taking away de Com or Can<sup>t</sup> again, befor<sup>t</sup> oder Bæ's bæ at woork. But dis is to bæ don wifout intermission: for de Bæ's wil du<sup>ly</sup> look<sup>t</sup> for it, and languif, if onc<sup>t</sup> or twic<sup>t</sup> dey lak it.

If you wif to knok de Hiv<sup>s</sup>, wen you put in de Hoonni; dey wil coom down togeder, lik Jeept to a Call, wen dey ar to bæ fedder.

By dis means I hav<sup>t</sup> saved Swarms dat forsook<sup>t</sup> deir Hiv<sup>s</sup> for hunger, hiving dem again in deir own Hiv<sup>s</sup>: wie prooved good in de sam<sup>e</sup> yær<sup>t</sup>. But sue, having been onc<sup>t</sup> out of proof<sup>t</sup>, ar scarc<sup>t</sup> to bæ trusted.



## CAP. IX.

## Of the remooving of Bee's.

1  
Fiv<sup>t</sup> things to  
bee avoided in  
remooving.  
Bee's,

2  
Remoov<sup>t</sup> al-  
ways in fair  
weder.

3  
Not in W<sup>inter</sup>.

**I**N Remooving of Bæ's bæ car<sup>ful</sup> to avoid des<sup>t</sup> fiv<sup>t</sup> ævils: Hindering of deir Swarming: and of deir Hoonni-gadering: Breaking of deir Coms: Robbing: and los of Bæ's.

Remoov<sup>t</sup> always in a fair day, and, as nær<sup>t</sup> as you can ges, in fetled weder. For wen dey ar mowed to an oder plac<sup>t</sup>, (if it bæ wifin deir circuit or walk) dey wil flit to deir old<sup>t</sup> standing as soon<sup>t</sup> as dey ar let go<sup>t</sup>; and hanker about it 3 or 4 days, and soomtim<sup>t</sup> longer: wer<sup>t</sup> (if de cold<sup>t</sup> wet cate dem) many los<sup>t</sup> deir liv<sup>s</sup>. And if you Remoov<sup>t</sup> dem out of deir knowledg<sup>t</sup> den (as amazed in an uncon<sup>t</sup> plac<sup>t</sup>) dey flit about for a wil<sup>t</sup>, viewing de countri, and seareing for deir old<sup>t</sup> hom<sup>t</sup>: wen dey ar weary, dey rest wer<sup>t</sup>soever: and if foul weder coom upon dem, dey ar in lik<sup>t</sup> danger.

For detim<sup>t</sup> of de yær<sup>t</sup>, Remoov<sup>t</sup> not inde træ stil mœnts, or wifin a fortnight afor<sup>t</sup> or after, for losing de Bæ's. For if foul weder fall not, de very stil cold<sup>t</sup> wil kil many, wil<sup>t</sup> dey ar straying abroad: and of dos<sup>t</sup> dat return, bæing not yet acquainted



ainted wit de Hiv'door, soon wil fall sort, soon upon de Hiv: wer, wil dey rest panting, de cold eillet dem.

*Taurus*, *Gemini*, and specially *Cancer*, ar naugt; for hindering deir swarming, as wel as deir hoonni-gadering; and *Cancer*, for danger also of breaking deir soft Coms. 4  
Not in Summer.

In *Leo*, dowg de Swarming-tim bee past; and robbing-tim not yet com; yet der remainet soon hoonni-gadering; and de Coms being den most weigty and most weak, de danger of breaking dem is gteatest.

To Remov in *Virgo* (wen de Bee's doe ever us to bee trying of masteris) v. is dangerous for robbing. For de *In-V. c. 7. n. 31. digena* or old Inhabitants of de Garden (as dey go about prying for bootis) finding nu' neighbours com among dem, wil bee sur to visit dem: and wil de chief of deir strengt is stragling abroad, seeking for deir old dwellings; dey wil bring de rest sue eer to deir hous-warming; as fall haply mak de hous too hot for dem, And den dey must bee fain to go along wit dem, and help to carri deir own goods after dem. *v. c. 7. n. 42.*

De fittest tim is eider in *Libra*, and de for part of *Scorpio*, dat dey may tomorrow know deir nu' standing, befor de weder bee too cold; or in *Aries*, and de later part of *Pisces*, dat dey may bee acquainted wit it, befor mue gadering of Hoonni. 5  
De Autumn and Spring ar fit tim's for Remooving.

Neverdeles, if you hav Bee's in oder mens keeping, wof Car and skil you mistrust; you were better to Remov dem unseasonably wit soon los, dan to hazard all by deir ignoranc and negligenc.

But if you may ewof, Remov in *Libra* on'ly: wie is simply de best. 6  
Libra, de best moont in all de year.

And for de Remooving of a Swarm into an oder Garden, (weider it bee neer or far of) de on'ly tim is de evening or nigt next after de hiving: dat hee may bee at his nu' standing, reddi to woork, in de morning; and so los no tim, nor break his first Com in de carriag. But see *v. c. 5. n. 83. & cat.* 7  
Winter moov a Swarm.

**I**N de evening, wen you mean to Remov; an hour befor sun-set, (having first sut de hiv' clos) immediatly lift up de Stool 8  
De tim of de day, & manner of Remooving.

Stool, and set it asid<sup>e</sup>. Den having prepared an oder stool<sup>e</sup> of de sam<sup>e</sup> heigt, and covered it wit your Mantle, so dat de middle of de mantle bee over de middle of de Stool<sup>e</sup>; set dis covered stool<sup>e</sup> in his plac<sup>e</sup>: or if de old<sup>e</sup> stool<sup>e</sup> cannot wel bee moved, den set de covered stool<sup>e</sup> clos<sup>e</sup> to it. Dis don, lift up de stall from his old<sup>e</sup> stool<sup>e</sup>, and set it upon de nu<sup>e</sup>: and den wiping de Bee's from de old<sup>e</sup> stool<sup>e</sup> (if any remain) wit your Bru<sup>e</sup>, seider tak<sup>e</sup> de stool<sup>e</sup> away, or cover it wit a clot. Witin a wil<sup>e</sup> (wen de Bee's ar all in) fil up de doer<sup>e</sup> wit gras, & knit de mantle at de fowr corners over de top of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, so as de knots may not slip: and presently bind<sup>e</sup> it to de Hiv<sup>e</sup> about de middle slakly wit a small lin<sup>e</sup>, and wrest it fast wit a little stik. And so is de stall redy to bee Remooved.

9  
De usual man-  
ner of remoov-  
ing.

10  
Wie is fit for  
poor<sup>e</sup> stalls.

11  
How a good stall  
is to bee carried.

12  
How a bad

13  
What to doe  
when dey ar  
brought hom<sup>e</sup>.

14  
And what when  
dey ar seated.

Dey us<sup>e</sup> commonly to mak<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> adoo<sup>e</sup>, but, after sun-set wen de Bee's ar at rest, to lift up de stall, and set it upon a mantle spred on de ground, and so to bind<sup>e</sup> it up; leaving de Bee's upon de stool<sup>e</sup> (wie in a good stall ar not a few) behind<sup>e</sup> dem. Wie way, for sue stalls as hav<sup>e</sup> all deir Bee's up in de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, may serv wel enoug.

De best way to carri your \* Stall, is upon a Coul-staf between<sup>e</sup> two.

\* If you hav<sup>e</sup> many to Remoov<sup>e</sup>; two lusty fellows may ber<sup>e</sup> two or three of dem at onc<sup>e</sup>: but let dem bee all fast bound together.

If it bee leigt, on<sup>e</sup> may carri it in his hand. But, howsoever, bee sur<sup>e</sup> it hang perpendicularly, for fear of breaking de Coms: specially if you can<sup>e</sup> to rem<sup>e</sup>ov<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> Libra, wen de wax is soft; and de lower parts of de Coms ar heavy wit Skadons, as wel as de upper wit Honni.

Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> browgt de Stall hom<sup>e</sup>, you may let it stand, bound as it is, all nigt in de hous. De morrow, wen de weder servet, set him on his seat: but if it bee foul all de next day, keep<sup>e</sup> him stil bound until it bee fair: and den, having loosed de Lin<sup>e</sup>, and taken away de Mantle, cloom<sup>e</sup> him up presently: leaving, for tree or fowr fair days, a very narrow entranc<sup>e</sup>, for fear of robbing. For deir nu<sup>e</sup> neighbours, even Nou also (dowg not so eagerly as in Virgo) wil prov<sup>e</sup> dem: and dey wil not so stoutly resist, until dey bee acquainted in de plac<sup>e</sup>.

€ A P.



## CAP. X.

## Of the Fruit and profit of Bee's.

Wer'in is sewed, first *de Vindemiatio* or taking of Coms; secondly, *de trying of de Wax and Hoenni*, wit de mak'-ing of *Met* or *Hydromel*: and tirdly, *de singular vertu's of dem*, for *de use and comfort of man*.

*De first part of dis Chapter sewet de taking of de Coms.*



E most<sup>1</sup> usuall, and generally most<sup>1</sup> usful *De first kinde of Vindemia-*  
manner of taking *de Coms*, is by killing *de Bee's*. For wie *de naturall and seasonable*  
tim<sup>1</sup> is in *Virgo*, [from *de end' of de Dog-*  
*days* unto *Libra*:] becaus til den *de Coms* ar *ful of Skadons*; wie deceiv *de Hoenni-men*,  
making *de Hiv'* heavyer, and *de Hoenni woors*: (for *de yung*  
*Bee's*, as wel as *de Sandarak*, corrupt *de sam'*: *Palli & rubra* Col. l. 9. c. 15.  
*sardes sunt mali saporis, & succo suo mella corrumpunt*) and  
after dat tim<sup>1</sup>, *de weder waxet colder*, not so fit for *de run-*  
*ning and woorking of de Hoenni*: and *de Hoenni* is lik<sup>1</sup>ly to  
decreas, eider by *de Bee's* own spending, or by *de spoiling*  
of Robbers. Except in *de Heat-countri's*, wer<sup>1</sup> *deir gade-*  
*ring lastet longer*: for der<sup>1</sup> dey defer *deir taking* until *Mid-*  
*libra*.

At dis tim<sup>1</sup> der<sup>1</sup>for<sup>1</sup>, consider wit your self wat Stalls you  
wil kil. Swarms dat may liv, \* yerlings and two yerlings *What Stalls ar*  
dat ar in prouf, kep<sup>1</sup> for stor<sup>1</sup>. Lik<sup>1</sup> wif<sup>1</sup> dos<sup>1</sup> dat rid *deir*  
Dron's betim's, and specially dey dat draw out *deir yung*  
Cepens. v. *to bee taken.*

(1) Dos<sup>1</sup> of tre<sup>1</sup> or fowr y<sup>1</sup>er's, wie, by reason of *deir not*  
swarming dis last Scommer, ar *ful of Bee's*; lightly ar fat, and  
der<sup>1</sup>for<sup>1</sup> wort *de taking*: but dey ar also good for stor<sup>1</sup>, un-  
les *de frequent Hoenni-dews* hav<sup>1</sup> mad<sup>1</sup> dem over fat. v. But v. VII.

II.

(II) doſt of dat ag' wie hav' caſt twic' (except dey wer' very forward, and had beat away deir Dron's betim's) ar not lik'ly to † continu' : and der'for' ar to bæ taken.

\* Yearlings dat neider ſwarm, nor ar full of Bee's de ſecond Sommer, ar out of p'p'.

† If you would hav' any ſue to ſtand an older year', and not to be weakened by his laſt caſting; put it bak into de ſtok again. v.c. 3.n. 11.

III.

V.c. 8. n. 4.

IV.

V.c. 8. n. 6.

\* V.c. 3. n. 51.

† V.c. 4. n. 50.

V.c. 1. n. 54.

V.c. 7. n. 46.

V.

VI.

VII.

VIII.

Lik'wiſ' (III) all poor' Swarms unwor'dy to bæ fed, v. and (IV) all leigt Stoks, woſ' ſtoks ar decayed : v. for dey wil ſur'ly di'. Sue ar dey dat car' not to carri out deir dros\*, or to driv' away deir Dron's in du' tim' † : and ſue ar dey dat in *Virgo*, or after, mak' a generall and continued murmuring abov in de Hiv': v. alſo doſt dat de Robbers dō' eagerly aſſault ar to bæ ſuſpected : and if deir Coms bæ onc' broken, v. delay not deir taking. (V) Mor'over, all Stalls of trē yær's old' & upward, dat hav' miſt ſwarming two yær's togedet : (and ſpecially doſt, dat having lyeñ fōrt' de Sommer befor', did not caſt dis laſt Sommer) for ſue dō' ſeldom after proſper. It is der'for' better to tak' dem nou wil' dey ar good, dan (in a vain hop' of increas) to keep' dem til dey periſh. (VI) Neider is it ſaf' to truſt any, after dey hav' ſtood hiv' yær's; unles it bæ ſoom ſpeciall kind' of Bē's, wie caſt oſten, and yet (beating away deir Dron's betim's, dō' ſtil keep' demſelvs in hart : For ſue I hav' kept nin' or ten yær's : and I hav' heard of ſoom of a greater ag'. (VII) Lik'wiſ' if you hav' any dat ar very fat and ful of Hōnni; (as ſoom yær's ſoom wil bæ, even down to de Stool') doſt ar rip' and ready to yēld' deir Fruit. On' ſue is wort' trē or fowr. Tak' dem der'for' in deir ſeaſon : For wanting room' to brēd' in, (deir Cels bæing ful of Hōnni) dey wil decay by little and little, and conſum' to noting. And der'for', as in a wet hungry yær' you muſt keep' de beſt ; ſo in a dry yær', rie and plentiful in Hōnni-dews, de woſt ar lik' to prōv' beſt for ſtor'.

(VIII) But generally tak' de beſt, and de woſt : *In medio virtus.*

De manner of killing Bee's

Having mad' cois of your Stall to bæ taken ; ſoom two or trē hours befor' \*Sun-ſet, dig a hoal in de ground (as  
nær'



neer<sup>e</sup> de Stool<sup>e</sup> as may bee about eight or nine inees deep<sup>e</sup>, and almost<sup>e</sup> as wid<sup>e</sup> as de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-skirts: laying de small cart round about de brims. Den having a little stik slit in on<sup>e</sup> end<sup>e</sup>, and fript at de oder, tak<sup>e</sup> a † Brimston<sup>e</sup>. mae fiv<sup>e</sup> or six inees long, and about de bignes of your little finger, and making it fast in de slit, stik de stik in de middle of de bottom, or in de sid<sup>e</sup> of de hoal; so dat de top of de Mae may stand ævn wit de brim of de pit, or wit in on<sup>e</sup> ine of it: and den set an oder by him drest after de sam<sup>e</sup> manner, if dat bee not sufficient. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> fired des<sup>e</sup> Maees at de upper end<sup>e</sup>s, set over de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; and presently sut it clos<sup>e</sup> at de Skirts wit de small cart, dat non<sup>e</sup> of de smok<sup>e</sup> may coom foort<sup>e</sup>. So fall you hav<sup>e</sup> de Bee's ded and down in les dan a quarter of an hour.

But a moov<sup>e</sup>able Pit is better, as bæing always reddy, wit-  
out any labour, for any Stall, in any plac<sup>e</sup> of de garden. Wie  
is to bee mad<sup>e</sup> of de round trunk of an Elm, or oder træ: de  
lengt or dept wer<sup>e</sup> of let bee 10 inees: de *diameter* of de  
*convexa superficies* 18 inees, and of de *concava* 10 at de top,  
and 8 at de bottom: and so de Trunk wil bee fiv<sup>e</sup> inees tik be-  
low, and 4 abov: de træ inmost wer<sup>e</sup> of must bee sloped  
on<sup>e</sup> ine dæp<sup>e</sup>. Dis Pit bæing placed, fasten de stik wit de  
mae or maees, into de ground, in de middle of de bottom:  
fier de Mae, set over de Stall, and stop in de smok<sup>e</sup> wit lin-  
nen clod<sup>e</sup>s.

<sup>5</sup>  
A moovable  
Pit.

\* But you may hav<sup>e</sup> de evening and morning to finif your woork; wit<sup>e</sup>  
de stor<sup>e</sup>. Bee's bee at rest: we oðerwis<sup>e</sup> wil trubble you in handling de  
Hoonis, i<sup>e</sup> by any means dey may coom at you. But if de weder bee cold<sup>e</sup>  
enoug to keep<sup>e</sup> dem in, or de hous bee clos<sup>e</sup> enoug to keep<sup>e</sup> dem out; you may  
tak<sup>e</sup> w<sup>e</sup> at tim<sup>e</sup> of de day you pleas.

† Maees ar mad<sup>e</sup> of linnen rags and Brimston<sup>e</sup>, after de manner dat  
wards mak<sup>e</sup> Sluts. First, melt pounded Brimston<sup>e</sup>: den tak<sup>e</sup> a linnen rag, a-  
bout an ine broad, and a foot<sup>e</sup> long; and holding bot<sup>e</sup> de end<sup>e</sup>s in on<sup>e</sup> hand,  
dip de rest in de melted Brimston<sup>e</sup>, turning it up and down wit a stik: den ta-  
king on<sup>e</sup> of de ends in de oder hand, wind<sup>e</sup> it a little: for hard winding mak<sup>e</sup>s  
it burn de woork. Dis cut in de middle mak<sup>e</sup>s twain.

Next unto Brimston<sup>e</sup> is de smok<sup>e</sup> of Bunt or great Puk-  
fists, Tueewood, or Muskrums, used in lik<sup>e</sup> manner: but dey ar  
neider so qik, nor so swæt<sup>e</sup>. And for a need<sup>e</sup>, loom smoder

dem wit dank straw, or Hay: but den de Hœnni wil smel of de smok<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> soom droun dem in a Tub of water: but dat hurtet de Hœnni, and doe't de Hiv<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> good: and, besid<sup>e</sup>s dat, many of de Bœ's bæing not qit<sup>e</sup> ded, wil sting dem dat handle de Hœnni.

6  
De Bœ's bæing  
ded, hous de  
Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

De Bœ's bæing ded, carry de Hiv<sup>e</sup> into de hous, &c. See Part. 2.

If any Bœ's escap<sup>e</sup>, dey wil di<sup>e</sup> dat nigt: but if you fear dey will doe<sup>e</sup> any harm, you may kil dem presently upon de stool<sup>e</sup>. •

7  
De second kind<sup>e</sup>  
of Vindemitation

8  
De tim<sup>e</sup> and  
manner of Driv-  
ing Bœ's.

V. c. 5. n. 24.  
V. c. 5. n. 49

**A**N oder way to tak<sup>e</sup> de Coms is by Driving de Bœ's. De manner of it is dis. At Mid-summer, or wit in two or tree days after, in a fair morning an hour befor<sup>e</sup> Sun-rising, list de stall from de stool<sup>e</sup>; and set it upright and fast on de ground in a Brak<sup>e</sup>, v. wit de bottom upward: and qikly cœver it wit an empty Hiv<sup>e</sup>; having first laid two splæt<sup>e</sup>s upon de ful Hiv<sup>e</sup>s bottom, dat de empty Hiv<sup>e</sup> may stand de faster. Den wrapping a mantle v. round about de Sink or meeting of bot<sup>e</sup> de Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, and binding it fast wit a small cord abœv and bened<sup>e</sup>, dat a Bœ<sup>e</sup> may not get fœwt<sup>e</sup>; clap de full Hiv<sup>e</sup> or Remoover round about a good many tim<sup>e</sup>s (pau- sing nou and den a little between<sup>e</sup>) dat de Bœ's may ascend into de void Hiv<sup>e</sup>. And wen you tink dat most<sup>e</sup> of dem ar Driven up (wie wil bæ about half an hour after) set de upper Hiv<sup>e</sup> or Receiver upon de old<sup>e</sup> stool<sup>e</sup>: But bæ sur<sup>e</sup> &c. (as it followet. n. 15.

9  
De Driving of  
Bœ's unprofi-  
table.

10  
De Hœnni ta-  
ken in little and  
manner

V. n. 2.

11  
And de Bœ's  
Driven, few  
poor<sup>e</sup>.

Provid<sup>e</sup> always, befor<sup>e</sup> you go<sup>e</sup> about dis busines, dat all de stalls in your Garden bæ first sut up, lest dey trubble you and your poor<sup>e</sup> Bœ's.

Dis kind<sup>e</sup> of taking is mue applauded at de first, becaus men tink der<sup>e</sup>by to fav<sup>e</sup> bot<sup>e</sup> Bœ's and Hœnni: but it fallet out wit dem as it is in de Proverb, *All covet, all los<sup>e</sup>*. For de Hœnni is neider so good, as bæing not yet in season, and to bæ corrupted wit de *Shadons*, v. wie can hardly bæ clean taken from it; neider so mue by almost de on<sup>e</sup> half, sit der<sup>e</sup> remain yet six or sevn wœk<sup>e</sup>s of Hœnni-gadering. And de Bœ's (as men forcibly driven from deir goods and children)

ar



ar so discouraged, dat dey seldom triv<sup>e</sup> after it: specially do<sup>t</sup> dat hav<sup>e</sup> swarmed; seeing deir company is left but small, and de after-brood<sup>e</sup> is destroyed, wie soold<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> supplied de room's of dem dat ar gon. And as for do<sup>t</sup> dat hav<sup>e</sup> not cast, dey migt after dat tim<sup>e</sup> yeld<sup>e</sup> a swarm, wie would<sup>e</sup> bee better dan de wol<sup>e</sup> stall being Driven: and if dey did not swarm at all, dey would<sup>e</sup> bee so mue de better, eider to tak<sup>e</sup> for Hoonni, or keep for stor<sup>e</sup>. v. n. 3. in I.

Dis Driving of Bæ's into leær<sup>e</sup> Hiv's being nothing so profitable as it seemet, I do<sup>e</sup> rader commend unto you de Driving of on<sup>e</sup> stall into an oder: wer<sup>e</sup> by de fruit of on<sup>e</sup> is taken, and de liv's of bot<sup>e</sup> ar saved togeder.

13  
Another kind  
of driving.

And dus soon ar to bee Driven in de latter part of *Virgo*, wen dey hav<sup>e</sup> doon breeding; (v. n. 2.) and soon in *Aquarius* or *Pisces*, befor<sup>e</sup> dey begin to breed<sup>e</sup> again v. c. 4. n. 12.

13  
At two tim's.

In *Virgo* sue stalls on<sup>e</sup>ly ar to bee Driven, as ar fit to bee killed: v. and dat into yærlings or two yærlings, wie dat yær<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> cast twic<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> few Bæ's left in dem; but yet hav<sup>e</sup> Hoonni enoug. De manner of it is dis. Having first placed des<sup>e</sup> two stalls, de *Remoover* (dat is driven) & de *Receiver*, as near as may bee on<sup>e</sup> to anoder; and so let dem stand togeder six or sevn days, til dey bee wel acquainted wit deir standings; wen you see de weder fair and constant, lat<sup>e</sup> in an ævning, about ten a klok, set de *Remoover* fast on de ground in a Brak<sup>e</sup>, v. wit his bottom upward, and de *Receiver* upon: and bind<sup>e</sup> dem clos<sup>e</sup> togeder, as in de former Driving. And den, by often clapping de *Remoover* between<sup>e</sup> your hands about de spac<sup>e</sup> of a qarter of an hour (nou and den pausing between<sup>e</sup>) having Driven most<sup>e</sup> of de Bæ's into de *Receiver*, and so mingled dem all togeder; let dem so stand til de morning. In de morning about Sun-rising, (if de weder bee fair, oderwil<sup>e</sup> you must stay \* longer) do<sup>e</sup> de lik<sup>e</sup>: having first sut and covered de oder stalls. v. n. 9. & c. 5. n. 25.

14  
1. Driving in  
Virgo.

V. n. 3.

15  
De manner of  
driving in Vir-  
go.

V. c. 5. n. 24.

\* If de weder fit not de next day, you may saf<sup>e</sup>ly stay til it doo<sup>e</sup> fit; so dat no<sup>e</sup> Bæ's get soort<sup>e</sup> in de mean spac<sup>e</sup>.

Dis doon, set de *Receiver* upon de *Remoovers* stool<sup>e</sup>: But,  
bee



bæ sur<sup>e</sup> to bolster him up wit<sup>h</sup> t<sup>h</sup>ree Til<sup>e</sup>-sards, dat de Driv<sup>n</sup> Bæ's may easily get into de Hiv<sup>e</sup> on every sid<sup>e</sup>. And den knob de *Remover* down upon a Table two or t<sup>h</sup>ree foot<sup>s</sup> squar<sup>e</sup>, set clos<sup>t</sup> to de for<sup>e</sup>part of de Stool<sup>e</sup>: and, by clapping of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>, presently get as many Bæ's foot<sup>s</sup> as you can. And foot<sup>s</sup> wit<sup>h</sup> carry de *Remover* a Peare from de Stool<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup> laying him down, so dat de Coms may ly<sup>e</sup> edg-long; after a little wil<sup>e</sup>, clap him twic<sup>e</sup> or tric<sup>e</sup>: wie wil<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> many of de Bæ's to fl<sup>y</sup> away. Den remov<sup>e</sup> him to an oder plac<sup>e</sup> about de former distanc<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> dō<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup>: and so to an oder, until few or no<sup>e</sup> Bæ's wil<sup>e</sup> com foot<sup>s</sup> by dis means. And ever wen you bæ com to a nu<sup>e</sup> plac<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> got out from Bæ's; leav der<sup>e</sup> de *Remover*, and go<sup>e</sup> directly to de *Receiver*, and a little beyond: for de Bæ's wil<sup>e</sup> follow you, and der<sup>e</sup> by de sooner recover de Hiv<sup>e</sup>.

After dis, having removed de *Remover* again, and laid de Coms edg-long as befor<sup>e</sup>; stay till you sē de Bæ's ascended to de highest part of de Coms in de skirt of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>: and den resting it on de edg<sup>e</sup> of a Kiver, and turning de Bæ's toward your reddiest hand; wit<sup>h</sup> two or t<sup>h</sup>ree claps forc<sup>e</sup> dem out into de Kiver, and den suddenly carry de Hiv<sup>e</sup> to an oder plac<sup>e</sup>: and wen you sē mor<sup>e</sup> Bæ's ascended; hav<sup>e</sup> it bak again to de Kiver, and der<sup>e</sup> clap dem out as befor<sup>e</sup>. Dis iterat<sup>e</sup> as often as you sē any stor<sup>e</sup> aris<sup>e</sup> unto de upmost part of de Hiv<sup>e</sup>-skirt. Wie wen dey ceasto dō<sup>e</sup>, de Hiv<sup>e</sup> is wel nig rid of his Bæ's. Between<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup>s, carry de Kiver to de Stall, and knob out de Bæ's upon de Table. Den, having first loosd de Splæt's end's, tak<sup>e</sup> out de Coms, beginning at on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>: and ever wen you hav<sup>e</sup> taken out a Com, wip<sup>e</sup> of de Bæ's wit<sup>h</sup> a feder of a Gōt<sup>s</sup>-wing into de Kiver, and send it in, out of deir sigt. Wen de Coms ar all gon, set de Hiv<sup>e</sup> and Kiver befor<sup>e</sup> de *Receiver*, dat de Bæ's may tak<sup>e</sup> up your leavings. As soon<sup>e</sup> as dey begin to bæ quiēt; tak<sup>e</sup> away de Bolsters, & cloom<sup>e</sup> up de Hiv<sup>e</sup> very clos<sup>t</sup>, leaving de dō<sup>r</sup> no<sup>e</sup> wider dan must need's bē. And wen all is dō<sup>n</sup>, set open your oder Stalls: and carry de Hiv<sup>e</sup> and Kiver from among de Bæ's.

If you tink der<sup>e</sup> bæ not sufficient provision for dis dubble Stall

16  
How to help  
de Driv<sup>n</sup>  
Bæ's dat want.



Stall in dat single Hiv<sup>e</sup>, bestow a ful Com or twain, v. as *V. c. 8. n. 14.*  
 need<sup>e</sup> requiret, of de Remoover, upon dem: and dus wil your  
 Bæ's delight and prosper in nu<sup>e</sup> Wax, wie in old<sup>e</sup> corrupt  
 Coms would<sup>e</sup> decay.

In *Aquarius* or *Pisces*, wen you hav<sup>e</sup> poyfed your Hiv<sup>e</sup>s, <sup>17</sup>  
 do<sup>e</sup> dat you find<sup>e</sup>, by deir leigtnes, unlik<sup>e</sup>ly to endur<sup>e</sup> de *Driving in*  
 Spring for lak of fœd<sup>e</sup>; you may in lik<sup>e</sup> manner Driv<sup>e</sup> into *Pisces.*  
 sue provided Stalls, as hav<sup>e</sup> fewest Bæ's: and so wil do<sup>e</sup> *Re-*  
*ceivers* bæ mue de better, and cast bot<sup>e</sup> de rader, and greater  
 swarms. And if by eanc<sup>e</sup>, at any tim<sup>e</sup> after, you find<sup>e</sup> a Stall  
 decayed, dus may you sav<sup>e</sup> dem. Oderwis<sup>e</sup>, if hæ bæ fit to  
 bæ fed<sup>e</sup>, (*v. c. 8. n. 5.*) fœd<sup>e</sup> him: *v. c. 8. n. 15. & 16.*

If, de weder bæing not warm, you find<sup>e</sup> soom Bæ's eilled <sup>18</sup>  
 about de Hiv<sup>e</sup>; fil your warm hands ful of dem, and anon dey *How to reviv*  
 wil fli<sup>e</sup> away to deir fellows. v. And if haply any eanc<sup>e</sup> to *do<sup>e</sup> dat at ar eib-*  
 prik you, (wie dey wil seldom dœ<sup>e</sup>) your hand wil hav<sup>e</sup> *led in Driving.*  
 de mor<sup>e</sup> vertu<sup>e</sup> to reviv<sup>e</sup> de rest. *V. c. 7. n. 62.*

Dis Driving wil not bæ so trubblesom as de former, be-  
 caus de pœr<sup>e</sup> Bæ's wil easily eang<sup>e</sup> deir hungry hom<sup>e</sup> for a  
 plac<sup>e</sup> of plenty.

**E**Xsection or Castration, is a tird kind<sup>e</sup> of Taking: wie is <sup>19</sup>  
 de cutting out of part of de Coms, part bæing left for de *A tird kind<sup>e</sup> of*  
 Bæ's provision. And dis was to bæ doon at two tim<sup>e</sup>s in de *Vindemiation.*  
 yær<sup>e</sup> [*\* In ortu, & occasu Vergiliarum.*]

<sup>20</sup>  
*\* Vergiliarum ortus, after Columella, l 9 c. 14. is de eigt and fortyt* *Exsection used*  
*day from Equinoctium vernum: after Varro de four and fortyt: but den* *at two tim<sup>e</sup>s.*  
*you must understand dat dey accounted de Equinoctium to bee in de eigt*  
*degree of Aries: (allowg Hipparchus, as Columella sark, had den found it*  
*to bee in de first.) Wit us de Cosmical rising of Vergiliz or Pleiades, bee-*  
*ing seen stars in de nek of Taurus, and in de four and twentyt degree of dat*  
*sign<sup>e</sup>, is known to bee in de tird of Mai, de fir<sup>e</sup> and fiftyt day after de tru<sup>e</sup>*  
*Equinoctium: wie jumpe<sup>t</sup> wit de account of Columella. And Vergi-*  
*liarum occasus, bæing in de sam<sup>e</sup> degree of de opposit<sup>e</sup> sign<sup>e</sup>, is upon de fift*  
*day of November.*

But wat part is to bæ taken, and wat left, I find<sup>e</sup> it not de- <sup>21</sup>  
 termined. *Priore messe* (sark *Columella*) *dum adhuc rura pa-* *Wat part to bee*  
*stionibus abundant, quinta pars fauorum; posteriore, cum jam* *exsected is un-*  
*metur* *Lib. 9. c. 19.*

Hist. an. lib. 9.  
cap. 40.

*metuitur hyems, tertia relinquenda est.* But Varro requiret for deir stor' two tird parts: *Ut ne plus tertia pars eximatur mellis, reliquum hyemationi relinquatur.* And Aristotle (becaus, as Columella grantet, *hic modus non est in omnibus regionibus certus*) doe't not prescrib' any certain part, but leaving it to de discretion of de Bæ-master, sait, *Cum favos apiarii eximunt, cibi tantum relinquunt, quantum per hyemem sufficiat: quod si satis sit, servatur examen: sin minus, vel moritur ibidem, (si ne discedat hyems obstet) vel deserit sedem, si serenum nanciscitur.*

22  
Exfection ancient, but not profitable.

Dis way of taking, as appæret, was anciently used in plentiful Countrys: [as Greec', Sicily, Italy, &c.] But de former Exfection [to wit, in de Spring] Aristotle no' wer' mentionet: and sur'ly it must need's doe' mor' harm dan good: seing de Hiv's ar den ful of Skadons, (wie bæing spilt, doe' spil deir swarming) and de stor' of Hoonni, wie dey seek' for, is den wel spent.

23  
Neider first.

24  
Nor second.

And dat oder in de Autumn (wie yet is de fitter tim') seemet no' les unprofitable dan trubblefom: becaus de Bæ's, in de Spring following, if dey lak not Hoonni to liv on, yet fall dey lak Cels to lay deir yung in: wer'by deir bræd' wil bæ hindred. And at neider tim' can it bæ døn witout mue spoyl of Bæ's.

25  
Specially for our Country.

But housoever it faied wit dem, for our Country I tak' it to bæ very unfitting. And der'for' I say de les of it: referring de curious Reader unto de fiftæn't Chapter of de nin't Book' of Columella; and unto Georgius Pictorius, wo in his fowrtæn't Chapter writet der'of at larg'.

De second part of dis Capter Jewet de trying of (1) Hoonni, and (3) Wax, wit de (2) making of Met or Hydromel.

V. p. 1. n. 6.



THE Hiv' bæing housed, v. squat it softly against de ground; upon de sid's, not de edges, of de Coms: and loosing de end's of de Splæt's wit your fingers; and de edges of de Coms, wer' dey stik to de sid's of de Hiv', wit a wooden Slic'; tak' dem out on' after an oder. Den



Den having wiped of de half-ded Bæ's wit de Feder of a Gowl-wing, break de Coms presently, wil' dey ar warm, into tree parts: de first sære Hœnni and Wax, de second Hœnni and Wax wit Sandarak, de tird dry' Wax witout Hœnni. And dat dey may break rigt wer' you wold' hav' dem, mark de plac' dæp'ly wit de edg of your knif'.

<sup>1</sup>  
De Coms to bee divided into tree parts.

But first provid' necessary Instruments: as Pans, Kivers, Tongs, wid' Sievs, or Weat-ridders, a Slie', a † Wax-grat', Kniv's, Straining-bags, a Tub or Kiv', wit a Tap, and Tap-waz', a hairen Clensiev, \* Hœnni-pots, Wax-mold's, Met-barrels, &c.

<sup>2</sup>  
Necessary Instruments becoming first provided.

† Lik' to a Down-grat': but wit a longer Handle, to scrap' of de remnant of de Coms, dat sticket to de Hiv's.

\* Tree'n vessels, if dey leak not, ar better Jan earthen: wic, if dey break not by soom misseanc', de very forc' of de Hœnni is able to crack.

Des' tings provided, tak' out de first Com: and setting de Hœnni-end' in a Ridder, (resting upon Tongs over a clean Pan or Kiver dat wil not leak) mark and break of de first part for Hœnni, and leav it der': den going to de Kiv' fitted wit a Tap and Tap-waz', mark and break of de second part for Met or Hydromel, and leav it der': and lay de tird part asid' for Wax. Den taking out an oder Com, doe de lik', &c. til de Ridder bæ ful.

If you mean to mak' two foot's, and so two sorts of Hœnni; let your assistant presently cut de first part into tin slices, and, witout any mor' adw', let de Hœnni run his first foot'. But dis is to bæ understoode of de darker part of de Coms: for de pur' wit' Cels in de upper part, (wic contain nothing but pur' wit', or yellowis Liv'-hœnni) you may as wel cruf between' your hands: and dis wil bæ fin' ordinary Hœnni.

<sup>3</sup>  
De dressing of de first part for Hœnni in two foot's.

<sup>4</sup>  
De first foot' for fin' ordinary Hœnni.

But if, for soom speciall us', you wold' hav' soom Hœnni, yet mor' fin' and pur'; den on'ly slic' de purer part of de Coms, (bæing yet warm wit de temperat heat of de Bæ's) and so let de pur' Liv'-hœnni run tærow a clean Clensiev.

<sup>5</sup>  
Or for Virgœ Hœnni, wic is most fin'.

For, *In omni melle quod per se fluit, (ut mustum oleumq;) ap' Nat. hist. l. 11. pellaturq; Acæton, maxime laudabile est.* Of all Hœnni dat cap. 15.

wie runnet of it self, (as nu<sup>e</sup> Win<sup>e</sup> and Oil) and is called  
\*Aceton, is most<sup>e</sup> commendable.

Dis Aceton or finest Nectar, for his incorrupted puriti,  
is called Virgin-hoonni. *Quod e favis sponte primum defluit,  
virginium mel vulgo appellatur.* Plantius in Fernel. lib. 7. de  
Meth. Med.

Two sorts of  
Virgin-hoonni.  
V.c. 6. n. 30.

V.c. 6. n. 14.

Wer<sup>e</sup> of der<sup>e</sup> ar two sorts. De rigt Virgin-hoonni is of a  
swarm: v. dat wie is of an old<sup>e</sup> stall, dowg it run first and of  
it self, and wer<sup>e</sup> gadered de sam<sup>e</sup> yee<sup>r</sup>; yet, bæing partly  
mixt wit<sup>e</sup> oder, and laid up in corrupter vessels, not in de  
pur<sup>e</sup> Virgin-cels, v. is but a second or bastard Virgin-hoonni:  
rader to bæ called de finest Ordinari v.c. 6. n. 30.

\* Aceton [without Dros or Dregs.] For xōit & doot<sup>e</sup> properly signifi<sup>e</sup>  
Cubile, a Bed: and is heer<sup>e</sup> used for Dregs, because de Dregs of Win<sup>e</sup> and  
Oil and sue liquors, ar as a Bed or Ground werton de ly<sup>e</sup>: in wee respect  
wee also call dem Lee's or Grounds. But de Metaphor to de Dregs of Hoon-  
ni is soome what Catachrestical: because de Hoonni beret his Dros, and not de  
Dros his Hoonni.

7  
Corn-hoonni got  
out by water or  
fir.

V.c. 6. n. 29.

V. p. 3. n. 7.

But de hard Corn-hoonni v. in de top of de Coms, (speci-  
ally if der<sup>e</sup> bæ any stor<sup>e</sup>) becaus it wil not run, you must  
eider was into de Met-liquor; or melt it wit<sup>e</sup> de Cels on a  
soft fir<sup>e</sup>, or in a hot oven, or in *Balneo Maria: v.* and so  
fall you hav<sup>e</sup> de Hoonni by it self, and de Wax swimming  
abov it: wie you may tak<sup>e</sup> away wen it is cold<sup>e</sup>. But so, dis  
good Hoonni wil becom but coers<sup>e</sup>: and der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> put it to de  
second soot<sup>e</sup>.

V.<sup>e</sup> in p. 3. n. 4.  
V. ibidem.

Having nou taken so many Stalls as you can dres dis æv-  
ning, v. tak<sup>e</sup> de rest as soen<sup>e</sup> after as you may: v. & let de Hoon-  
ni bæ all tryed out, befor<sup>e</sup> you sok<sup>e</sup> de second part.

V. c. 8. n. 12.

De Hiv<sup>e</sup>s bæing rid, carry dem into your Garden, (a Pearre  
at least from any stall) for de Bæ's to tak<sup>e</sup> up your leavings. v.  
And hav<sup>e</sup> still by you a Pail of fair water, to was your hands  
in: wie water must bæ for de Met.

8  
De second soot<sup>e</sup>  
for coers<sup>e</sup> Hoon-  
ni.

Wen de Hoonni hat run wat it wil; put dis first soot<sup>e</sup> (wei-  
der it bæ Ordinary or Virgin-hoonni) into a picked bag, to  
strain it into his Pot by it self. And let de remainder bæ  
crust wit<sup>e</sup> warm hands, dat it may run again for a second  
soot: wie is lik<sup>e</sup> wil<sup>e</sup> to bæ strained. Dat wie is left at de last,  
in



in de Bags, Ridders, and eli-wer<sup>e</sup>, was into de second sort<sup>e</sup> of de Must, v. to giv it his just strengt.

V. n. 17.

De weder bæing not warm, set de Hœnni by de fir<sup>e</sup>, to help de running.

Oderwis<sup>e</sup>, if you bæ in hast<sup>e</sup>, and mean to mak<sup>e</sup> but on<sup>e</sup> sort of Hœnni; first slic<sup>e</sup> of de upper part of de Com (even as mue as you find<sup>e</sup> void of Sandarak) for Hœnni: and presently let your assistant woork all togeder wit warm hands: & so mak<sup>e</sup> but on<sup>e</sup> sort<sup>e</sup>: wie afterward is to bæ strained. v. Den (going to de Kiv<sup>e</sup>) slic<sup>e</sup> of de second part (even all dat hat Hœnni) for Met. And set asid<sup>e</sup> de dry<sup>e</sup> part for Wax. And dus wil your Hœnni bæ good enoug: and sue as (compared wit de vulgar Hœnni) may wel go<sup>e</sup> for fin<sup>e</sup>.

9  
*De dresing of  
de first part in  
on<sup>e</sup> sort<sup>e</sup>.*

V. n. 8.

For de Hœnni-men (becaus dus to cut eae Com into divers parts, and diversly to dres eae part, woold<sup>e</sup> bæ too tedious to dem dat hav<sup>e</sup> mue to doo<sup>e</sup>) doo<sup>e</sup> us<sup>e</sup> to mak<sup>e</sup> but on<sup>e</sup> woork of all; wit a tin leigt soovel, pounding and compounding de Hœnni, and Wax, and Bæ's, and Skadons, and Sandarak, all togeder. And den (putting dis confused stuf into a strong hairen Bag) doo<sup>e</sup> wit a Presor Wreng<sup>e</sup> violently wring out all dat wil run. And dis, (having first his season of heat over de fir<sup>e</sup>) dey put up into barrells or oder vessels to woork: wer<sup>e</sup>by, dowg it bæ mue purged, yet can it not eosl<sup>e</sup> but participat<sup>e</sup> de natur<sup>e</sup> and tast<sup>e</sup> of dos<sup>e</sup> tings wer<sup>e</sup>: wit it was so torrowly infected. Dis doon, de Puls or Net<sup>e</sup> remaining in de Bag, dey slic<sup>e</sup> wit a fredding-knif<sup>e</sup> into a Trowg or oder vessel, and all-to-was it and mas it in fair water for Med<sup>e</sup>: wie, wen de swætnes is all wast out, bæing cruised dry<sup>e</sup>; de balls dey tri<sup>e</sup> for Wax. v. n. 26.

10  
*De vulgar  
Hœnni grossly  
handled.*

Hœnni bæing put up warm into Pots, wil in two or tre days woork up a skum of Wax, coor<sup>e</sup> Hœnni, and Dros togeder: wie bæing taken of wit a spoon<sup>e</sup>, put to de second part. In cold<sup>e</sup> weder de Hœnni wil not woork wel witout de heat of de fir<sup>e</sup>. De best way is to put it into an oven after de bate is soort<sup>e</sup>, but not befor<sup>e</sup> you can abid<sup>e</sup> to hold<sup>e</sup> your hand upon de bottom, for fear of over-heating de Hœnni. De next way is to stir it in *Balneo Mariae*, v. til it bæ all warm.

11  
*De working of  
Hœnni, & how  
to help it*

V. p. 3. n. 7.

12  
Divers Coun-  
trys yeeld' di-  
vers kind's of  
Hoonni.

V. c. 6, n. 32.

V. p. 3, n. 4. &  
c. 6, n. 32.

13  
How to know  
good Hoonni.

V. c. 6, n. 29.

De differences and degre's of Hoonni in goodnes, ar as wel Naturall as artificiaall. For as it is mad' better or woors by de ordering and handling of it; so is it in it self better or woors, according to de different condition of de soil wer' it is gadered. v. De Campian-hoonni is accounted almost twic' as good as de Heat-hoonni, aldowg dey bæ ordered bot' a-lik'. For wen de vulgar Campian is sold' for nin' pound de Barrel, de lik' Heat-hoonni wil scarc' yeeld' fiv'. And generally de finer de Wheat and de Wool is, de finer is de Hoonni of de sam' Region: v. and der' for' no' marveil dat de coors' Heat, hat as coors' Hoonni, as Wool.

Good Hoonni, wen it hat wrowgt, hat des' propertis wer' by it is known: It is clær, odoriferous, yellow lik' pal' gold', (but rigt Virgin-hoonni is mor' crystallin' at de first, v. ) sarp, swæt', and pleasant to de tast', of a mean consistenc' between' tik and tin, so clammy, dat bæing taken up upon your fingers end', in falling it wil not part; but hang togeder lik' a long string, as dat ulet to dō' wie is clarified. So dō't *Jacobus Sylvius* describ' de best Hoonni: *Mel optimum sit purum adeo ut totum perluceat, odorum, flavum, acerrimum, dulcissimumq; gustanti, & jucundissimum, consistentiā nec crassā nec liquidā, sed tam sibi coherens ut continuitatem suam, quasi linea longissima, non intercisum servet, si digito attollitur: idem coquendo paucam spumam emittit.* And *Guil. Plantius*. *Mel probum est, quod inter crassissimum & tenuissimum sit mediocre, sapore dulcissimum, & acerrimum, simulq; dulcedinis sensum inferens, & vellicatu pungens linguam, colore pallidum aut subrutilum, & pellucidum, odoratissimum, & recentissimum, quodq; sublatum non facile ob sequacem lentorem abrumptatur, pondere grave, & inter coquendum spuma parum emittens.* In *Fern. l. 7. de Oxymelite.*

14  
Good Hoonni  
wit standing  
waxet hard  
and wit'.

V. c. 6 n. 29.

Dis good Hoonni, specially dat part wie is in de bottom, wil in tim' grow (lik' unto Corn-hoonni, v. in de uppermost part of de Coms) hard and wit': sue as is de Hoonni of Spain and Narbona in Franc': wie is accounted de ciefest, and compared wit dat of † *Hymettus* and *Hybla*. But dis is to bæ understood of ordinary Hoonni: for de pur' Virgin-hoonni wil bæ neider hard nor wit'; but eanget his liquiditi and



# C.X P.II. Of the Fruit and profit of Bee's. 161

and crystallin<sup>e</sup> clærnes v. into a tik softnes, and brigt yellow *V. c. 6. n. 29.*  
cøllour.

\* Quin & Hispani & Narbonenses mittunt albiſſimum & longè præſtan-  
tiſſimum, idemque prædurum. *Sylv. l. 1. Med.*

† Nec Attico aut Hyblæo inferius, cum Regionis temperatura, & thymi  
larga luxuries utrobique conſentiant. *Idem. l. 2*

And always de beſt part of all Hønni is dat wie is low-  
eſt in de veſſel. \* For as de beſt Oyl is in de top, and de beſt  
Win<sup>e</sup> in de middle; ſo de beſt Hønni is in de bottom. *Mel-*  
*lis exilior pars ſuſitat, qua eximenda eſt: pura verò & valida*  
*ſubſidit. Ariſt. Hiſt. ani. l. 9. c. 40. In imo vaſe quod ſidit,*  
*ſupernatante pretioſius. Plan. in Fern. l. 7. de Oxymel.*

<sup>15</sup>  
De beſt of de  
Hønni is in de  
bottom.

\* As amongſt ſugors Oyl exceller in leightnes, and Hønni in heavines; ſo, in  
boſ<sup>e</sup>, dat part is beſt, wie exceller in his excelling qualiti: and Win<sup>e</sup>  
beeing of a middling weigt, is beſt in de middle.

De weigt of deſt trée, on<sup>e</sup> to an oder, hat dis proportion.  
Oyl is not ſo heavy as Win<sup>e</sup> by on<sup>e</sup> tent part: for if you fil  
a Meſur<sup>e</sup> wit Win<sup>e</sup>, and divid<sup>e</sup> it into ten parts; de ſam<sup>e</sup>  
Meſur<sup>e</sup> of Oyl is no<sup>t</sup> heavyer dan nin<sup>e</sup> of dem. And Hønni  
is heavyer dan Win<sup>e</sup> by de half: for if you fil a meſur<sup>e</sup> wit  
Win<sup>e</sup>, de ſam<sup>e</sup> Meſur<sup>e</sup> of Hønni wil weig dat and half ſo  
mue mor<sup>e</sup>. *Quoniam Oleum levius eſt Vino parte \* nonâ, Mel*  
*verò gravius Vino parte dimidiâ; quæcunque meſura capit*  
*Mellis uncias quindecim, capit Vini uncias decem, & Olei no-*  
*vem. Fern. Met. l. 4. c. 6.*

\* Ceu potius  
decimâ.

**D**E ſecond part of de Coms, appointed for Hydromel  
or Met, you muſt firſt rid of de Sandarak as nær<sup>e</sup> as  
you can: cutting of dat wie is by it ſelf, and \* picking out  
dat wie is among de Hønni: all wie Refuſ<sup>e</sup> (becaus of de  
Wax dat is wit it) caſt to de tird part.

<sup>16</sup>  
De dreſſing of  
de ſecond part  
for Met.

\* If ſome to part de Hønni and de Dros fall ſeem<sup>e</sup> but a tedious piec<sup>e</sup>  
of woork; you may leav<sup>e</sup> it unto dem dat ar expert in it. (*V. c. 8. n. 12.*)  
And mak<sup>e</sup> your Met of mor<sup>e</sup> meer<sup>e</sup> Hønni.

And den, wen de Hønni is all ſtrained, and put up; lay  
dis ſecond part aſok<sup>e</sup> in milk-warm fair water, (dat wie  
comet from heaven is counted beſt) in de Kiv<sup>e</sup> or Tub wit  
his

<sup>17</sup>  
How to mak<sup>e</sup> de  
Met-liquor in  
two Boor<sup>e</sup>s.

his Tap and Tap-waz<sup>e</sup>. But first was de dry<sup>e</sup> Coms der'in, if any Hoonni eanc<sup>e</sup> to stik unto dem in de handling: den scrap<sup>e</sup> and was de Splæt's, and lay dem asid<sup>e</sup>, out of de way: and lastly, crus<sup>e</sup> all de Puls wel between<sup>e</sup> your hands, specially dat wie lyet lowest, and sturring it about all-to-was<sup>e</sup> it: and so let it steep<sup>e</sup> all dat nigt.

*De first foot<sup>e</sup>.*

*V. n. 19. & 24.*

In de morning, let dis first foot<sup>e</sup> of de Must or Wörrt, (bæing mad<sup>e</sup> of his just strengt, v. ) run torrow de Tap-waz<sup>e</sup>. De Puls wie remainet, (wen you hav<sup>e</sup> sqæzed out de liqor) break and was in fres<sup>e</sup> warm water in de Kiv<sup>e</sup>, for a second foot<sup>e</sup>. Wen it hat lyen a wil<sup>e</sup> in sok<sup>e</sup>, first tak<sup>e</sup> dos<sup>e</sup> parcels dat swim, and sqæzing out de liqor\* between<sup>e</sup> your hands, lay de balls asid<sup>e</sup> to de 4ird part: ( but let your Bæ's hav<sup>e</sup> de perusing of dem ) den tak<sup>e</sup> up dos<sup>e</sup> dat ly<sup>e</sup> in de bot- tom, and dō<sup>e</sup> lik<sup>e</sup> wis<sup>e</sup>: wie (becaus dey hav<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> Hoonni) you must tak<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> pains in wasing and crusing dem. And wil<sup>e</sup> dis is dōing, let dis small liqor run into a vessel by it self. Wen it is out, was into it all de remainders of Hoonni, v. adding som coors<sup>e</sup> Hoonni, if need<sup>e</sup> bæ, to mak<sup>e</sup> it of his just strengt: v. and den let bot<sup>e</sup> foot<sup>e</sup>'s run togeder torrow a † Clensiev into de Kiv<sup>e</sup> again. And dus fall you los<sup>e</sup> non<sup>e</sup> of your Hoonni.

*De second foot<sup>e</sup>.*

*V. n. 8.*

*V. n. 12. & 24.*

\* If der<sup>e</sup> beemue Puls, us<sup>e</sup> a Pres, wen de liqor hat run wat it wil.

† De Clensiev is unto de Tap-waz<sup>e</sup> for Met, as de Strainer to de Ridder for Hoonni, v. n. 7.

*18  
Two sorts of Hydromel, [Med<sup>e</sup>, and Metaglen.]*

*19  
Wen de liqor is strong enoug for Med<sup>e</sup>,*

*20  
What proportion of water to Hoonni.*

Met or Hydromel is of two sorts: de weaker and de stronger, [Med<sup>e</sup> and Metaglen.]

For de making of Med<sup>e</sup>, If de Must, wen it is all togeder, bæ not strong enoug to ber<sup>e</sup> an Eg de bredt of a two-penc<sup>e</sup> abov it, den put so mue of your coors<sup>e</sup> Hoonni into it, as wil giv it dat strengt: wie is sufficient for Ordinary Med<sup>e</sup>. And afterward until nigt, ever nou and den stur it wel about de Kiv<sup>e</sup>.

If you would<sup>e</sup> mak<sup>e</sup> a greater qantiti, den must you ad a proportionable mesur<sup>e</sup> of water and Hoonni: nam'ly six of dat for on<sup>e</sup> of dis. De learned Physician *Matthias de Lobel* requir<sup>e</sup> de proportion of six to on<sup>e</sup>, to bæ boiled unto fowr.

His



His Receipt of Spices is *Cinamom, Ginger, Pepper, Grains, Clov's*, ana two drams. De second morning put to de Must de scum of de Hoonni, stir all togeder, and stoope de Kiv<sup>e</sup> a little bakward. Wen it hat settled an hour or two, draw it out to bæ boiled. And wen you sæ de grounds begin to coom, stay; and let de rest (sav<sup>e</sup> de very tik grounds, wie cast to your Bæ's) run into soom vessel by it self: wie, wen it is settled, pæ<sup>r</sup> out into de boiling-vessel tærow de Clensiev, and cast out de<sup>e</sup> grounds also into your Garden.

Dis Must bæing set over a gentle fir<sup>e</sup>, wen you sæ de Scum gadered tik all over, and de bubbles at de sid<sup>e</sup> begin to break it; having slacked de fir<sup>e</sup>, to ceas de boiling, skim it clean. Den presently mak<sup>e</sup> a fres<sup>h</sup> fir<sup>e</sup> to it: and wen you sæ de second scum reddy; having \* slacked de fir<sup>e</sup> again, tak<sup>e</sup> it qikly away: den mak<sup>e</sup> to it de tird fir<sup>e</sup>, and let it boil on<sup>l</sup>y at on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup> to de wasting of a fowrt part, if it bæ mad<sup>e</sup> of de wasting of Coms; and to de wasting of on<sup>e</sup> fift or sixt part, if it bæ mad<sup>e</sup> of clean Hoonni: not ceasing in de mean spac<sup>e</sup> to tak<sup>e</sup> of de Scum as clean as you can. On<sup>e</sup> hours boiling may suffic<sup>e</sup>: but if de Met bæ of clean Hoonni, it may as wel bæ doon in half de tim<sup>e</sup>.

\* In steed of twic<sup>e</sup> slacking de fir<sup>e</sup>, you may twic<sup>e</sup> cool de boiling Must w<sup>it</sup> cold Must reserved or els bæ sure dat it doo<sup>e</sup> boil (all de w<sup>it</sup>) on<sup>l</sup>y at on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>, and not all over.

After all dis, put in de Spices: viz. to a dōzen Gallons of de skimmed Must, *Ginger* on<sup>e</sup> ounce, *Cinamom* half an ounce, *Clov's* and *Pepper* ana two drams: (all gros-beaten) de on<sup>e</sup> half of eae bæing sowed in a bag, de oder loof<sup>e</sup>: and so let it boil a qarter of an hour mor<sup>e</sup>.

De end<sup>e</sup> of boiling is tærowly to incorporat<sup>e</sup> de Boorn<sup>e</sup> and de Hoonni, and to purg<sup>e</sup> out de Dros: wie bæing on<sup>e</sup> doon, any longer boiling is unprofitable; as diminishing mor<sup>e</sup> de qantiti, dan increasing de strengt and gōdnes of de *Hydromel*.

As soone as it is boiled enoug, tak<sup>e</sup> it from de fir<sup>e</sup>, and set it a cooling: de next day, wen it is settled; pour it out, tærow a Hair-siev or linnen bag, into de Kiv<sup>e</sup>: (reserving stil de

Y

Læ's

<sup>21</sup>  
How, and how long de Must must bæ boiled.

<sup>22</sup>  
De Receipt of Spices.

<sup>23</sup>  
How de Must is to bæ used, wen it is boiled.

Lee's for de Bee's ) and der' let it stand covered, tree or fowr days til it woork; and let it woork two days. Den draw it toorrow de Tap-waz', and tun it into a Barrel scalded wit Bay-leavs, making de Spic'-bag fast at de Tap: If der' remain muc grounds, you may purifi' dem by boiling & skimming again as befor' : but dis wil never bee so good as de first : and der' for' you may put it by it self, or, wit soom remainder of de best, into a small vessel to spend first, befor' it bee sour. If de Met bee not muc, you may tun it de next day, and let it woork in de Barrel. Bæing tunned, it wil in tim' bee covered wit a Mooder : wie if (by jogging de vessel, or by oder means) it bee broken, de Met wil turn sour. But so wil it mak' excellent Vineger; and de soon'er, if it bee set in de Sun: wie de longer you keep', de better it wil bee.

24  
De making of  
Metaglen.

*METAGLEN* is de mor' generous or stronger *Hydromel*: beeing unto *Med'* as *Vinum* to *Lora*. For it beret an Eg de bredt of a groat or six penc': and is usually mad' of finer hønni, wit a les proportion of water : [nam'ly, fowr mesur's for on':] receiving also in de composition as wel certain swæt' & holsom herbs, as also a larger qantiti of Spices: nam'ly, to every half Barrel or sixteen' Gallons of de skimmed Must, *Tym'* on' ounce, *Eglantin'*, *Majoram*, *Ros'mari*, ana half an ounce; and *Ginger* two ounces, *Cinamom* on' ounce, *Clou's* and *Pepper* ana half an ounce : all gros beaten: de on' half of eac beeing bag'd, de oder boiled loof'. So dat wer' as de ordinary *Med'* wil scare' last half a yær'; good *Metaglen* de longer it is kept, de mor' delicat' and holsom it wil bee : and wit all de clæter and brigter: according to de *Etymon* of de nam'. v. \* in p. 3. n. 23.

Hæ dat listet to know de many and sundry makings of dis holsom drink, must learn it of de ancient *Brittains* : wo der' in dæ' pas all oder people. On' excellent Receipt I wil hæer' recit' : and it is of dat wie our renoumed *Qeen' Elizabeth*, of happy memori, did so wel lik', dat sæ woold' every yær' hav' a vessel of it.

25  
De Qeen's Metaglen.

First, gader a busel of Swæt'-briar-leavs, and a busel of *Tym'*, half a busel of *Ros'mari*, and a pek of Bay-leavs. Sæd' all des' (beeing wel wafed) in a Furnac' of fair water: let



let dem boil de spac<sup>e</sup> of half an hour, or better: and den pour out all de water and herbs into a Vat<sup>e</sup>, and let it stand til it be but milk-warm: den strain de water from de herbs, and tak<sup>e</sup> to every \* six Gallons of water on<sup>e</sup> Gallon of de finest Hoonni, and put it into de Boorn<sup>e</sup>, and labour it togeder half an hour: den let it stand two days, stirring it wel twic<sup>e</sup> or tric<sup>e</sup> eae day. Den tak<sup>e</sup> de Ligor and boil it anu<sup>r</sup>: and wen it doo<sup>t</sup> sead<sup>e</sup>, skim it as long as der<sup>e</sup> remainet any Dros. Wen it is clær<sup>e</sup>, put it into de Vat<sup>e</sup> as befor<sup>e</sup>, and der<sup>e</sup> let it be cooled. You must den hav<sup>e</sup> in a reddines a Kiv<sup>e</sup> of nu<sup>e</sup> Al<sup>e</sup> or Bær<sup>e</sup>, wie as soon<sup>e</sup> as you hav<sup>e</sup> emptyed, suddenly welma it upsid<sup>e</sup> down, and set it up again, and presently put in de Metaglen, and let it stand tree days a working. And den run it up in Barrels, tying at every Tap-hoal (by a Pak-tred) a little bag of beaten Clov's and Mac<sup>e</sup>, to de valu<sup>e</sup> of an ounce. It must stand half a yær<sup>e</sup> befor<sup>e</sup> it be drunk.

\* If you marvel dat so great a quantitt of water is required, it is partly becaus<sup>e</sup> of de goodnes of de Hoonni, wie beeing pur<sup>e</sup> and fin<sup>e</sup>, goet surder dan ordinary: and partly dat it may hav<sup>e</sup> de longer tim<sup>e</sup> in boiling, befor<sup>e</sup> it coom to his strengt. And der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> soom wil hav<sup>e</sup> eight parts of water to on<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni: but den dey boil it so muc de longer.

**D**E tird Part consisting of Wax and Dros, set over de fir<sup>e</sup>, in a Kettle or Caldron dat may easily contain it: & pour into it so muc water as wil mak<sup>e</sup> de wax to swim, dat it may boil witout burning: and for dis caus, wil<sup>e</sup> it is seeding wit a soft fir<sup>e</sup>, flur it often. Wen it hat sod a wil<sup>e</sup>, and is tooorrowly melted, tak<sup>e</sup> it of de fir<sup>e</sup>, and presently pour it out of de Kettle into a Strainer of tin strong Linnen, or of twisted hair, reddy placed upon a Wreng<sup>e</sup> or Pres: and den winding and dubbling de nek of de Bag, lay on de Ccover, and pres out de liquor (as long as any Wax coomet) into a Kiver of cold<sup>e</sup> water: but first wet der<sup>e</sup> wit bot<sup>e</sup> de Bag and de Pres, to keep<sup>e</sup> de Wax from sticking. At de first coomet foort<sup>e</sup> most<sup>e</sup> Water, at de last most<sup>e</sup> Dros, in de middle most<sup>e</sup> Wax.

*De Dros remaining in de Strainer cust out to de Bee's.*

26  
*De dressing of  
de tird part  
for Wax.*

27  
*First boil it  
wif water.*

28  
*Den strain it  
by pressing.*

<sup>29</sup> De Wax waxing hard, mak<sup>e</sup> into Balls, squeezing out de  
*Next mak<sup>e</sup> de* water wit your hands. Wen you hav<sup>e</sup> dus don, (1) pre-  
*Wax into balls.* sently, wil<sup>e</sup> dey ar warm, break all de Balls in (2) small Crum-  
 lets, into a Skillet or Kettle set over a (3) soft fir<sup>e</sup>. Wil<sup>e</sup> it  
<sup>30</sup> is melting, stir it and skim it wit a spoon<sup>e</sup>, (4) wet in cold<sup>e</sup>  
*Last of all melt,* water : and as (5) soon<sup>e</sup> as it is melted and skimmed clean,  
*and cast it into* tak<sup>e</sup> it of. And having provided de (6) mold<sup>e</sup>, first (7) warm  
*a mold<sup>e</sup>.* de bottom, specially if de cak<sup>e</sup> bee small, and (8) besmear  
 de sid<sup>e</sup>s wit Honni; and den instantly pour in de wax (9)  
 (beeing as cool<sup>e</sup> as it may run) t<sup>e</sup>orrow a linnen straining-  
 bag. Wen you com n<sup>e</sup>er de bottom, p<sup>e</sup>er<sup>e</sup> it gently till you  
 see de Dros coming: wie strain into soon oder mold<sup>e</sup> by it  
 self. And wen it is cold<sup>e</sup>, eider tri<sup>e</sup> it again; or (having pared  
 away de bottom) reserv it, as it is, for soon us<sup>e</sup>.

Wen de Wax is in de mold<sup>e</sup>, if any fro<sup>t</sup> yet remain upon  
 it, blow it togeder at on<sup>e</sup> sid<sup>e</sup>, & skim it of leightly wit a wet  
 spoon<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>31</sup>  
*And keep<sup>e</sup> de*  
*cak<sup>e</sup> from*  
*cracking.*

Dis don, let not de cak<sup>e</sup> abroad, or wer<sup>e</sup> it may cool<sup>e</sup> haf-  
 tily upon, but in de warm hous: and if it bee great, cover  
 de mold<sup>e</sup> wit a Platter, as clos<sup>e</sup> as you can, (to keep<sup>e</sup> de top  
 from cooling) til de (10) inward heat bee alayed: and so let  
 it stand: not m<sup>o</sup>oving de mold<sup>e</sup> til de cak<sup>e</sup> bee cold<sup>e</sup>. If it stik,  
 a little warming of de vessel or mold<sup>e</sup> wil presently loos<sup>e</sup> it:  
 so dat it wil slip out.

(1) So wil dey break de smaller wit les labour. (2) Dat de wax may  
 melt de sooner, and all togeder. (3) For a soft fir<sup>e</sup> wil burn it, and chang<sup>e</sup>  
 bes<sup>e</sup> colour and qual<sup>e</sup>ty. (4) Dat de skum stik not. (5) For over heating  
 wil discolour de Wax, turning de brigt yellow into a dark or reddy  
 colour, not so commendable in Wax: for der<sup>e</sup> by it is known to hav<sup>e</sup> lost  
 of his fatnes and sweet<sup>e</sup>nes, and to bee de worse for all use. (6) Wie  
 may bee a Basen or oder vessel of mett<sup>e</sup>le or ear<sup>t</sup>, bigger upward dan in  
 de bottom. (7) Lest de Wax first poured in (wie is de best) beeing pre-  
 sently cooled, ly<sup>e</sup> bened<sup>e</sup> de Dros. (8) To keep<sup>e</sup> de Wax from sticking to  
 de sid<sup>e</sup>s of de mold<sup>e</sup>, and consequently to help sav<sup>e</sup> de Cak<sup>e</sup> from cracking.  
 For Wax frinket in cooling, as w<sup>o</sup>o<sup>t</sup> wall<sup>e</sup> in drying: and der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> if de  
 Cak<sup>e</sup> stik not, it frinket togeder from de sid<sup>e</sup>s, and so is les dan de mold<sup>e</sup>,  
 and w<sup>o</sup>o<sup>t</sup>: but if it stik fast to de sid<sup>e</sup>s, den must it need<sup>e</sup>s crack, on<sup>e</sup> part  
 frinking from an oder. (specially if it cool<sup>e</sup> hastily upon) as it happenet  
 commonly in great Cak<sup>e</sup>s: For small on<sup>e</sup>s, w<sup>o</sup>o<sup>t</sup> inward heat is alayed  
 by dat t<sup>e</sup>ime de upper part beegins to harden, ar not so subject to crack-  
 ing.



king. (9) & (10.) For the great heat of the Wax doe't cast up the watry vapours mingled w<sup>th</sup> it: W<sup>h</sup>o so long as the upper part of the Cake continueth liquid, doe't easily pass: but when it is hardened, and the Wax yet fervent hot beneath; the vapours being violent through the inward heat, must neede rise & crack the Cake, or heave it and make it hollow, or both; specially if it bee very great: for then will the heat bee both stronger and longer: but this is helped by not sticking. v. ante Num. 8.

De proprietis or tokens of good Wax, ar (1) Most<sup>e</sup> yellow, sweet, fat, (2) fast or close, (3) leight, (4) pure, and void of all oder matter. *Cera sit flavissima, odorata, pinguis, coacta, levis, pura, & aliena omni materia carens.* Sylv. de med. simpl. delectu lib. 1.

32  
How to know  
good Wax.

(1) That is, Most<sup>e</sup> light-yellow: [fardest from red and nearest to white:] for as in gold the deepest, so in Wax and Hoonni (v. n. 13.) the palest yellow is best: yea the pure Virgin wax at the first is white. v. c. 6. n. 14. (2) not hollow, as the froth is. (3) For Wax, like Oyl, is best in the top, as Hoonni in the bottom. (v. n. 15.) except the hollow spot, w<sup>h</sup>ich is to bee skimmed away. v. n. 30. (4) and the for<sup>e</sup> the bottom, unto w<sup>h</sup>ich the Dross doe't descend, is not good.

De third part of this Chapter sheweth the singular vertues of (1) Hoonni, (2) Mett, and (3) Wax, for the use and comfort of man.

**H**OONNI is (1) hot and dry<sup>e</sup> in the second degree: it is of (2) subtil parts, and therefore doe't perc<sup>e</sup> as Oyl, and (3) easily pass into the parts of the body: It hath (4) a power to cleane, and scum sharpnes w<sup>th</sup> all, and therefore it (5) openeth obstructions: it (6) cleareth the breast and leights of those humors, w<sup>h</sup>ich fall from the head to those parts: it (7) looseth the belly, (8) purgeth the foulness of the body, and (9) provoketh Urin: it (10) cutteth and casteth up Flegmatick matter, and therefore sharpeneth the stomaks of them, w<sup>h</sup>ich, by reason thereof, have little appetit<sup>e</sup>: (11) it purgeth those things w<sup>h</sup>ich hurt the clearnes of the eyes: (12) it nurrieth very much: (13) it breedeth good blood: (14) it sturres up and preserveth naturall heat, and prolongeth old age: (Read de Not<sup>e</sup>) (15) it keepeth all things uncorrupt, w<sup>h</sup>ich are put into it: and therefore (16) Physicians doe't temper therewith, sue medicin<sup>e</sup>s as they mean to keep<sup>e</sup> long: (17) yea the bodies of the dead, bearing embalmed w<sup>th</sup> Hoonni, have beene thereby preserved from putrefaction.

1  
De proprietis  
and vertues of  
Hoonni.

2  
Against both  
outward and  
inward griefs.  
Synanche.  
Angina.

trefaction. (18) It is a sovereign medicament bot<sup>e</sup> for out-ward and inward maladi's; (*read de nos<sup>e</sup>.*) (19) It helpet de griefs of de jaws, (20) de kernels growing witin de mout, (21) and de squinanci<sup>e</sup> or inflammation of de muscle of de inner gargil, for wie purpos it is gargarized, and de mout wased der<sup>e</sup> wit: (22) it is drunk against de biting of a Serpent, (23) or mad Dog: and (24) it is good for dem wie hav<sup>e</sup> eaten Musfoms, (25) or drunk Poppy; against wie ævil yet, Rosed-hoonni is taken warm. (26) It is also good for de falling siknes, and better dan Win<sup>e</sup>, becaus it cannot aris<sup>e</sup> to de hed, as de Win<sup>e</sup> do<sup>e</sup>t. (27) Lastly, it is a remedy against a surfet: for dat ar skilful in pyfik, wen dey perceiv any mans stomak to bæ over-cøm; dey first cal<sup>e</sup> it by vomit: and den (to settle his brain, and to stay de noysom fum<sup>e</sup> from ascending to his hed) dey giv<sup>e</sup> him Hoonni upon bred. In respect of wie great vertu's (28) de rigt composition of dos<sup>e</sup> great Antidot's, [*Treacle, and Mitridat<sup>e</sup>*] (al-dowg dey consist, de on<sup>e</sup> of mor<sup>e</sup> dan fifty, de oder of mor<sup>e</sup> dan sixty Ingredients) requiret tric<sup>e</sup> so mue Hoonni, as of all de rest. All wie premisses considered, no marveil dowg de wis<sup>e</sup> King said *My Soon eat Hoonni, for it is good. Prov. 24. 13.* dat de holy Land is so often and so mue commended for flowing der<sup>e</sup> wit: *Exod. 3.8. 13.5. 33.3. Levit. 20, 24. Num. 13, 27. Dent. 8, 8.* and dat de Eternall Emanuel did us<sup>e</sup> it for his food<sup>e</sup>. *Isa. 7, 15. Luke 24, 43.* Yea Hoonni, if it bæ pur<sup>e</sup> and fin<sup>e</sup>, v. is so good in it self; dat it must need's bæ good, even for dem wof<sup>e</sup> qeisy stomaks ar against it. But indeed<sup>e</sup> de vulgar Hoonni may wel bæ disliked; as bæing sluttisfly handled, and mue corrupted wit Stopping, and Bee's, bot<sup>e</sup> yung and old<sup>e</sup>: v. and soom wit oder mixtur's also.

V. p. 2. n. 4. & 6.

V. p. 2. n. 10.

(1) Galen. de simpl. med. facult. lib. 7. (2) *tenuium partium*. Simeon Seth (3) *facile distribuitur*. Matthias de Lobel. (4) *detergendi vim*. Galen & Seth. (5) Lobel. (6) Wikerus, & Freitagius. (7) Seth. & Freitagius, & Plantius in Fernelium de syrupis. (8) Seth. (9) Seth. & Pistorius. (10) (11) Lobel. (12) (13) Freitagius. (14) *calorem nativum suscitatur & tuetur, & longam prorogat senectutem*. Plant. loco supra citato. Exempla citat Franciscus Valerius Medicus, Locorum com. lib. 3. cap. 13. *Antiochus Medicus, & Telephus Grammaticus annosi senes Attico melle ex pane miscere excepto plurimum utebantur. Quos Galenus l. 5. de Suis. tuendi,*

(ccm)



(*ceu exempla vita senum, quibus esset optima victum ratione illasa senectia*) proponit. Melle itaque sensum plurimum utendum censulo, si modo sua ipsorum valetudinis rationem habere velint. Et l. 3. c. 19. Melli vim proferenda vita, senectaque longava agenda, authores affirmant: Democritus Philosophus (qui melle oblectatus assidue, in annum centesimum nonumque sati diem distulit) interrogatus, ut scribit Athenaeus, quomodo quispiam sanus vivere possit, Si exteriora oleo, inquit, interiora melle irriget. Erat etiam pythagoricorum cibus panis cum melle. Aristoxenus eos sine morbo vivere posse asserit, qui ea semper in prandis comedant. Licui multum Cynio vivere scribit, quia, apud Sardonem habitantes, melle semper vescuntur. Nec immerito, quum alimentum sit familiare, & natura amicum, dulcedine quam possidet iucundum; obstructiones insuper eximat, infarctumque liberet, ventrem molliat, corporis habitum calefaciat, urinam citat, thoracem pulmonesque juvet, tonsillis & ura medeatur. Qua, cum tanta possit, vel Dioscoridis & Galeni testimonio haud immerito producenda aetate vitaeque proroganda idoneum esse medicamentum asserimus. (13) Seth. & Plin. hist. l. 7. c. 3. (16) Pictorius. (17) Claudius Caesar scribit hyppocentaurum in Thessalia natum eodem die interisse. Et nos principatu illius allatum illi ex Aegypto in melle vidimus. Plin. hist. l. 7. c. 3. (18) Mel calidum siccumque ordine secundo aperit, putredini obstitit, siccit, deterget, expurgatque meatus & ulcera. Fern. Method. l. 6. c. 12. Item, Mel & saccharum, potionibus admista, vires naturales in morbis sopitas & languentes exsuscitant & erigunt: naturamque calorem (qui solus morbos concoquit & mitigat) recreant: crassaque extenuando, viscosa extergendo, & obstructa expediendo purgationes quam facillimas praestant. Plantius in Fern. de Syrupis. Item, Mel abstergendi vim habet, ora vasorum aperit, humores evocat: qua ratione in sordida ulcera sinusque commode infunditur, decedum atque impostum abscedentem carnem glutinat, medetur lichenibus, impetigini, colitum cum liquido alumine & illitum. Item, aurium sonitus & dolor cum fossili sale trito tepidum instillatur, lentes & fada capitis animalia illitum necat, oculorum caliginem discutit, faucibus tonsillis angina collutum gargari, utumque medetur, urinam citat, auxiliatur tussi; contra haustum meconum, cum rosaceo, calidum assumitur, adversus venena fungorum & rabiosi canis morsus linctum aut potum proficit: crudum tamen alvum inflat, tussim laceffit: & ea de re dispumato utendum. Dioscorid. lib. 2. cap. 101. (19) (20) (21) (22) (23) (24) (25) Pictorius. Mellis natura talis est, ut putrescere corpora non sinat; Faucibus, tonsillis, angina, omnibusque oris desideriis utilissimum, arescentique in febribus lingua. Plin. hist. lib. 22. cap. 24. (26) Lobel. (27) Pict. (28) Fernel. Method. lib. 7.

Hooni is most fit for (1) old<sup>e</sup> men, v. for weomen & children, for sue as ar rheumatik and flegmatik: and generally for all dat ar of a cold<sup>e</sup> temperatur<sup>e</sup>. (2) To yung men, and do<sup>e</sup> dat ar of a hot constitution it is not so good; becaus it is easily turned into koler: and yet Lobel saie, w<sup>e</sup> know dat Hooni

For weomen  
Hooni is best.  
V. (14) in nos<sup>e</sup> 1.

<sup>4</sup>  
Engl<sup>ish</sup> Hoonni.

V. p. 2. n. 12.

<sup>5</sup>  
Too much Hoonni  
is unhealthful.

Hoonni taken fasting doe't m<sup>uch</sup> good unto soom natur's, wie hav<sup>e</sup> hot livers: and in dis point h<sup>ee</sup> preferret our Engl<sup>ish</sup> Hoonni. *Minus* (sai't h<sup>ee</sup>) *speciosum ac delicatum Anglum: sed quibusdam praesertim salisbus & pascuis, ubi lana commens datur, v. lectum, biliosa excrementa inferius extergendo pellit, & aciei oculorum prodesse putatur.* So dat h<sup>ee</sup> se<sup>m</sup>et to say, dat our Hoonni is hurtful to non<sup>e</sup>; becaus it purget dat ævil humor, wie oder Hoonni, in soom bodys, is tought to br<sup>ea</sup>d<sup>e</sup>. But de Proverb sait, *Too much of on<sup>e</sup> thing is good for noting*: and de w<sup>is</sup>t man in his Proverbs, *It is not good to eat much Hoonni.* Prov. 25, 7. and in 16, 6. *Hast thou found Hoonni? eat so much as is sufficient for thee: &c.* For all Hoonni often and immoderately taken (3) causet obstruction; (4) (contrary to his naturall qality) and so in tim<sup>e</sup> (5) br<sup>ea</sup>d<sup>e</sup>t de scab.

(1) (2) Galen. Simpl. med. facult. l. 4. c. 17. Item Seth. Pictorius, & Freitag.  
(3) Wikerus & Freitagius (4) vide (8) & (18) supra. (5) Lobel.

<sup>6</sup>  
De different op<sup>er</sup>  
ations of raw  
& boyled Hoon-  
ni.

Raw Hoonni doe't (1) mor<sup>e</sup> loos<sup>e</sup> de belly, (2) causet de coug, and (3) fillet de entralls wit wind<sup>e</sup>: specially if it be of de coarser sort. B<sup>ee</sup>ing boyled, it is (4) mor<sup>e</sup> nurrising, (5) leighter of digestion, and (6) les laxativ<sup>e</sup>; also (7) les farp and absterfory: for wie caus dey us<sup>e</sup> it (8) to knit togeder hellow and crooked ulcers, and lik<sup>e</sup> w<sup>il</sup> (9) to clo<sup>s</sup>e oder disjoyned fles. It is also good against de (10) pleurisi, against de (11) pt<sup>h</sup>isis, and all oder diseases of de lungs.

(1) (2) (3) Freitag. Pictor. & Wikerus. (4) Freitag. & Wiker. (5) Wikerus. (6) Pictorius. (7) Gal. & Seth. & Fernellius Method. lib. 6. cap. 12. *Crudum cocto & despumato detergentius quidem multo est & mordacius: sed eo minus agglutinat,* (8) *ad sinuum glutinationes,* Seth. *sinuosorum ulcerum.* Galen. (9) (10) (11) Pictorius.

<sup>7</sup>  
Two ways to  
clarifi Hoonni.

Hoonni is clarified by boyling: and dat eider by it self, or els wit a fowrt part of water or oder liquor. But always in boyling skim it, dat it may be pur<sup>e</sup>.

By it self, you must boyl it until it wil yeld<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> skum: (wie wil be about half an hour) and dat wit a very soft fir<sup>e</sup>, or in a † dubble vessel; lest, by over-heating, it get a bitter tast<sup>e</sup>, and lest it suddenly run over and flam<sup>e</sup>.



\* De right skum, wie is Dros, is fort and brittle: wie wen it is clean taken away, de fore of de fir wil cause de very Hoonni to ris' up lik' a skum: but dat wil den bee rougher and mor' clammy dan de drofs skum; and so wil all de rest bee, wen it is cold, as beeing overboiled: Lei' for' bee sur' to tak' it of in time.

† i. A vessel set in a vessel of boiling water. [called Balneum Mariæ:] wie is best.

Wit water it is to bee boiled an hour at de least, even until de water bee evaporated: v. wie ting is known by de bubbles dat ris' from de bottom: den (to mak' it mor' pur') put into every pound of Hoonni de \* wit of on' Eg. and afterward skim it again in de boiling. De fir may bee mor' fervent at de first; but toward de end it must bee slak: for dis Hoonni is den apt to bee set on fir, (as de mæc' Hoonni) & to becom bitter wit violent heat.

De coers' Hoonni, beeing boiled and clarified, hat a pleasant tast; and is comparable, for most' uses, to de purest bottom-hoonni beeing raw.

Wie pur' Hoonni, if you bee disposed to boil it, wil ask les tim' to bee clarified; as yælding little or no' skum at all) and in tast' and vertu' it is mor' excellent.

Wen your Hoonni is boiled enoug, tak' it from de fir; and rader too soon, dan too lat': for if der' bee any Dros remaining, you fall find' it in de top, wen it is cold: but over-mue boiling consumet de spirituous parts of de Hoonni, and turnet de swæc' tast' into bitter.

And sue is Hoonni in his own kind, bot' raw and boiled. It is also altered by distillation into a water, wie *Raimundus Lullius*, [dat excellent Kymist] callet de Quintessenc' of Hoonni. Dis Quintessenc' dissolveth Gold, and maket it potable: lik' wis', any sort of pretious ston' dat is put der'in. It is of sue vertu', dat, if any bee dying, and drink two or thræ drams der'of, presently hæ wil revive. If you was any wound' der'-wit, or oder sor'; it wil heal qikly. It is also good against de Cowg, Catar, and pains of de Melt, and against many oder diseales. Beeing given, for de spac' of six and forty days togeder, to on' dat hat de Palsi, it helpet him. Wie ting *John Hester* a Practicall

<sup>8</sup>  
De quintessenc'  
of Hoonni.

<sup>9</sup>  
De vertu' of it

Kymist, in his Key of Pilosopi, professet himself to have proved. It helpet also de falling siknes, and preservet de body from putrefaction. Of so marveilous efficaci is dis water.

10  
De making of  
it.

De making of it is after dis manner. Tak<sup>e</sup> two pound of perfect pur<sup>e</sup> Hoonni; and put it into a great Glas, dat fowr parts of fiv<sup>e</sup> may remain empty: \* Lut<sup>e</sup> it wel wit a Hed and Receiver, and giv it † fir<sup>e</sup> until der<sup>e</sup> appær<sup>e</sup> certain wit<sup>e</sup> Fum<sup>e</sup>s: wie, by laying wet clod's on de Receiver and Hed, and eanging dem wen dey ar warm, wil turn into a water of a red collour lik<sup>e</sup> blood. Wen it is all distilled, kœp de Receiver clos<sup>e</sup> sut, and let it stand til it bæ clær<sup>e</sup>, and of de collour of a Rubi. Den distil it in *Balneo Maria* levn tim<sup>e</sup>s: and so it wil los<sup>e</sup> dis reddif collour, and beccom yellow as Gold: having an exceëding pleasant smel.

\* De Lut<sup>e</sup> may bæ mad<sup>e</sup> of Clay, Flek, and Salt-water, tempered togeder; or of Meal and witt<sup>e</sup>s of Egi.

† De Lut<sup>e</sup> bæing first dryed in de Sun, or by de fir<sup>e</sup>.

11  
De vertu<sup>e</sup> of  
Hoonni in Con-  
fections.

Nou as Hoonni is good by it self, eider altered or in his own kind<sup>e</sup>; so is it also bæing mixt wit many oder Simples: wie hærf to declar<sup>e</sup> wold<sup>e</sup> tœm<sup>e</sup> but tedious and impertinent. Notwithstanding, it fall not bæ amis, in two or thræ instances, to giv you a tast<sup>e</sup> of sue Confections: and first of dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar inwardly, den of dos<sup>e</sup> dat ar outwardly, recei-ved.

Of de first sort ar Marmalad, and Marepan<sup>e</sup>, preserved Fruits, as Plums, and Corris, &c. Conservs of Rotes, Vio-lets, &c. wit Syrups of de lik<sup>e</sup> matter.

12  
Marmalad  
mad<sup>e</sup> of Hoonni

Marmalad is dus mad<sup>e</sup>. First boil your Qincees in deir skins til dey bæ soft: den, having pared and strained dem, mix der<sup>e</sup>-wit de lik<sup>e</sup> qantiti of clarifyed Hoonni: and boil dis togeder til it bæ so tik, dat in sturring (for you must continually stir it for fear of burning) you may sæ de bot- tom; or, bæing coled on a Treneer, it bæ tik enoug to slic<sup>e</sup>: den tak<sup>e</sup> it up and box it speedily. You may also ad a qan- titi of Almonds, and Nut-kernels: also Cinamom, Ginger, Clov's and Mac<sup>e</sup>, of eac a lik<sup>e</sup> qantiti, pounded small, and put



# C.X. P.III. *Of the Fruit and profit of Bee's.*

173

put into de Hoonni wit de Qinces, and in boiling to bee sturred togeder. Dis is very good to comfort and strengt- en de stomak. For want of Qinces you may tak<sup>e</sup> Wardens, Pears, or Apples, and specially de Pear-main, Gilliflour, Pippin, and Roiall.

Marepan<sup>e</sup> may bee mad<sup>e</sup> after dis manner. Boil and clarif<sup>e</sup>, by it self, so muc<sup>e</sup> Hoonni as you tink meet<sup>e</sup>: wen it is cold<sup>e</sup>; tak<sup>e</sup> to every pound of Hoonni de wit<sup>e</sup> of an Eg, and beat dem togeder in a Bafon, til dey bee incorporat togeder, and wax wit<sup>e</sup>: and wen you hav<sup>e</sup> boiled it again two or thre walms upon a fir<sup>e</sup> of coals, continually stirring it; den put to it sue qantiti of \* blanced Almonds or Nut-kernels stamped, as fall mak<sup>e</sup> it of a just consistenc<sup>e</sup>: and after a walm or two mor<sup>e</sup>, wen it is wel mixt, pour it out upon a Table, and mak<sup>e</sup> up your Marepan<sup>e</sup>. Afterward you may ic<sup>e</sup> it wit Ros<sup>e</sup>-water and Sugar. Dis is good for de Consumption.

<sup>13</sup>  
*Marepan<sup>e</sup>.*

\* Steep<sup>e</sup> dem a night in cold<sup>e</sup> water, and de peel<sup>e</sup>s wil coom of.

## *Preserv<sup>e</sup> Fruits after dis manner.*

De Damascens, or oder Fruit, beeing gadered fres<sup>e</sup> from de tree, fair, and in deir prim<sup>e</sup>, [i. neider green<sup>e</sup> or sour, nor over-rip<sup>e</sup> or swet<sup>e</sup>] wit<sup>e</sup> deir stalks, but cut fort; weig dem, & tak<sup>e</sup> deir weigt in raw fin<sup>e</sup> Hoonni: & putring to de Hoonni de lik<sup>e</sup> qantiti of fair water, boil it soom half qarter of an hour, or til it wil yeeld<sup>e</sup> no<sup>e</sup> skum: den having slit de Damascens in de dented sid<sup>e</sup>, (for fear of breaking) boil dem in dis liqor wit a toft fir<sup>e</sup>, continually skimming and turning dem, til de meat comet clean from de ston<sup>e</sup>: and den tak<sup>e</sup> dem up. If de liqor bee den too tin, boil it mor<sup>e</sup>: if in de boiling it bee too tik, put in mor<sup>e</sup> fair water, or Ros<sup>e</sup>-water, if you lik<sup>e</sup> it. De liqor beeing of a fit consistenc<sup>e</sup>, lay up and preserv<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>-in your Fruits.

<sup>14</sup>  
*Preserv<sup>e</sup>.*

If dey bee greater Fruits, as Qinces, Pippins, or de lik<sup>e</sup>; den fall it bee expedient (wen you hav<sup>e</sup> bored dem t<sup>e</sup>orrow de middle, or hav<sup>e</sup> oderwis<sup>e</sup> cored dem) to put dem in, as soon<sup>e</sup> as de liqor is first skimmed: and den to let dem boil til dey bee as tender as Qadlings.

Conserv<sup>s</sup> of Roses is dus to bee mad<sup>e</sup>: Tak<sup>e</sup> of de juic<sup>e</sup>

<sup>15</sup>  
*Conserv<sup>s</sup>.*  
*Mel rosatum.*

\* Cum Unciis  
aquæ tribus  
medioenter de-  
spumetur. v. n. 7

Mel violatum.

16

Syrup.

Syrup of Roses.

of fres Red Roses on' ounce, of fin' Hoonni \* clarified ten ounces: boil dis togeder: wen it beginnet to boil, ad of de leavs of fres red Roses (clipt wit Scissors in little pieces) fowr ounces: boil dem to de consumption of de juic', and presently put up de Conserves into som earthen vessel. Kēp' it long der'in: for in tim' it waxet better and better. *Sylv. l. 3. de med. simp. mist.*

After de sam' manner is mad' Conserves of Violets.

Syrup of Roses mak' dus: Stēp' fres Roses in hot water over de Embers, (de vessel bēing covered) until de Roses wax pal': den strain out de Roses, and put fres in deir places, until dey alio ar pal': dis dō' ten tim's, or until de water bē red. And dis bēing purged wit wit's of Eggs, (to every pint' of liquor on') boil it gently wit lik' quantiti of fin' Hoonni, until it bē of convenient tiknes. If you prepar' it for present uses, de les boiling wil serv: if you mean to kēp' it, it requiret mor': for wie purpos' de Sunning of it is good. Dis purget a little, specially bēing nu'. *Sylv. Med. Simplicium. Mist. lib. 3.*

Or dus. Stēp' on' pound of red Ros' leavs in fowr pound of water, fowr and twenty hours. Wen de water is strained, put unto it two pound of fin' Hoonni, and boil it to de tiknes of a Syrup, taking of de skum as it riset. It temperet de hot affections of de brain, it qeneet thirst, it strengtenet de stomak, it procuret slēp', and stayet tin rheums. *Fern. Meth. lib. 7.*

Syrup of Violets

De Syrup of Violets is mad' (after de sam' manner) of fragrant Violets, and stēped until de liquor bē blu'. Bēing wel boiled, it may bē kept a yēer' witout finnewing or corruption. It temperet and purget hot and sarp humors; and der'for' is good in a pleurisi: it expellet melankoly, and de effects der'of, as hed-ae', waking, dreaming, and heavines of hart: it is fit to bē used befor', and after, purging. *Plantine in Fernel. meth. lib. 7.*

If any man lik' better to mak' de' Confections wit Sugar, let him tak' de lik' quantiti as of Hoonni: for Sugar also hat, wit his swēet'nes, a pouer \* to preserv; as bēing a † kind' of Hoonni.

\* Condimentum



\* *Conduntur fructus aut melle, aut Saccharo.* Fern. Met. l. 4. c. 17 & Sylv. simpl. med. mist. l. 3.

† *Saccharum, quod ex India & salici Arabia convehitur, contrescit in calami, estque mellis species: nostrate certe minus dulce; sed similes ei vires obtinens, quod ad abstergendum, desiccandum, & digerendum pertinet.* Galen. de simpl. med. facult. lib. 7. Item, *Est & quoddam mellis compositi genus, quod Saccharum nominant: quodque in India & salici Arabia in arundinibus reperitur.* Saccharum est mel in arundinibus collectum. Plin. l. 42. c. 8. Saccharum mellis species cum sit, siccatur quoque & abstergit. Fern. Met. l. 6. c. 12.

But in respect of de marveilous efficaci, wie fin<sup>e</sup> and pur<sup>e</sup> Hoonni v. hat in preserving helt; v. dat gros and earty stuf is no wit comparable to dis Celestiall Nectar. Aldowg soom qaint and Ladi-lik<sup>e</sup> palats ( wom<sup>e</sup> noting but dat wie is far fawgt and dær<sup>e</sup> bowgt can pleas ) unhappily<sup>e</sup> neglect it. In preserving Fruits it hat mor<sup>e</sup> pouver trowg de viscositi der<sup>e</sup> of. Also Conserves, and Syrups bëeing mad<sup>e</sup> wit Hoonni \* continu<sup>e</sup> longer, and dœ<sup>e</sup> mor<sup>e</sup> kind<sup>e</sup> ly woork deir effects. So dat wœ may conclud<sup>e</sup> wit Ecclesiastiens, cap. 11. 3. De Bee is little among sue as flis: but hir frust is de chief of sweet<sup>e</sup> tings.

\* *Ex melle confectus Syrupus diutius asservatur, is quoque magis incidit, ac detergit. Ex Saccharo suavior, sed non aq̃ue efficax.* Fern. Met. lib. 4. cap. 12.

Hoonni is used in outward Medicin<sup>e</sup>s for divers purposes: \* not on<sup>e</sup>ly to contein de oder ingredients in form of a Plaister; but also to open, to clens, to dri<sup>e</sup>, to digest, and to resist putrefaction. And der<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup> it hat de predominanc<sup>e</sup> in dat excellent Salv, called † *Unguentum Egyptiacum*: wie servet to clens & mundifi<sup>e</sup> old<sup>e</sup> for<sup>e</sup>s, & to rak<sup>e</sup> away bot<sup>e</sup> ded and proud fles. De Receipt wer<sup>e</sup> of is dis. Of Vertdegrec<sup>e</sup> five ounces, of strong Vineger seven ounces, and of Hoonni fourtē<sup>e</sup>: boil first de Hoonni and Vineger, and stur dem togeder: after a little wil<sup>e</sup> put in de Vertdegrec<sup>e</sup>, bëeing pounded to poud<sup>e</sup>: and den (sturring all togeder) let dem boil until de Ointment hav<sup>e</sup> his just tiknes, and Purple colour.

\* *Mel Panacea & alii quibusdam emplastris miscetur, ut corpus praebeat emplasticum; & praeterea siccet, tergeat, digerat, à putredine vindicet.* Sylv. de med. simpl. mist. l. 3. Mel calidum fluxumque ordine secundo aperit,

*aperit, putredini obistit, siccit, deterget, expurgatque meatus & ulcera; nec, ut sal, corporum substantiam coarctat.* Fern. Met. l. 6. c. 12.

† Sylv. de Med. simp. mist. l. 3. sect. 10. & Fern. Met. l. 7.

20

*An oder.*

*An oder of lik' vertu', but not so muc' corrosiv'.*

Boil a quart of good Al' in a Skillet to half a pint', skimming of de froth as it ariset: den put in a spoonful of good Hœnni: and skimming stil as need' is, let it boil to de half; or til it bee so clammy, dat bæeing taken up upon a stiks end', it wil not drop, but string down lik' clarified Hœnni.

21

*De proprietatibus  
and vertus of  
Med' and Me-  
laglen.*

*V p. 2. n. 22,  
& 24.*

**W**At ar de vertu's and propertis of *Met* or *Hydromel*, may partly bee known by dat wie hat been said of Hœnni. For seing Hœnni is de chief matter wer' of it is mad'; it must need's, togeder wit de substanc' of Hœnni, participat' de naturall qualitis der' of. De wie, by de purifying in boiling, togeder wit de acces of sundry holsom ingredients, v. ar rader confirmed and increaled, dan any way extenuated or diminished. Der' for' sait Lobel, *Mulsu(m) ubi aque plurimum, mellis non multum*) *dinturnâ intestinâq; mellis ebullitione in vinum longè utilissimum abit.* And Pictorius, *Hydromel longâ vetustate transit in vinum stomacho convenientissimum.* Met, wen it is old', is a Win' most' agreeable to de stomak: it recoveret (1) de Appetit' bæeing lost: it (2) openet de passag' for de Spirit or bret: it (3) softnet de belli: it (4) is good for dem dat hav' de cowg. (5) If a man tak' it (not as his ordinary drink, but as Pysik) nou and den, hæ fall receiv muc' benefit by it against Qartan agu's, against Cakexi's, and against de diseases of de brain, [as de *Epilepsi*, or de falling ævil: ] for wie Win' is pernicious: it (6) curet de Yellow Jaundes: it (7) is also good against Hen-ban', wit Milk, & against de Winter-cerri: it (8) nurriset de bodi. (9) So dat many hav' attained to long old' ag', on'ly by de us' der' of. And der' for' no' marveil dat *Pollio Romulus* (wo was an hundred yær's old') imputed de greatest caus of his long continued helt to dis soveraign Drink. (10) For bæeing asked of *Augustus* de Emperour, by wat means especially hæ had so long preserved dat vigour bot' of mind' and bodi; his answer was, *lucus mulso, forum oleo.*

(1.2.)



(1. 2. 3. 4.) *Pistorius, & Plin. hist. l. 22. c. 24.* (5) *Label. (6. 7. 8. 9. 10.) Plin. hist. l. 22. c. 24.*

De sam<sup>e</sup> ting is mor<sup>e</sup> manifested by de generall example of de ancient Britains: wo (abov all odes Nations) hav<sup>e</sup> ever been addicted to Met and Metaglen. For under Heaven der<sup>e</sup> is no<sup>r</sup> fairer people of complexion, nor of mor<sup>e</sup> sound and helthful bodis. Of wol<sup>e</sup> Metaglen Lobel writet thus: *Cambricus ille potus Metagla, (non patrio, nisi putant illi, sed Græco nomine dictus) est altera liquida & limpida Septentrionis theriaca.*

<sup>21</sup>  
Met mae used  
of de ancient  
Britains.

\* Hydromel Borealibus, quibus vineta desunt, pro vino est. Ideoque <sup>22</sup>Wanc<sup>e</sup> Met, Cambris, à μῆδυ, Met dicitur. Pro qua voce Germani (quibus, Teutonico Med<sup>e</sup>, and idiomate, solenne est D pro Th, usurpare; ut in Ding, Distel, Dunder: Metxglen pro Thing, Thistle, Thunder) adeoque Angli etiam, alique populi Boreales à Germanis oriundi, corruptè dicunt Med<sup>e</sup>. Medonum plurimum bibunt Poloni & Litvani, quod Melle abundant: inquit Andreas Matthiolus. Methaglen vetò, (quod Hydromel est præstantius) à μῆδυ αἰγλήν sive contractè αἰγλήν, [id est, vinum splendidum] denominatur: quod (modò vetus sit & ritè confectum) non minus colore succino, quàm sapore & virtute, præ vinis vinaceis splendeat. De hoc Mercator in Transylvania: Ex melle incola delicatum potum conficiunt: qui etiam verum peritis, vinum Creticum cum Malvaticum opimantibus, facillè imponat. Et Ulysses Aldrovander de musco: Fit præterea ex melle potus genus, toti nunc Sarmatia, vicinisque Moscovitis familiare. Unde etiam per totam Europam ferè, præcipue per Germaniam, devehitur. Decoquitur multipliciter aromatate addito: (Medonem vocant) tam<sup>e</sup> nobile sapè, ut lautiorum tantum mensarum sit, & primates solum bibant. Item Mercator in Bohemia de civitate Egra: Claret hodiè hac civitas, ob Medonem [potionem ex melle] qui nullà paratur quàm in hac civitate excellentior.

\* Metxglen.

And as good and old<sup>e</sup> Metaglen excellet<sup>t</sup> all Win<sup>s</sup>, as wel for pleasantnes in tast<sup>e</sup>, as for helth; so bæing burnt, it is better dan any burnt Win<sup>e</sup>, for comforting and settling of a weak and sik stomak, and for recreating de naturall heat.

De manner of burning it (if you know not) may bæ dis: First set on de fir<sup>e</sup> a<sup>\*</sup> deep<sup>e</sup> Skillet or Kettle, almost ful of water: wen it boileth, put in a Pewter pot ful of Metaglen: befor<sup>e</sup> dat beginnet to boil, skim it, and put in two or tree bruised Clov<sup>s</sup>, and a brane of Ros<sup>e</sup> mari: den beat de yolk of an Eg in a dis: put unto it a spoonful of de Met cold<sup>e</sup>, and stir dem togeder, to keep<sup>e</sup> de yolk from curdling: den  
put

178 Of the fruit and profit of Bee's. C.X. P.III.

put to dat, a spoonful of de hot Met; and after dat an oder, and an oder, always beating dem togeder: and den, soom and soom, put all into de pot, stil stirring it about. Den, as soon<sup>e</sup> as it boileth, tak<sup>e</sup> up de pot: and (saving your hands harmles) pour it into an oder warm pot of lik<sup>e</sup> capaciti, fir'ing it as it runnet: and so bru<sup>e</sup> it til it wil burn no mor<sup>e</sup>. A Meteglen<sup>e</sup> posset is of de lik<sup>e</sup> vertu<sup>e</sup>.

\* De deeper de pot standet, de sooner it boileth. You may (for a need<sup>e</sup>) set de pot on de Hart in de midst of hot Embers: but tak<sup>e</sup> heed<sup>e</sup> de flamm<sup>e</sup> melt not de pewter.

24  
De proprietatibus  
and vertutibus of  
naturall Wax.

WAX ha<sup>e</sup> no certain elementar qaliti: but is a mean<sup>e</sup> between<sup>e</sup> (1) hot and cold<sup>e</sup>, and between<sup>e</sup> dry<sup>e</sup> and moist. It (2) mollifyet<sup>e</sup> de sinews: it (3) rip'net and resolvet Ulcers. (4) De qantiti of a Peas in Wax, bæing swallowed doun of Nurces, doo<sup>t</sup> dissolv de Milk curdled in de paps: & (5) ten round pieces of Wax, of de bignes of so many grains of Millet or Hemp-sæd<sup>e</sup>, wil not suffer de Milk to curdle in de stomak.

Mor<sup>e</sup>over, it maket<sup>e</sup> de most<sup>e</sup> excellent ligt, fit for de uses of de most<sup>e</sup> Excellent; for clær<sup>e</sup>nes, swæt<sup>e</sup>nes, neatnes, to be preferred befor<sup>e</sup> all oder: Wie Scaliger in his *Enigmata*, (giving it de precedenc<sup>e</sup>) doo<sup>t</sup> intimat<sup>e</sup>.

*Aut Apis, aut Hircus, vel pinguis viscera Pini  
Ostendere diem, post, simul ante, diem.*

\* V. c. 5. n. 42.

De Bæ<sup>e</sup>, de Goat, and de \* Con<sup>e</sup>-bearing Træ,  
Mak<sup>e</sup> day, befor<sup>e</sup> and after day, to bæ.

(1) Galen de simp. med. facul. l. 7. (2, 3, 4, 5.) Georgius Pictorius. *Cera flava magis emollit, relaxat, dolorem solvat: eoque illa utimur ad abscessus calefaciendos, emolliendos, concoquendos, & maturandos.* Johannes Guinterius Andernacus. *Omni cera mollit, calefacit, explet corpora: rectius melior. Datur in sorbitione dysentericâ, fæque ipsi in pulve alica prius tosta: adversatur lacti naturæ, ac milui magnitudine decem grana: cera hampta, non patiuntur congelari lac in stomacho. Si inguen tumeat, albam ceram in pube fixisse remedium est. Nec huius usus, quos mixta alius præstat, enumerare medicina potest.* Plin. nat. hist. l. 22. c. 24.

25  
Artificiall  
Wax.

Dis naturall yellow Wax is by Art, (for certain purposes) mad<sup>e</sup> wit<sup>e</sup>, red, and green<sup>e</sup>.

Wax



Wax is wiced after dis manner: Tak<sup>e</sup> de wicest and purest Wax: wie, beeing cut into small pieces, put into an earthen vessel, and pour Sea-water or Brin<sup>e</sup> into it, as mue as may suffic<sup>e</sup> to boil it. And cast in also a little Niter: all dis set o<sup>ve</sup>r a soft fir. Wen it hat boiled up twic<sup>e</sup> or thric<sup>e</sup>, lift de vessel from de fir: and, de Wax beeing presently cooled wit cold<sup>e</sup> water, tak<sup>e</sup> it out: and, wen you hav<sup>e</sup> scraped of de Dros, (if any sue hang on) and put it into oder Salt water, sed<sup>e</sup> it again. And having boiled up twic<sup>e</sup> or thric<sup>e</sup>, as befor<sup>e</sup>, lift it from de fir again. And den tak<sup>e</sup> de bottom of an oder earthen pot, or a little round boord, wit a handle in de middle lik<sup>e</sup> a Curn-staf, but witout hoals: and, having first wetted de bottom of it in cold<sup>e</sup> water, dip it into de hot vessel: and as soon<sup>e</sup> as dis wet bottom toucch<sup>e</sup> de Wax, pul it out again, and you fall hav<sup>e</sup> sticking to de bottom a tin Cak<sup>e</sup>: wie wen you hav<sup>e</sup> taken of, wet de bottom again, and dip it as befor<sup>e</sup>: and dus doe<sup>e</sup> til you hav<sup>e</sup> taken up all de Wax in Cak<sup>e</sup>s. Des<sup>e</sup> Cak<sup>e</sup>s hang in de open Ayer upon a Lin<sup>e</sup> drawn torrow dem, so dat dey may not touc<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> an oder, belsprinkling dem wit water in de Sun-fin<sup>e</sup>, until dey bee wit<sup>e</sup>. If any man would<sup>e</sup> hav<sup>e</sup> Wax witer, let him boil it ofner, and doe<sup>e</sup> all oder tings in lik<sup>e</sup> manner as befor<sup>e</sup>.

*Hanc dealbanda cererationem docuit Dioscorides, l. 2. c. 105.*

To mak<sup>e</sup> red Wax, Tak<sup>e</sup> to on<sup>e</sup> pound of Wax, in Scum. mer, tree ounces of cleer<sup>e</sup> Turpentin<sup>e</sup>, in Winter, fowr. Des<sup>e</sup> dissolv over a soft fir, and by and by tak<sup>e</sup> it of to cool a little. Afterward mix der<sup>e</sup> wit de red Root<sup>e</sup> of *Anchusa*, or \* *Vermilion*, (wel ground on a Marble or Glas) and sweet<sup>e</sup> Oil, of eac on<sup>e</sup> ounce: stir all des<sup>e</sup>, and mix dem wel togeder. For want of *Vermilion*, dey tak<sup>e</sup> tree tim<sup>e</sup>s so mue red Led, but dat is not so good.

To mak<sup>e</sup> Wax green<sup>e</sup>, Tak<sup>e</sup>, in steed of *Vermilion*, de lik<sup>e</sup> quantiti of *Vert-de-grec*.

And sue is Wax in his kind<sup>e</sup>, bot<sup>e</sup> Naturall and Artificiall. Naturall Wax is altered, by distillation, into an Oil of mar-veilous vertu<sup>e</sup>. *Raymund Lull* greatly commend<sup>e</sup> it, proving it to bee rader a celestiaall or divin<sup>e</sup> Medicin, dan

26  
To mak<sup>e</sup> red  
Wax.

To mak<sup>e</sup> red  
Wax.

27  
To mak<sup>e</sup> red  
Wax.

\* Cinabrium  
Minium.

28  
To mak<sup>e</sup> green<sup>e</sup>  
Wax.

29  
Oil of Wax.

<sup>30</sup>  
De vertus of  
it.

human<sup>e</sup>; becaus in wound's it woorket miraculouſly: wie der<sup>e</sup>for<sup>e</sup> is not ſo wel allowed of de common Kirurgians. For it healet a wound<sup>e</sup>, bee de ſam<sup>e</sup> never ſo wid<sup>e</sup> and big, beeing afor<sup>e</sup> wid<sup>e</sup>-ſticed up, in de ſpac<sup>e</sup> of eleven days or 12 at de moſt<sup>e</sup>. But doſ<sup>e</sup> dat ar ſmall, diſ Oil healet in tree or fowr days, by annointing on<sup>ly</sup> de wound<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>wit, and laying on a clot wet in de ſam<sup>e</sup>. It ſtayet de ſedding of de hair, eider on de head or beard, by annointing de plac<sup>e</sup> der<sup>e</sup>wit.

Alſo for inward diſeaſes, diſ Oil woorket miracles: if you giv on<sup>e</sup> draem at a tim<sup>e</sup> to drink wit wit<sup>e</sup> Win<sup>e</sup>: for it is excellent in provoking urin<sup>e</sup> wie is ſtopped; it helpet ſtices and pains in de loins; it helpet de cold<sup>e</sup> Gour, or Sciatica, and all oder griefs coming of cold<sup>e</sup>.

<sup>31</sup>  
De making of  
Oil of Wax.

n. 10.

De making or drawing of diſ Oil is on diſ wiſ<sup>e</sup>: Tak<sup>e</sup> of pur<sup>e</sup> nu<sup>e</sup> yellow Wax ſo muc<sup>e</sup> as wil half fil your Retort or Bodi of Glas: melt it on de fir<sup>e</sup>, and den pour it into ſwee<sup>t</sup> Win<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup>in let it ſok<sup>e</sup>: waſ it often, and wring it between<sup>e</sup> your hands: den melt it again, and pour it into freſ<sup>h</sup> Win<sup>e</sup>, wer<sup>e</sup>in ſok<sup>e</sup> it, waſ it, and wring it, as befor<sup>e</sup>: and diſ do<sup>e</sup> ſevn tim<sup>e</sup>s, every tim<sup>e</sup> putring it into freſ<sup>h</sup> Win<sup>e</sup>. Wen dus you hav<sup>e</sup> purifyed de Wax, to every pound der<sup>e</sup>of adding fowr ounces of de powder of red Brik fin<sup>ly</sup> bruiced; put it all togeder into your Retort of Glas wel luted: den ſet de Retort into an Earten pot, filling it round about and bened<sup>e</sup> wit fin<sup>e</sup> ſifted aſes or Sand; and ſet de pot wit de Bodi in it on a Furnac<sup>e</sup>, and ſo diſtil it wit a ſoft fir<sup>e</sup>. And der<sup>e</sup> wil com<sup>e</sup> ſort<sup>e</sup> a fair yellow Oil, de wie wil congel<sup>e</sup> in de Receiver lik<sup>e</sup> Pap wen it is cold<sup>e</sup>. If you ſcold<sup>e</sup> rectifi<sup>e</sup> diſ Oil, or diſtil it often, until it wil congel<sup>e</sup> no mor<sup>e</sup>; den ſall you mak<sup>e</sup> it over hot to tak<sup>e</sup> inwardly, and ſo qik in de mout, dat you cannot drink it down. In de coming ſort<sup>e</sup> of diſ Oil, ſall appeer<sup>e</sup>, in de Receiver, de fowr Elements, [de Fir<sup>e</sup>, de Ayer, de Water, & de Eart:] rigt marveilous to ſee.

<sup>32</sup>  
De vertus of  
Wax in com-  
pound medicins.

So vertuous is Wax by it ſelf; bot<sup>e</sup> in his own kind<sup>e</sup>, and altered by diſtillation. It is mor<sup>e</sup> over of great uſ<sup>e</sup> mixed wit oders; and is de ground and foundation of Cer<sup>e</sup>-clod<sup>e</sup>s and Salves: wer<sup>e</sup>of to ſet down two or tree examples ſall not bee amis.



# C.X. P.III. Of the Fruit and profit of Bee's. 181

A *Cer'-clot* or *Ceratum* (so called of *Cera*) doe't consist chiefly of Wax and Oil, mixed in sue proportion, as may mak' de Ointment of iust consistenc': and der'for' (1) beeing mad' in Sommer, (or compounded wit Turpentin', Lard, Gum, Marrow, or any liquid ting) a greater qantiti of Wax is required: and beeing mad' in Winter, (or compounded wit Rozin, Pite, Mettals, dried Herbs, Pouders, or any dry ting) a les qantiti of Wax, dan Oil is convenient.

De Ingredients beeing prepared, first melt de Wax, and watsoever els of lik' natur' (as Pite, Suet, &c.) in de Oil, over a gentle fir', or in a dubble vessel, v. for fear of burning: wē dey ar melted togeder; put in de Pouders and oder lik' Ingredients: (if der' bē any) and as soon' as you hav' sturred dem wel togeder, (befor' de liqor bē very hot) set it a cooling, and mak' your *Cer'-clot*.

A *Cer'-clot*, to refres de wearyed Sinews & tired Muscles, is dus to bē mad': Tak' (2) Oil and Wax ana two ounces, Turpentin' two drams, and Hconni half an ounce.

To comfort de stomak, and help concoction, mak' a *Cer'-clot*: Tak' (3) Oil of Mastik, of Mint, of Wormwood, of Nutmeg, and \* Speek', or any of des', and a convenient qantiti of Wax.

For de Wōorms in de belli of a eild' or oder, Tak' Wax and Rozin ana on' ounce, Treacle on' spoonfull, Aloes two drams: Melt and mingle de Wax and Rozin togeder in a Pewter-dis, upon a Easing-dis and Coals: beeing melted, skim it clean: den (taking it of) put in de Treacle, and stur it among: den having pounded de Aloes to powder, strew it upon, and stur it in, so dat it may not clod. And if, by dis tim', it bē too cold' to cōm from de dis; warm it a little upon de Easing-dis again: den having wet de Table wit Butter, pour it der'on, and work it togeder wit your knif': and so mak' it up in a Rowl. To mak' de Dis clean, warm it, and wip' it wit a woollen clot.

Dis *Ceras* is to bē applied to de Brest, and to de Navell. For de Navel, spread it upon a round piec' of Leder trē inees over, wit a hoal in de middle; dat, de Navel cōming toorrow, de plaister may ly' bot' closer and faster: and, for

33  
*A Cer'-clot.*

v. n. 7.

34  
*A Cer'-clot to refres de Sinews and Muscles.*

35  
*A Cer'-clot to comfort de stomak.*

\* Nardinum.

36  
*A Cer'-clot for de Wōorms.*

de Brest, spread it upon a sgar<sup>e</sup> piec<sup>e</sup>, tree inees<sup>e</sup> broad, and  
twic<sup>e</sup> so long: and lay it aturt de Brest, clo<sup>s</sup>e under de Paps.

Dis doo<sup>e</sup> twic<sup>e</sup> togeder, and let de Plaisters remain eae  
tim<sup>e</sup> upon de plac<sup>e</sup>, until de heat of de stomak hav<sup>e</sup> dryed  
dem, and mad<sup>e</sup> dem lool<sup>e</sup>: wie, in soom dat ar mue trubbled  
wit de worms, wil bæ wit in fowr and twenty hours: al-  
dowg in soom dey wil stik a wol<sup>e</sup> wæek<sup>e</sup> togeder.

(1) Fern. Met. lib. 4. c. 17. & 20. (2) Fern. Met. lib. 4. c. 19. (3) Fern.  
Met. lib. 5. c. 22.

<sup>37</sup>  
*A salve for a  
green<sup>e</sup> wound<sup>e</sup>.*

For example of a Salv, tak<sup>e</sup> *Emplastrum de janna*, mar-  
veilous effectuall in curing green<sup>e</sup> wound<sup>e</sup>s, and nu<sup>e</sup> ulcers. It  
asswaget inflammation, it clenset, it closet, and fillet wit  
fles, and maket hol<sup>e</sup>. It is dus mad<sup>e</sup>: \* Tak<sup>e</sup> de juic<sup>e</sup> of Par-  
sley, Plantani, and Betoni, ana on<sup>e</sup> pound: Wax, Pite, Rozin,  
and Turpentin<sup>e</sup>, ana half a pound: boil de Wax, Pite, and  
Rozin in de Juices; softly stirring all togeder, until de quan-  
titi of de Juices bæ wasted: and den taking dem of de fir<sup>e</sup>,  
put in de Turpentin<sup>e</sup>, and mix it wit de rest.

*An oder of lik<sup>e</sup> effect.*

<sup>38</sup>  
*An oder.*

Tak<sup>e</sup> Dæer<sup>e</sup> or Mooton Suët, Wax, Rozin, ana two ounces:  
Turpentin<sup>e</sup> on<sup>e</sup> ounce: boil de<sup>2</sup> togeder, and skim dem: den  
take dis liquor from de fir<sup>e</sup>, and (wen it is soomwat cooled)  
put in two handfuls of de Tops of unfer Hysop, and stir it  
about: and setting it over de fir<sup>e</sup> again, boil it softly about a  
qarter of an hour, til it bæ green<sup>e</sup>: and den strain it, and let  
it cool<sup>e</sup>. Dis is chiefly to bæ mad<sup>e</sup> in *Mai*, becaus den de  
Hysop is in his prim<sup>e</sup>.

\* *Sylvius de Medicam. simpl. mist. lib. 3. & Fern. Met. lib. 7.*

PSAL. III, v. 2.

*Magna opera JEHOVÆ, exquisita ab omnibus  
qui delectantur in illis.*

FINIS.



